

USFM-USX-USJ

Version 3.1, 2024-08-14

Release Version

3.1

Contents

- [*Release Notes*](#)
- [*Introduction*](#)
 - [*General Markup Syntax*](#)
 - [*User Extensions*](#)
 - [*Whitespace*](#)
 - [*Documentation Syntax*](#)
 - [*Glossary of Terms*](#)
- [*Document Structure*](#)
- [*Chapters and Verses*](#)
- [*Paragraphs*](#)
- [*Characters*](#)
- [*Milestones*](#)
- [*Notes*](#)
- [*Sidebars*](#)
- [*Figures*](#)
- [*Peripherals*](#)

Release Notes

3.1

July 2024

Background on USFM 3.1

USFM (Unified Scripture Format Markup) 3.1 primarily represents an effort to standardize a single [content model](#) which can be equally expressed in backslash-based \ format markers (USFM-FM), XML (USFM-XML), or JSON (USFM-JSON). The common abbreviation for these expressions are **USFM**, **USX**, and **USJ**.

This documentation provides a [summary](#) of markup syntax, schema diagrams, and example texts for both USFM and USX. USJ is a newer expression. Equivalent example texts in USJ are also being added.

Previous release notes (3.0 and earlier) are expressed only in USFM-FM specific terms.

Summary of Updates

The key differences in the grammar from USFM 3.0 to 3.1.0 are:

- [BookTitles](#) are optional.
- [BookHeaders](#) include [sts - Text status](#).
- [BookIdentification](#) may be any 3 letter code (within reason).
- Other peripherals may be of any type.
- [Section](#), [Verse](#), and other [Para](#) (paragraphs) are separated as different categories (internal).
- The [paragraph](#) `@vid` attribute has an extended reference syntax.
- [Character](#) markers and [nesting](#):
 - All [character](#) elements must be closed *explicitly*, with the exception of note structural elements (below).
 - Note specific [character](#) elements (i.e. `f...` [fr - Origin reference](#), `fq` - [Translation quote](#), `ft` - [Note text](#), or `x...` [xo - Origin reference](#), `xt` - [Target references](#) etc.) are considered note *submarker elements*. They provide structure to the note content. These note submarker elements continue to support (and recommend) the common practice of implicit closure.
 - Note content must occur within a submarker element; there can be no unmarked note content only within the [note container](#) itself.
 - [fv - Verse number](#) is now just a [character](#) style and requires explicit closing.
 - Use of the \+ prefix for nested USFM [character](#) markup is supported but is *deprecated*. Note that future versions of USFM may remove support for the \+ syntax entirely.
- Markings scripture references — [ref - Scripture reference](#) and [xt - Target references](#):

- Added **ref - Scripture reference** for marking scripture references in all contexts (including **xt - Target references**), with an optional machine-readable target location.
- *Deprecated* use of the attribute **@link-href** with **xt - Target references**. Use **ref - Scripture reference**.
- *Deprecated* use of **xt - Target references** outside of **cross-reference**. Use: **ref - Scripture reference**.
- Deprecate the **link-** prefix in **jmp - Link text** attributes.
- Add **@key** attribute to the **k - Keyword/keyterm** character element.
- **@sid** and **@eid** attributes are not automatically available for all **milestones**, but may be used when specified directly (e.g. **qt** and **ts**)
- \ escaping is required and supported for a number of key characters: \, ', ", |, ~, /
- Whitespace rules are **clarified and formalised**.

3.0

April 2018

Additions

- USFM version identifier: **\usfm**.
- Alternate language table of contents texts: **\toca#**
- Letter opening: **\po**
- List header and footer elements: **\lh** and **\lf**
- Embedded list: **\lim#**
- Structured list items: **\lik ... \lik*** and **\liv# ... \liv#***
- List item total: **\litl ... \litl***
- Hebrew note: **\qd**
- Semantic division: **\sd#**
- Aramaic wordlist entry: **\wa ... \wa***
- Geographic proper name: **\png ... \png***
- List of witnesses in footnotes (for critical editions): **\fw ... \fw***
- Target references “added” text: **\xta ... \xta***
- Published cross reference origin text: **\xop ... \xop***
- Link text: **\jmp ... \jmp***
- Ruby glosses (CJK texts): **\rb ... \rb***
- Superscript: **\sup ... \sup***
- Quotation start/end milestones: **\qt#-s*** and **\qt#-e***
- Translator’s section (chunk) milestones: **\ts-s*** and **\ts-e***

- Common [peripheral identifiers](#).

Revisions

- Restored `\pr` for use as “text refrain”.
- Support for explicit [table cell column spanning](#).
- Support citation form for wordlist/glossary text (update `\w ... \w*`).
- Revised syntax for figures/illustrations - applying descriptive attributes: `\fig ... \fig*`
- *Deprecated* cross reference and footnote DC content markers: `\xdc ... \xdc*` and `\fdc ... \fdc*`
- *Deprecated* combined marker for proper name within translator’s addition: `\addpn ... \addpn*`
- *Deprecated* numbered running header: `\h#`
- *Deprecated* pronunciation info marker: `\pro ... \pro*` in favour of ruby annotations `\rb ... \rb*`

Syntax and Features

- Syntax for assigning [character-level attributes](#).
 - Attributes for `\w ... \w*`.
 - Attributes for `\fig ... \fig*`.
- Syntax for assigning word-level [linking attributes](#).
 - Default link-href linking attribute for `\xt ... \xt*`.
- Syntax for [milestones](#).
- Syntax for peripheral ([periph](#)) [identifiers](#).

2.5

October 2013

- Stylesheet only configuration update for Paratext 7.5 release.

2.4

June 2013

Additions

- Support for [nesting character markup](#).

2.3

July 2010

Additions

- Added study Bible cross reference marker `\ex` for adding additional cross-references to the notes project.

Revisions

- Deprecated* - Study Bible footnote marker `\fs` for marking a footnote summary text.
- Revised markup specification for study Bible `sidebars` (use any title, paragraph, poetry, table, or special text marker elements).

2.2

October 2008

Additions

- Added character markers `\xot ... \xot*` and `\xnt ... \xnt*` for uniquely marking target references to OT and NT passages (use of these markers is optional)
- Added `\iqt ... \iqt*` to mark (scripture) quotations appearing in the introduction.

Revisions

- `\imte#` now includes an optional numeric variable (multiple levels).
- No-break space should now be marked using `~` (tilde), not `!$`

2.1

April 2007

Additions

- Added `\ili` for marking introduction list items.
- Reviewed and finalized `Peripheral` content markup:
 - Added new back matter books `CNC`, `GLO`, `TDX`, `NDX`.
 - Added `INT` book for scripture division Introductions.
 - Updated scheme for marking content divisions in `FRT`, `INT`, `BAK`, `OTH`
 - Added various new content division markers.

Revisions

- Finalized Study Bible Content markup.
- Reviewed and finalized `Peripheral` content markup.
- Changed `\rq ... \rq*` from paragraph to character level markup.

- Changed `\ca ... \ca*` from paragraph to character level markup.

2.05

June 2006

Additions

- Added `\rq` for marking inline quotation references.

2.04

October 2005

Additions

- Added `\toc3` for providing the standard abbreviation for a book.

2.03

August 2005

Additions

- Added `\toc1` and `\toc2` for providing and marking long and short table of contents texts.
- Added `\fl` for marking footnote “label” text items.
- Added `\fp` for marking footnote additional paragraphs.

2.0

October 2004

Changes in USFM from 1.53 to 2.0.

Additions

- Add character style `\em ... \em*` for “emphasis”.
- In Peripherals:
 - Add `\intro` section to Front Matter (in addition to Preface).
 - Add `\maps` (Maps Index) section to Back Matter.
- Define `books` for FRT, BAK, and OTH rather than using the book names XXA, XXB, and XXC for these materials.
- Add `\sr` for marking the text references range listed under a section heading `\s`.
- Add the following markers for “embedded text” (see example references – not all versions mark

these items the same).

- \pm - Embedded text paragraph
 - \pmo - Embedded text opening
 - \pmc - Embedded text closing
 - \pmr - Embedded text refrain
 - \qm# - Embedded text poetic line
- Add character style \pro ... \pro* for indicating pronunciation (in CJK texts). (Deprecated - See \rb ... \rb*)
 - Add character style \wj ... \wj* for marking words of Jesus.

Revisions

- Removed \pdi and \pde, and substitute with embedded text markup (see Additions, below)
- Removed \wr ... \wr*. This was really a duplicate of \w ... \w* used for marking words in the scripture text which are included in the wordlist.
- Removed \ps. This is used in conjunction with \nb to indicate that the paragraph spans the chapter boundary. It should be sufficient to just start the new chapter with \nb and use the appropriate paragraph marker for the previous chapter (\p, \m etc.)

Introduction

Standard Format Markers (SFMs) have been used for many years within the Bible translation community for marking the elements within a digital Scripture text. Over time the backslash-based syntax (\) was used in diverging ways. In 2002 a working group within the United Bible Societies produced a specification for a single SFM dialect which facilitated the validation and sharing of Scripture content between teams, organizations and technologies. That specification was called *Unified Standard Format Markers*, or **USFM**.

With version **3.1**, USFM (*Unified Scripture Format Markup*) standardizes a single [content model](#) which can be equally expressed in backslash-based \ format markers (USFM-FM), XML (USFM-XML), or JSON (USFM-JSON). The common abbreviation for these expressions are **USFM**, **USX**, and **USJ**.

- [General Markup Syntax](#)
- [User Extensions](#)
- [Whitespace](#)
- [Documentation Syntax](#)
- [Glossary of Terms](#)

General Markup Syntax

There are five general categories of USFM markup:

- [Chapters and Verses](#)
- [Paragraphs](#)
- [Characters](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Milestones](#)

Markup Expressions

USFM (USFM-FM)

USFM is a backslash-based \ representation of the USFM data model. In USFM, all markers begin with a backslash character \.

- **Paragraph** markers, and the opening marker for **characters** and **notes** are followed by a space. Example: \p .
- **Character** markers occur in pairs, marking a span of text within a paragraph. The closing marker is identical to the opening marker, terminated with an asterisk character *. Example: \w grace\w*.
- **Note** markers also occur in pairs, marking the start and end of the **footnote** or **cross reference** content.

- **Milestone** markers follow a syntax similar to **character markers**, but using a self-closing syntax which immediately terminates the marker with a second backslash plus asterisk *. Example: \\qt-s*
- **Chapters** and **verses** are unique elements. Their syntax is similar to a paragraph marker. The chapter or verse number itself is added after the marker and its space. Chapter and verses are also like milestones because they identify the location for the start of a chapter or verse. In USFM there is no marker to indicate the end of a chapter or verse.

USX (USFM-XML)

USX is an **XML** representation of the USFM data model.

- **Paragraphs** occur within a `<para>` element.
- **Character** spans occur within a `<char>` element.
- **Notes** occur within a `<note>` element.
- **Milestones** occur as an `<ms/>` element.
- **Chapters** and **verses** occur as 'milestone-like' self-closing `<chapter/>` or `<verse/>` elements which identify the start for a chapter or verse. Optionally, `<chapter/>` and `<verse/>` elements can be added to mark the end of a chapter or verse by using the `eid` attribute instead of the `sid` attribute. The end elements should be placed at the end of the Scripture text for chapter or verse.

Different *types* of paragraph, character, note, or milestones are identified by a `style` attribute. The `style` attribute is the value which associates the element with its corresponding USFM marker.

USJ (USFM-JSON)

USJ is a JSON representation of the USFM data model. It is a first-class citizen among the other formats (USFM and USX) and has been added as a target in the test suite maintained by the committee.

JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) is a modern data serialization format supported by many software tools and libraries. It is especially convenient to use in JavaScript-based technologies where it is natively supported.

- **Chapters and verses** are treated as milestones – denoting only their absolute position and not encapsulating text or other content within them.
- **Chapter** elements are valid at the outermost level – the same level as id and book headers.
- **Verse** elements, like character elements, are valid within paragraph-like parents at the same level as the textual content.
- The `type` key has values that refer to the node types in USX. e.g. `para`, `char`, `book`, `chapter`, `verse`, `ms`.
- The `marker` key has values that refer to marker names used in USFM and the `style` attribute in USX.
- Every attribute in a USX node becomes a key in the corresponding JSON object.

```
{
  "type": "book",
  "marker": "id",
  "code": "GEN",
  "content": []
}, {
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "1",
  "sid": "GEN 1"
}
```

- All objects may have nested content or textual content in an array for the `contents` key whose value is an array.

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ide",
  "content": ["UTF-8"]
}, {
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "usfm",
  "content": ["3.0"]
}, {
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "is",
  "content": [
    "Introduction"
  ]
}, {
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ip",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "bk",
      "content": [
        "The Gospel according to Mark"
      ]
    },
    " begins with the statement..."
  ]
}
```

Additional Syntax Notes

Numbered Markers/Styles

Some markers or styles include an optional numeric variable, which is represented in this documentation by a hash character **#**. The number indicates:

- A portion of a larger text, or relative weighting of the components of the text, such as **mt1**, **mt2**, **mt3** which are parts of a [main title](#).
- The level of a division or section (hierarchy).
- The level of indentation relative to other like elements, as in poetry ([q# - Poetic line](#)) or lists ([li# - List entry](#)) or outlines ([io# - Intro outline entry](#)).

marker = marker1 — The *unnumbered* version of a marker or style should only be used when one level of this marker exists within the text (only). *Numbered* markers should always be used when more than one level of the marker exists within the text.



A specific numbered marker or style should not be used to indicate a specific occurrence of the element type (i.e. you should not use **s3** to represent the the particular section heading occurring before the "Story of Creation" in Genesis 1.)

USFM Endmarkers in Footnotes and Cross References

Elements which make up [footnote](#) or [cross reference](#) content are [character](#) level markers. **With USFM 3.1**, ending character markers have been made required — except for the markers used to start sections in footnotes and cross references (the note's 'structural elements'). The majority of scripture translation projects working with USFM already follow the implicit closure syntax for footnote or cross reference structural markup.

Examples of the two markup approaches for notes are given below. Both of these are syntactically acceptable in USFM, but the implicit syntax is strongly recommended. Note content *must always occur within a submarker*; there can be no unmarked note content only within the [note container](#) itself.

Other [nested](#) character markers within a notes structural sections *always* require explicit opening and closing markers.

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fk Issac: \ft In Hebrew means "laughter"\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fk Issac: \fk*\ft In Hebrew means "laughter"\ft*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fk">Issac: </char>
<char style="ft">In Hebrew means "laughter"</char>
</note>
```

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 1.14 \fq religious festivals; \ft or \fqa seasons.\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 1.14 \fr*\fq religious festivals; \fq*\ft or \ft*\fqa seasons.\fqa*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.14 </char>
<char style="fq">religious festivals; </char>
<char style="ft">or </char>
<char style="fqa">seasons.</char>
</note>
```

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 2.4 \fk The \nd Lord\nd*: \ft See \nd Lord\nd* in Word List.\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 2.4 \fr*\fk The \nd Lord\nd*: \fk*\ft See \nd Lord\nd* in
Word List.\ft*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">2.4 </char>
<char style="fk">The <char style="nd">Lord</char>: </char>
<char style="ft">See <char style="nd">Lord</char> in Word List.</char>
</note>
```

User Extensions

Users may create and use non-standard markup extensions. User created markers should always begin with `z`. For Example: `\zmyp` or `<para style="zmyp">`. User extended markup is NOT considered part of the USFM/USX standard. An application or processor is not required to provide support for user extensions, and is also free to ignore this markup when it is encountered in a text.

Defining Extensions

A basic specification for markup extensions used in a text should be provided in a file named `markers.ext`. For each marker, supply the following:

`\marker`

Marker text

`\category`

Marker category, from the following list:

- **Paragraph**
 - `header` - Header/identification paragraph
 - `title` - Book title paragraph
 - `introduction` - Introduction text paragraph
 - `sectionpara` - Section heading paragraph
 - `versepara` - Verse text paragraph
 - `list` - List paragraph (verse text)
 - `otherpara` - Other (non verse text) paragraph
- **Note**
 - `crossreference` - Cross Reference container
 - `footnote` - Footnote container
- **Character**
 - `char` - Character-level container (span)
 - `introchar` - Introduction text character span
 - `listchar` - List text character span
 - `footnotechar` - Footnote text character span
 - `crossreferencechar` - Cross reference text character span
- **Milestone**
 - `milestone` - Milestone
- **Other**
 - `internal` - Internal

\description

Marker description

\attribute

As needed - Required or optional attribute (used with Character marker categories). If more than one attribute is specified for the marker, provide a separate \attribute field for each.

Examples

Example 1. markers.ext

```
\marker zmyp
\category versesepara
\description An paragraph marker extension.
```

Example 2. markers.ext

```
\marker zmyc
\category char
\description A character marker extension.
\attribute x-myattr1
```

Whitespace

Definition

In USFM/USX, a 'common whitespace' (**WS**) character is **defined** by the pattern `/(?:${ws} | ${nl} | $)/`, where:

ws

`/[\u0009\u000D\u000A\u0020]/`

- A single whitespace character.

nl

`/(?:\u000D?\u000A|\u000D)/`

- A single newline (as supported by all operating systems).

Common whitespace is found throughout the document **content** for most languages.

Some common whitespace in USFM/USX documents is 'structural whitespace'. Structural (*non-content*) whitespace exists either to aid in the readability of a source file, or to delimit markers. Structural whitespace is identified in the documentation's syntax diagrams (**WS/Ws/HS/Hs**) and is not part of the document **content**.

All other characters are always treated as **content** (including other **Unicode whitespace** characters).

Reducing or Eliminating Common Whitespace

- Any common whitespace is **reduced** according to these rules:
 - Any string of **WS** chars which includes a newline is reduced to a single newline.
 - Any string of **WS** chars which does not include a newline is reduced to a single space.
- Common whitespace can be **eliminated** when it occurs:
 - At the start of any element's **content**.
 - At the end of any element's **content**, except inside a **character** element, when followed by text or another **character** element.
- Common whitespace **canonicalization** is done as follows:
 - A newline before a **character** marker is converted to a space. That space is **content**.
 - Any whitespace before a **paragraph** marker, including none, is replaced by a newline. This newline is not **content**.



USX documents contain common whitespace that delimits aspects of the XML syntax itself. XML allows for unlimited whitespace wherever it is permitted by the XML syntax, which is typically added for the purpose of formatting for easier reading (i.e. 'pretty-printing').

Documentation Syntax

A brief explanation of the syntax used throughout this documentation is given below.

Most documentation pages for USFM/USX markup contain one or more of the following sections.

- [Summary](#)
- [Diagrams](#)
- [Examples](#)
- [Properties](#)
- [Publication Issues](#)

Summary

A summary of the 1) **type** of markup found in the current documentation section (e.g. [paragraphs](#), [characters](#)), [notes](#), or 2) a **specific instance** of a markup type (e.g. [p - paragraph](#), [nd - Name of God](#), [footnote](#)).

Description

A short description of the markup.

Syntax

A summary of the markup syntax is given in both **USFM** and **USX** syntax. The following

conventions are used:

- **markup** : Monospaced text with a grey background is the explicit marker text required.
- **placeholder** : Red, italic text is a placeholder. The content which should be provided at the position of the placeholder is described below the syntax summary.
- **@attribute** : Required or optional **attributes** are listed as placeholders in red, italic text preceded by an @ symbol.
- **placeholder** or **@attribute** content which is required is identified by an * asterisk.

Style Type

If the documentation page is for a specific instance of a markup type, a link to the summary documentation for that marker type is given. For example: [p - Paragraph](#) is a type of [Paragraph](#).

Valid In

The [document division](#), [paragraph](#), or [note](#) type where the selected markup is valid.

Added

The version of USFM/USX when this markup was added.

Updated

The version of USFM/USX when this markup was updated, corrected, or possibly *deprecated*.

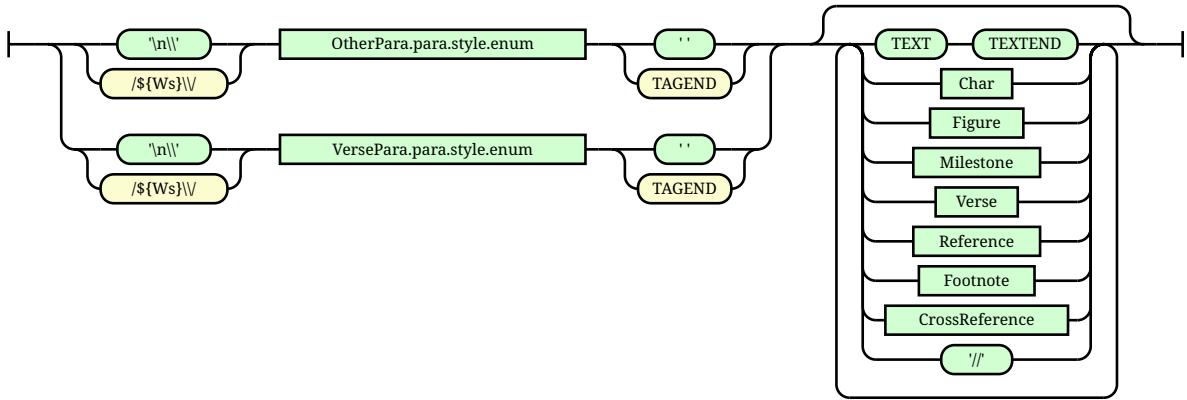


Throughout this documentation, texts shown between square brackets, with a grey background, in [\[monospacedFont\]](#) are the names used for classes or terminals within the USFM/USX RNG schema. These names correspond to the terminal labels shown in syntax diagrams throughout the documentation.

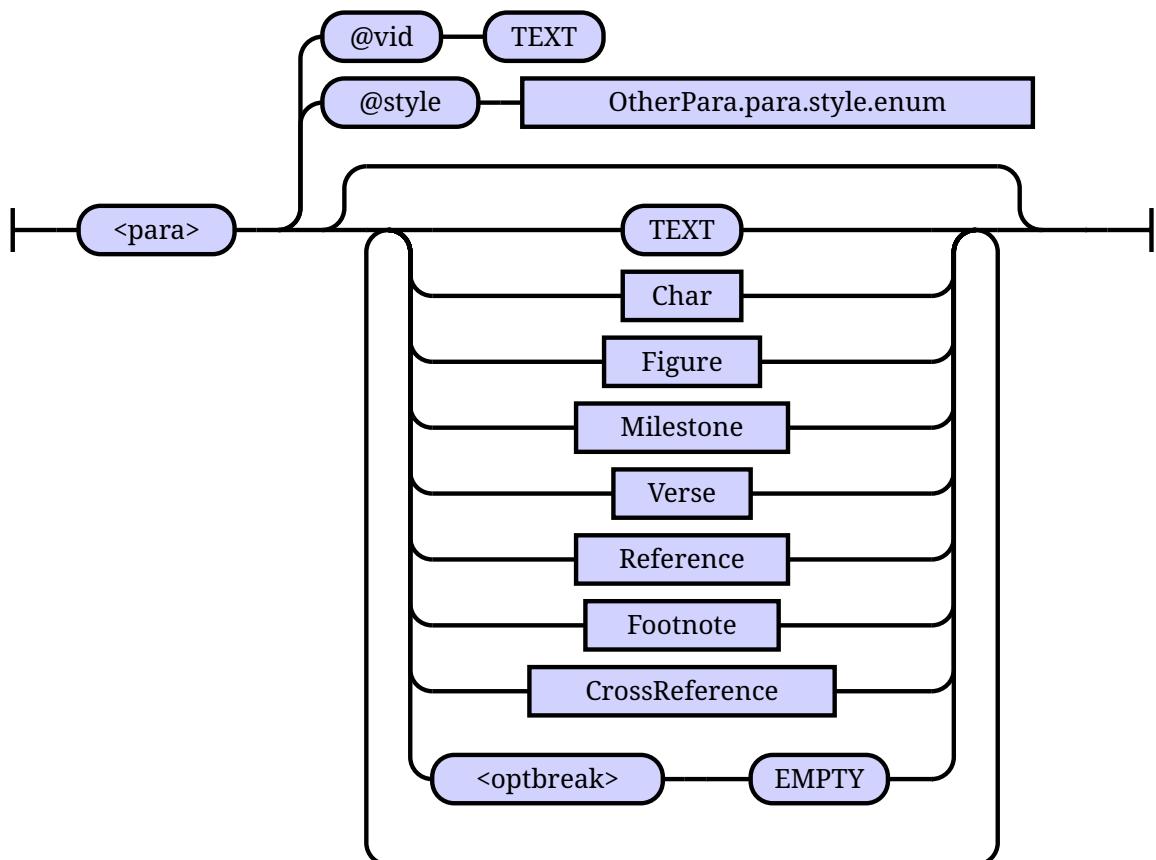
Diagrams

'Railroad' diagrams illustrate the syntax for components of the USFM/USX schema. Where a diagram is provided, USFM and USX expressions are given in separate tabs. Railroad diagrams for the [paragraph](#) element are shown below:

USFM



USX



- Diagrams are read from left to right.
- USFM markup is shown in containers with a green background. USX is shown with a purple background.
- Explicit markup text is shown within quotation marks, or (for USX) within XML wedges <>.
- Markup text which matches a regular expression pattern is shown between 2 forward slashes /.../
- Markup text from an enumeration of options are shown within a dotted outline.

- Terminals are shown in containers with rounded corners, and labelled in ALLCAPS. The definitions for terminal labels are given in the [glossary](#).
- A container identifying a markup type is shown with square corners, with a label identifying the type (e.g. [Footnote](#), [CrossReference](#), [Char](#), [Milestone](#), [Verse](#)).

Examples

One or more working text examples in USFM, USX, and USJ are given, usually together with a formatting sample. Examples for [p - paragraph](#) are shown below:

USFM

Example 3. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\c 1
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
\vv 2 It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:
\q1 ¶God said, ¶I will send my messenger ahead of you
\q2 to open the way for you.¶
\q1
\vv 3 Someone is shouting in the desert,
\q2 ¶Get the road ready for the Lord;
\q2 make a straight path for him to travel!¶
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. ¶Turn away from
your
sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 4. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1" />This is the Good News about
Jesus
  Christ, the Son of God. <verse eid="MRK 1:1" /><verse number="2" style="v"
sid="MRK 1:2" />It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:</para>
  <para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">¶God said, ¶I will send my messenger ahead of
you
  </para>
  <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">to open the way for you.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:2"
```

```

/>
    </para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3" />Someone is shouting in the
desert,
    </para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">Get the road ready for the Lord;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">make a straight path for him to travel!<br/>
    <verse eid="MRK 1:3" /></para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4" />So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching. Turn away from your sins and be baptized, he told
the people, and God will forgive your sins.<verse eid="MRK 1:4" /></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 5. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "MRK",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "1",
            "sid": "MRK 1"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "s1",
            "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "r",
            "content": ["(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",

```

```

        "marker": "v",
        "number": "1",
        "sid": "MRK 1:1"
    },
    "text": "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God. ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "2",
        "sid": "MRK 1:2"
    },
    "text": "It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:"
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": ["God said, I will send my messenger ahead of you"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["to open the way for you."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "3",
            "sid": "MRK 1:3"
        },
        "text": "Someone is shouting in the desert, "
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["Get the road ready for the Lord;"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["make a straight path for him to travel!"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [

```

```

    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "4",
      "sid": "MRK 1:4"
    },
    "So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. ¶Turn away
    from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive your
    sins.¶"
  ]
}
]
}

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3:1-12; Luke 3:1-18; John 1:19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a ²It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

“God said, ‘I will send my messenger ahead of you
to open the way for you.’

³ Someone is shouting in the desert,
‘Get the road ready for the Lord;
make a straight path for him to travel!’”

⁴ So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.^b “Turn away from your sins and be baptized,” he told the people, “and God will forgive your sins.” ⁵Many

Properties

A list of additional properties for the current markup type or specific markup instance.

Publication Issues

A list of notes, guidance, or specific concerns related to publishing the content used with the current markup.

Glossary of Terms

Definitions for terms used within the USFM/USX schema and diagrams.

hs

Pattern: /[\u0009\u0020]/ A single simple horizontal (non newline) whitespace character

HS

Pattern: /\${hs}+/ A sequence of more horizontal whitespace characters

Hs

Pattern: /\${hs}*/ A sequence of zero or more horizontal whitespace characters

nl

Pattern: /(?:\u000D?\u000A|\u000D)/ A single newline (as supported by all operating systems)

NL

Pattern: /\${nl}+/ A sequence of newline characters

ws

Pattern: /(?:\${hs} | \${nl} | \$)/ A reducible whitespace character, including a single newline sequence

anyws

Pattern: /[\u0009\u000A\u000D\u0020]/ Matches any single reducible whitespace character, may split newline

WS

Pattern: /\${anyws}+/ A sequence of reducible whitespace characters

Ws

Pattern: /\${anyws}*/ A sequence of zero or more reducible whitespace characters

allws

Pattern: /[\u0009-\u000D\u0020\u00A0\u1680\u2000-\u200B\u2028\u2029\u202F\u205F\u3000]/ All possible whitespace characters including content whitespace. Matches a single character

WSNL

Pattern: /\${HS} \${NL}/ A sequence of non-newline whitespace up to and including a newline

TAGEND

Pattern: /(?:\${ws}+|(?=[\\|])|\$)/ Delimits a marker

TEXTEND

Pattern: /(=?\${anyws}*\\|\$)/ Delimits simple text

ATTRIBTEXTEND

Pattern: /\${Hs}(=?[\\|])/ Reducible characters following an attribute value

ATTRIBTEXT

Pattern: /(?:\\["\\=~/|]|[^\\"]+)/ Matches text inside an attribute value (not including the quotes)

ATTRIBALL

Pattern: /(?:[^\\=]|\\=)+(=?\\|)/ Matches a default attribute value string

ATTRIBNAME

Pattern: /[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]+?/ Matches an attribute name

TEXT

Pattern: `/([^\|]|\\[~/\|])+/` Matches simple text up to the next marker

TEXTNWS

Pattern: `/.+(?=$\{Ws}\\\[^~/\|])/` Matches simple text without trailing whitespace

TEXTNOTATTRIB

Pattern: `/(?:[^\|]|\\[\|~/\|])+/` Matches simple text up to the start of a sequence of attributes delimited by |

TEXTNOTATTRIBOPT

Pattern: `/(?:[^\|]|\\[\|~/\|])*/` Matches simple text up to the start of a sequence of attributes delimited by | if present

PIPE

Pattern: `/${hs}*(?<!\\)\|/${hs}*/` Matches the attributes list delimiter of |

TLC

Pattern: `/[0-9A-Z]{3}/` Three letter uppercase code including digits

VERSE

Pattern: `/[1-9][0-9]*[\p{L}\p{Mn}]*(\?:[-,][0-9]+[\p{L}\p{Mn}]*)*/` Verse number, including ranges and sequences

VID

Pattern: `/[A-Z1-4]{3} ?[\p{L}\p{Mn}]*/` USX eid, sid, vid references

MID

Pattern: `/[\p{L}\d_-\.:]+/` Milestone sid or eid any identifier, in effect

HREF

Pattern: `/(.*\\/?(.*/?)+)|((prj:[A-Za-z-0-9]{3,8})?[A-Z1-4]{3}\d+:\d+(-\d+)?)(#[^s]+)/` href bible reference

Document Structure

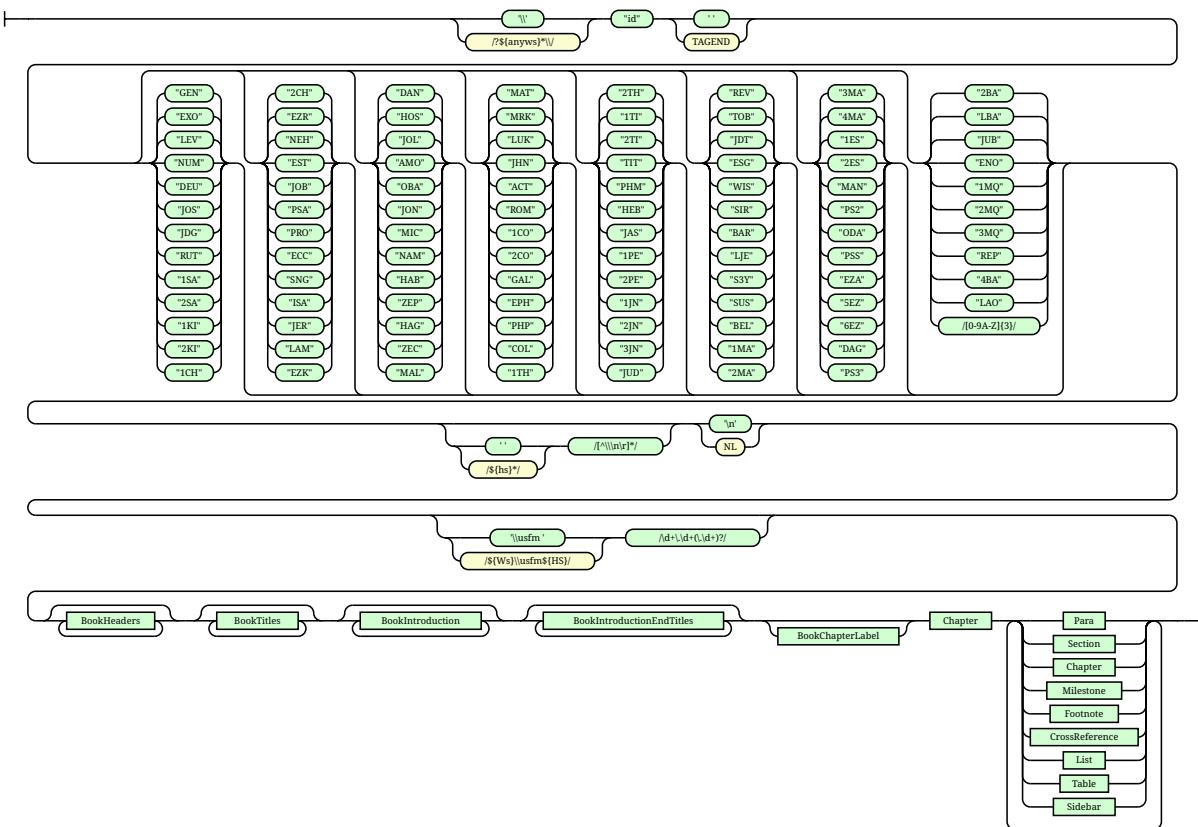
A USFM or USX document consists of valid elements for **Scripture** or **Peripheral** content organized within a sequence of divisions.

Scripture

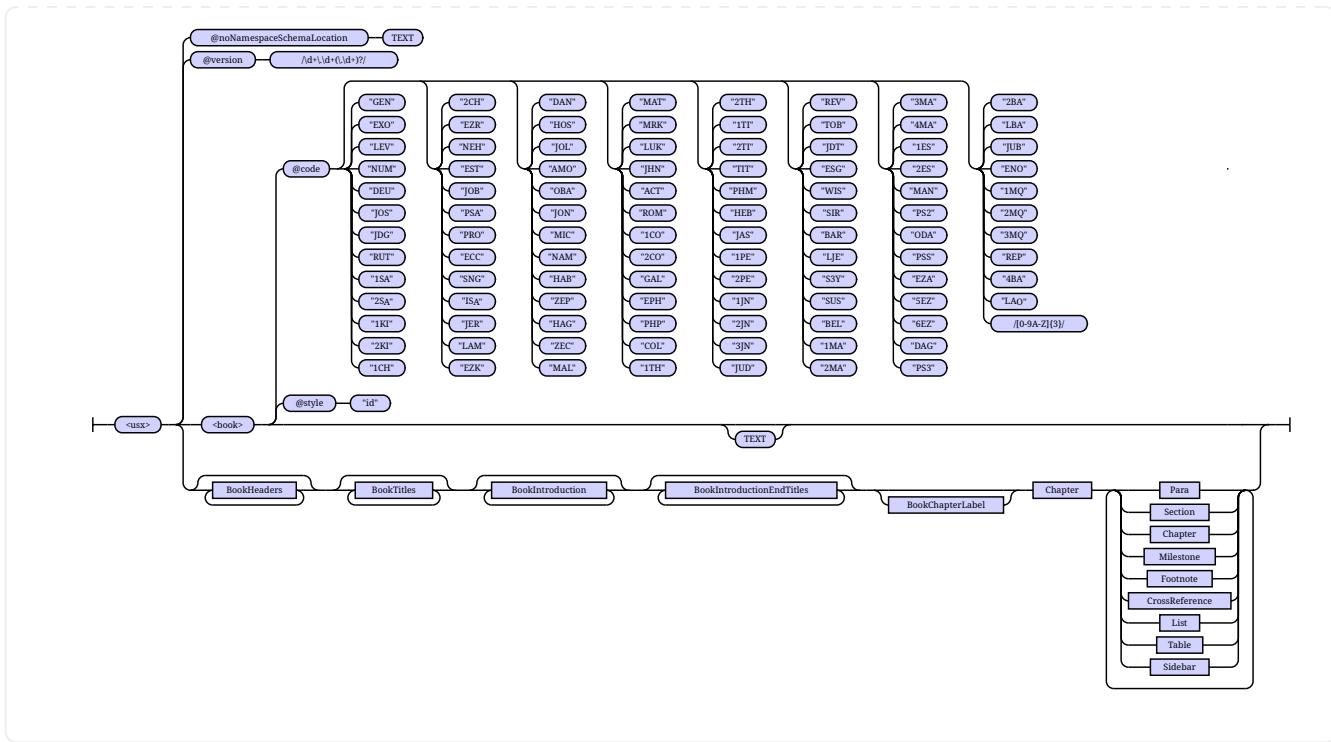
[Scripture]

- [BookIdentification] — Book Identification
- [BookHeaders] — Book Headers
- [BookTitles] — Book Titles
- [BookIntroduction] — Book Introduction
- [BookIntroductionEndTitles] — Book Introduction End Titles
- [BookChapterLabel] — Book Chapter Label
- [ChapterContent] — Chapter Content

USFM



USX



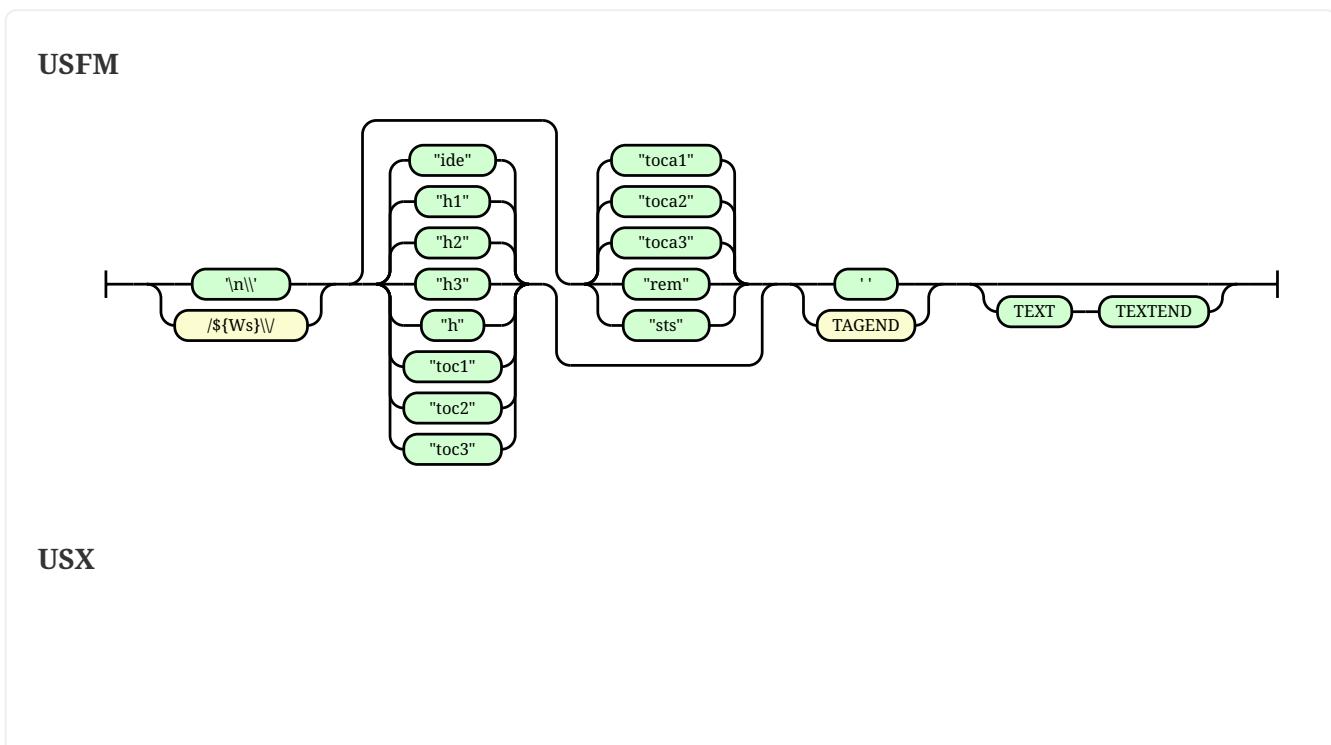
Book Identification

[BookIdentification]

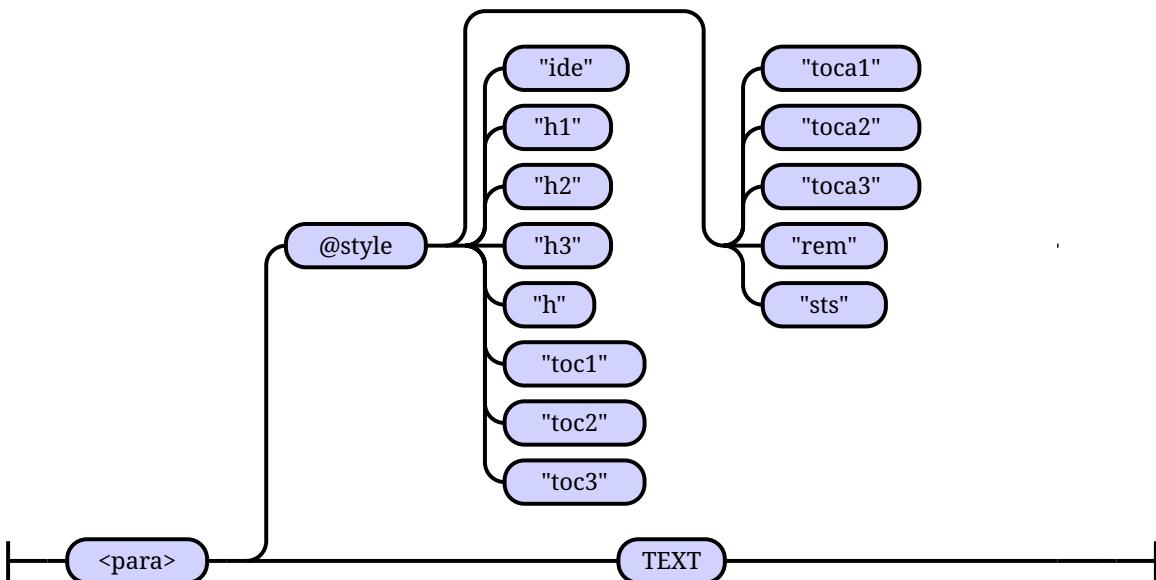
- Document Structure > [id - Book identification, usfm - USFM version](#)

Book Headers

[BookHeaders]



USX



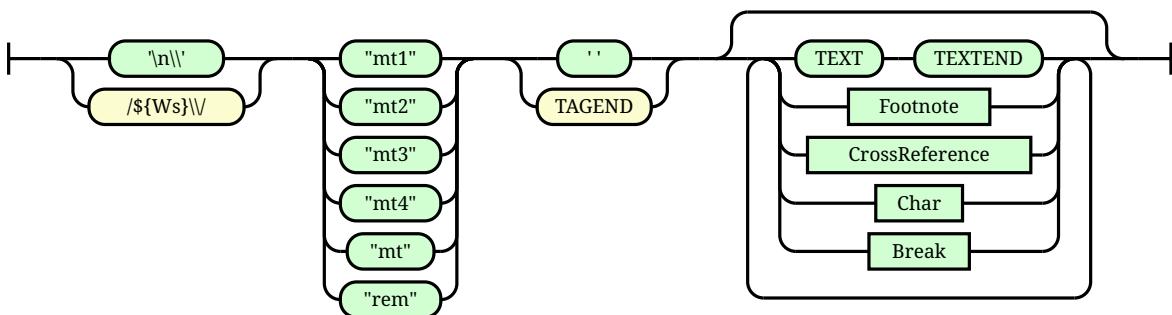
An optional collection of one or more [paragraph](#) elements for book name and abbreviation texts.

- **Paragraphs > Identification** > `ide` - Character encoding, `h` - Running header text, `toc#` - Book name texts, `toca#` - Alternate book name texts, `rem` - Remarks, `sts` - Text status

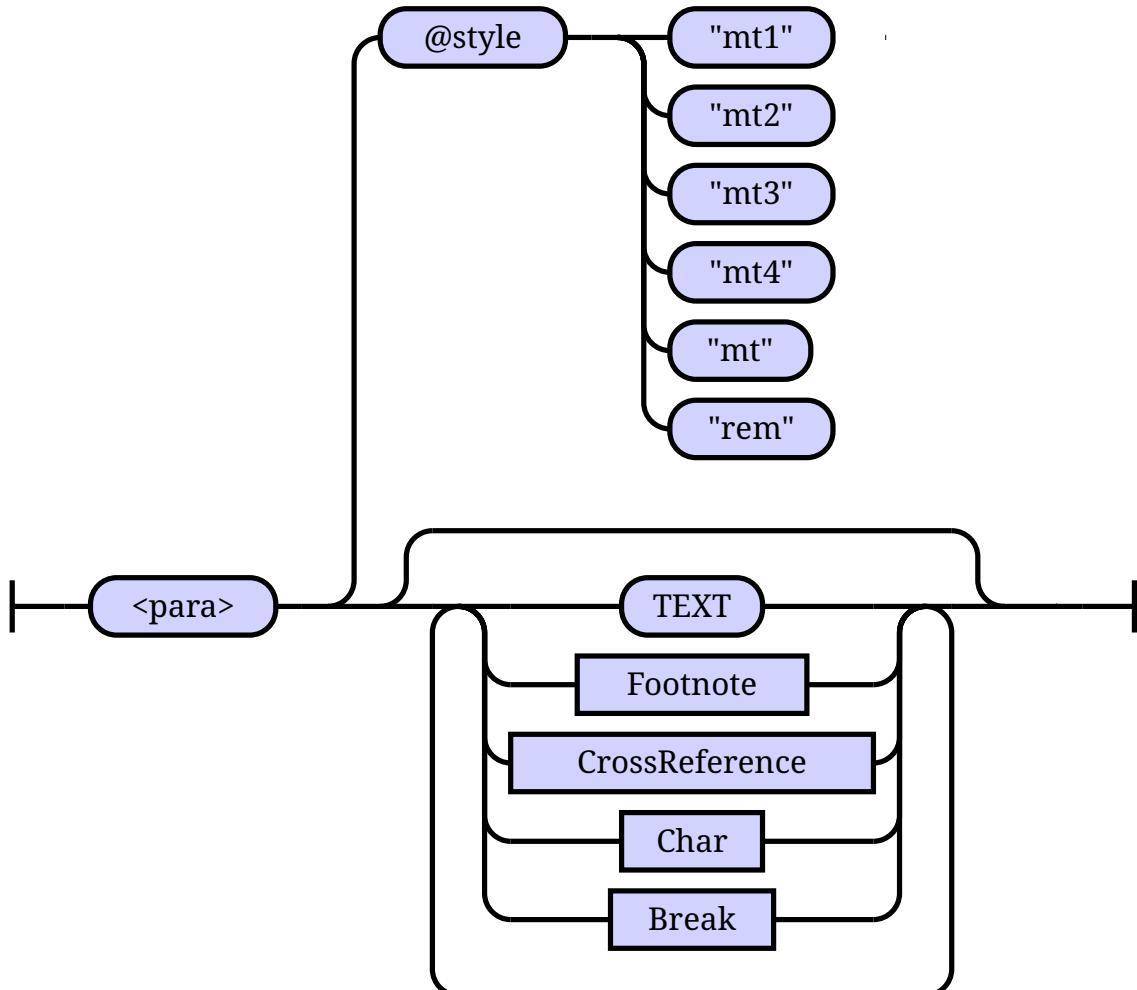
Book Titles

[\[BookTitles\]](#)

USFM



USX

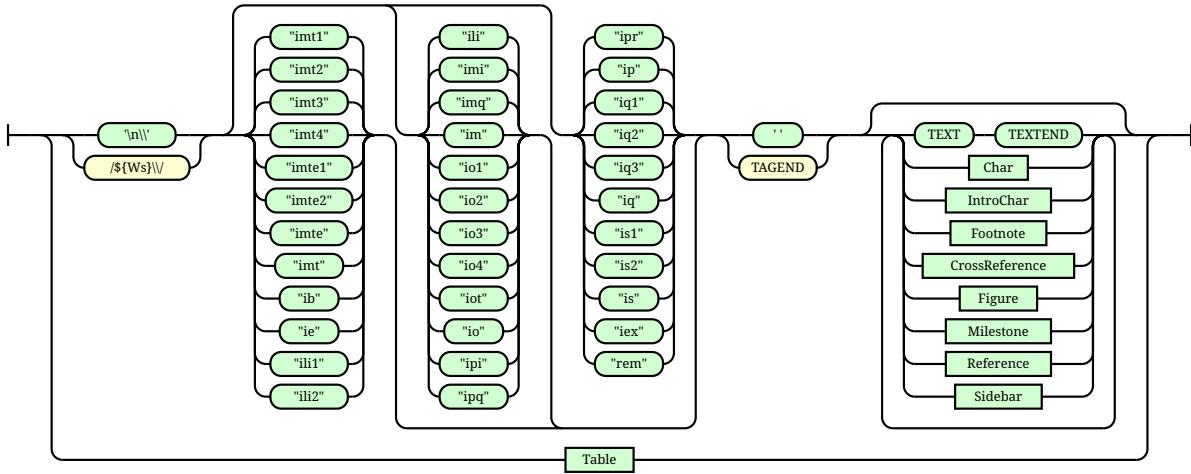


- A collection of one or more **paragraph** elements for book main titles.
 - **Paragraphs > Titles and Sections > mt# - Main title**
 - **Paragraphs > Introductions > imt# - Intro major title**
 - **Paragraphs > Identification > rem - Remarks**
- An optional collection of one or more embedded elements.
 - **[Footnote] — Footnotes**
 - **[CrossReference] — Cross References**
 - **[Char] — Characters**
 - **[Break] — Optional line break**

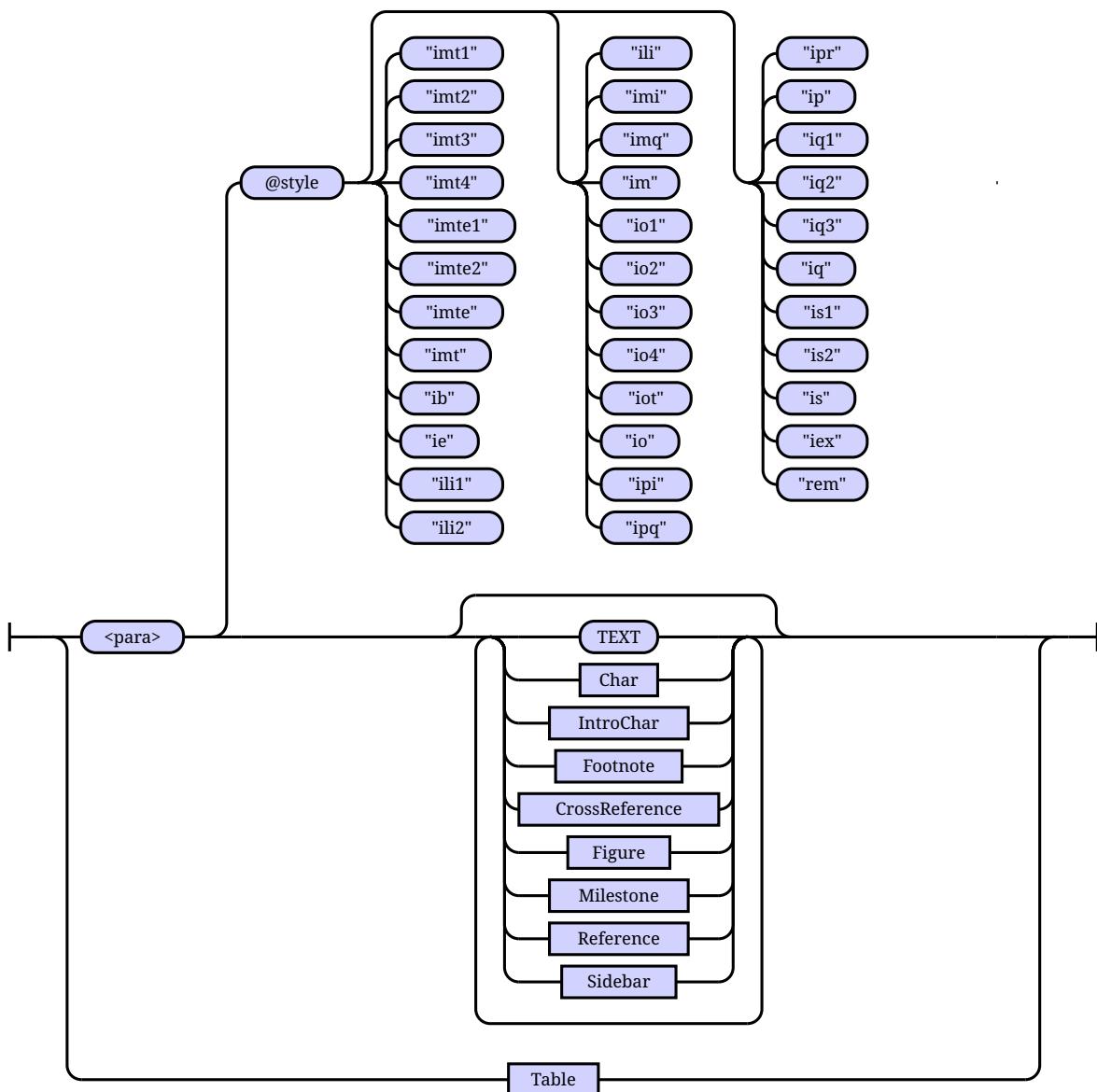
Book Introduction

[BookIntroduction]

USFM



USX

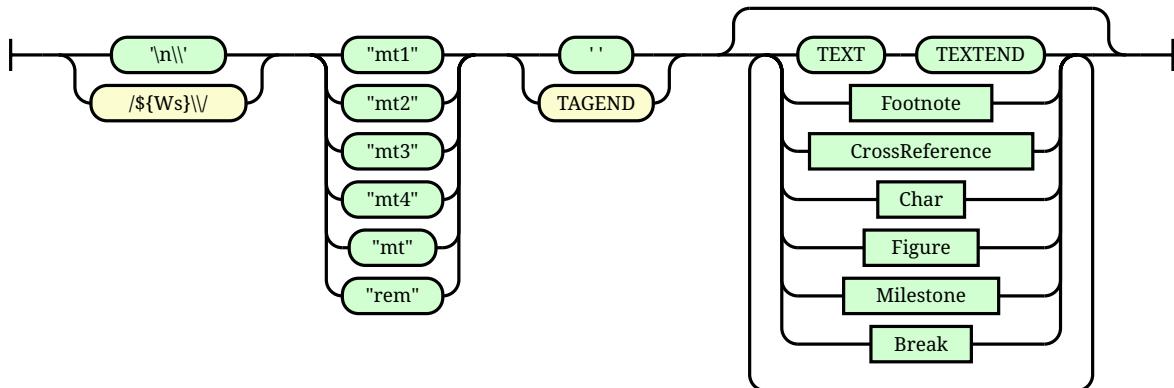


- An optional collection of **paragraph** and **table** elements for book introductions.
 - **Paragraphs > Introductions** > imt# - Intro major title, imte - Intro major title end, ib - Intro blank line, ie - Intro end, ili# - Intro list entry, imi - Intro indented margin, imq - Intro quote margin, im - Intro margin, io# - Intro outline entry, iot - Intro outline title, ipi - Intro indented, ipq - Intro quote, ipr - Intro right-aligned, ip - Intro paragraph, iq# - Intro poetic line, is# - Intro section heading, iex - Intro bridge text, rem - Remarks
 - [Table]` — **Paragraphs Tables**
- An optional collection of one or more embedded elements.
 - [Footnote] — **Footnotes**
 - [CrossReference] — **Cross References**
 - [Char] — **Characters**
 - [IntroChar] **Introduction Characters**
 - [Milestone] — **Milestones**

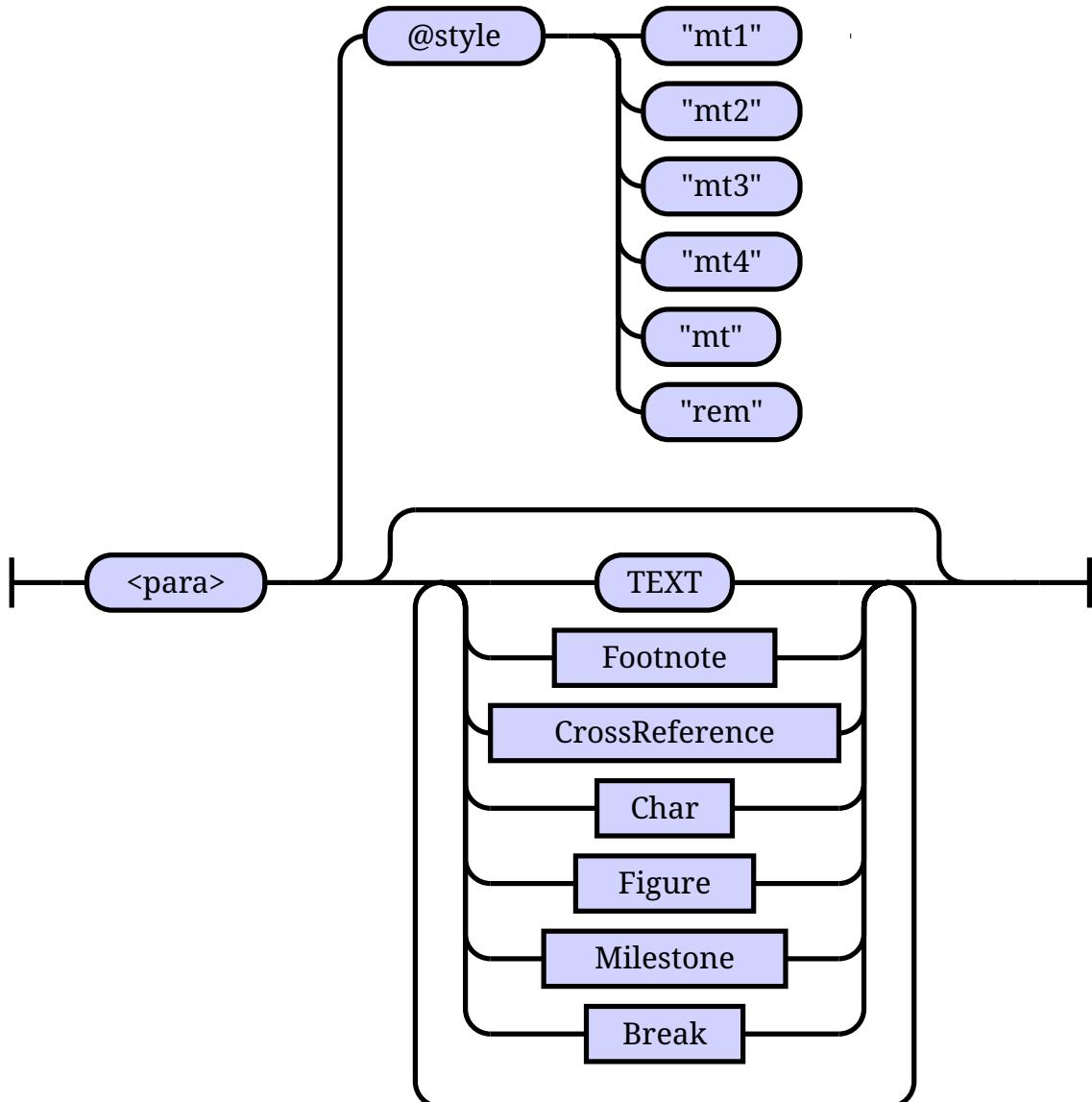
Book Introduction End Titles

[BookIntroductionEndTitles]

USFM



USX



- An optional collection of one or more **paragraph** elements for book titles occurring at the end of the book introduction.
 - **Paragraphs > Introductions > imt# - Intro major title**
 - **Paragraphs > Titles and Sections > mt# - Main title**
- An optional collection of one or more embedded elements.
 - **[Footnote] — Footnotes**
 - **[CrossReference] — Cross References**
 - **[Char] — Characters**
 - **[Milestone] — Milestones**
 - **[Break] — Optional line break**

Book Chapter Label

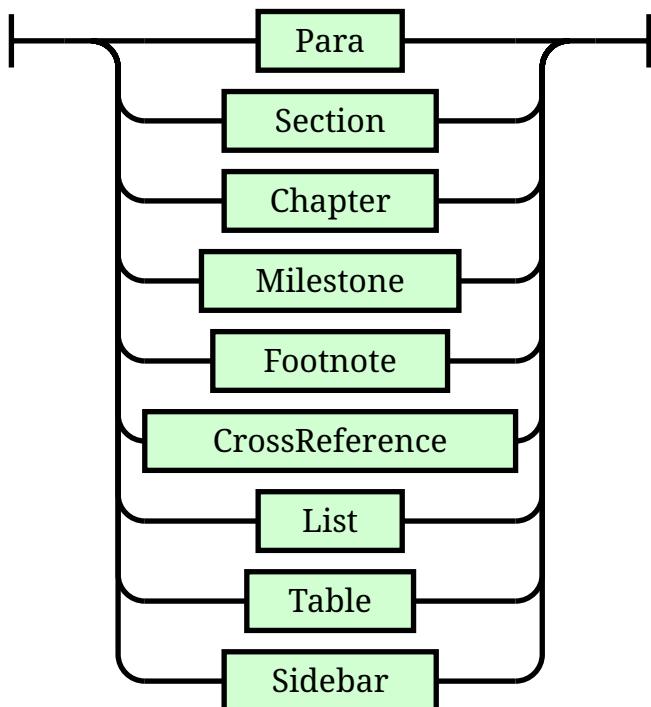
[BookChapterLabel]

- An optional **paragraph** element used for providing a chapter heading text which may be applied when formatting all chapters as headings.
 - **Paragraphs > Identification > cl - Chapter label**

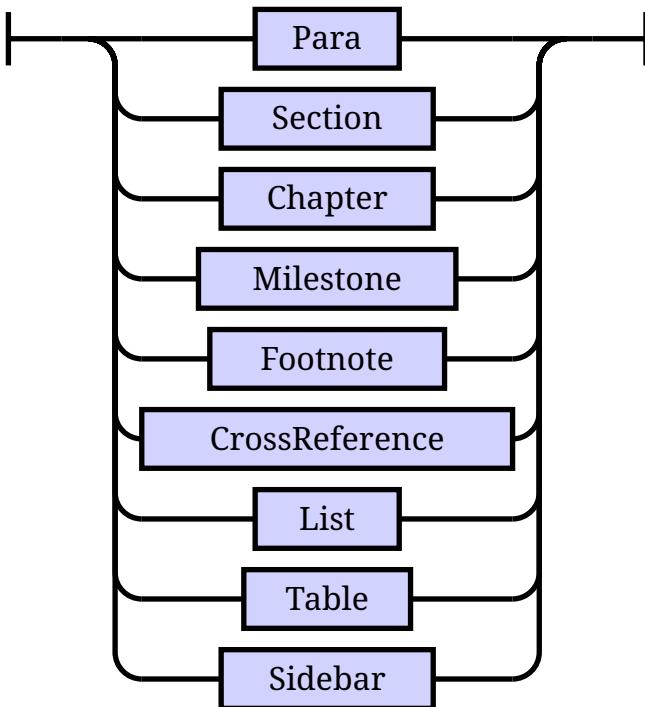
Chapter Content

[ChapterContent]

USFM



USX



- An optional collection of [chapter](#), [section](#), [paragraph/poetry](#), [list](#), [table](#), or [sidebar](#) elements for the main content of a scripture book.
 - **[Chapter]** — [Chapters and Verses](#) > [c](#) - Chapter number
 - **[Section]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Titles and Sections](#) > [cd](#) - Chapter description, [cl](#) - Chapter label, [iex](#) - Intro bridge text, [ip](#) - Intro paragraph, [mr](#) - Major section range, [ms#](#) - Major section heading, [mte#](#) - Main title, [r](#) - Parallel references, [s#](#) - Section heading, [sp](#) - Speaker identification, [sd#](#) - Semantic division, [sr](#) - Section range
 - **[Para]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Body Paragraphs](#) > [b](#) - Blank line, [cls](#) - Letter closing, [m](#) - Continuation (margin), [mi](#) - Indented continuation, [nb](#) - No break, [p](#) - Paragraph, [pc](#) - Centered, [ph](#) - Indented hanging, [pi#](#) - Indented, [pm](#) - Embedded paragraph, [pmc](#) - Embedded closing, [pmo](#) - Embedded opening, [pmr](#) - Embedded refrain, [po](#) - Letter opening, [pr](#) - Right-aligned
 - [Paragraphs](#) > [Poetry](#) > [b](#) - Blank line, [q#](#) - Poetic line, [qa](#) - Acrostic heading, [qc](#) - Centered, [qd](#) - Hebrew note, [qm#](#) - Embedded poetic line, [qr](#) - Right-aligned
 - **[List]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Lists](#) > [lf](#) - List footer, [lh](#) - List header, [li#](#) - List entry, [lim#](#) - Embedded list entry
 - **[Table]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Tables](#)
 - **[Sidebar]** — [Sidebars](#)
- An optional collection of one or more embedded elements.
 - **[Verse]** — [v](#) - Verse number
 - **[Footnote]** — [Footnotes](#)

- [CrossReference] — Cross References
- [Char] — *Characters*
- [Milestone] — *Milestones*
- [Break] — Optional line break

Peripheral

[Peripheral]



See the documentation section on [peripherals](#) for more detail on the strategy for marking project peripheral contents.

- [PeripheralBook] — Peripheral Book - Standalone peripheral book.
- [PeripheralDividedBook] — Peripheral Divided Book - Peripheral book with optional [divisions](#).

Peripheral Book (Standalone)

[PeripheralBook]

- [BookHeaders] — Book Headers
- [BookTitles] — Book Titles
- [BookIntroduction] — Book Introduction
- [BookIntroductionEndTitles] — Book Introduction End Titles
- [PeripheralContent] — Peripheral Content

Peripheral Divided Book

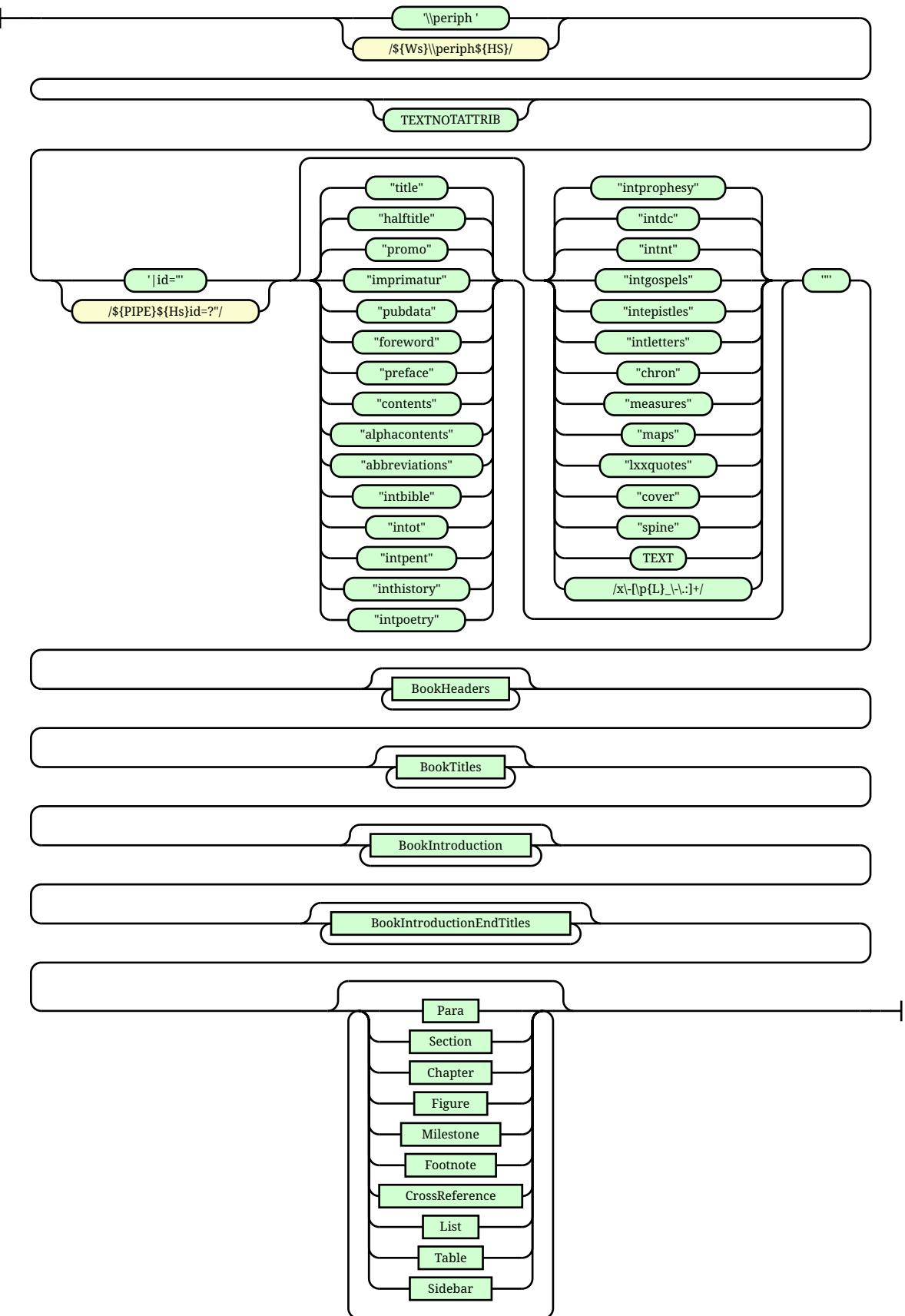
[PeripheralDividedBook]

- [PeripheralDivision] — Peripheral Division

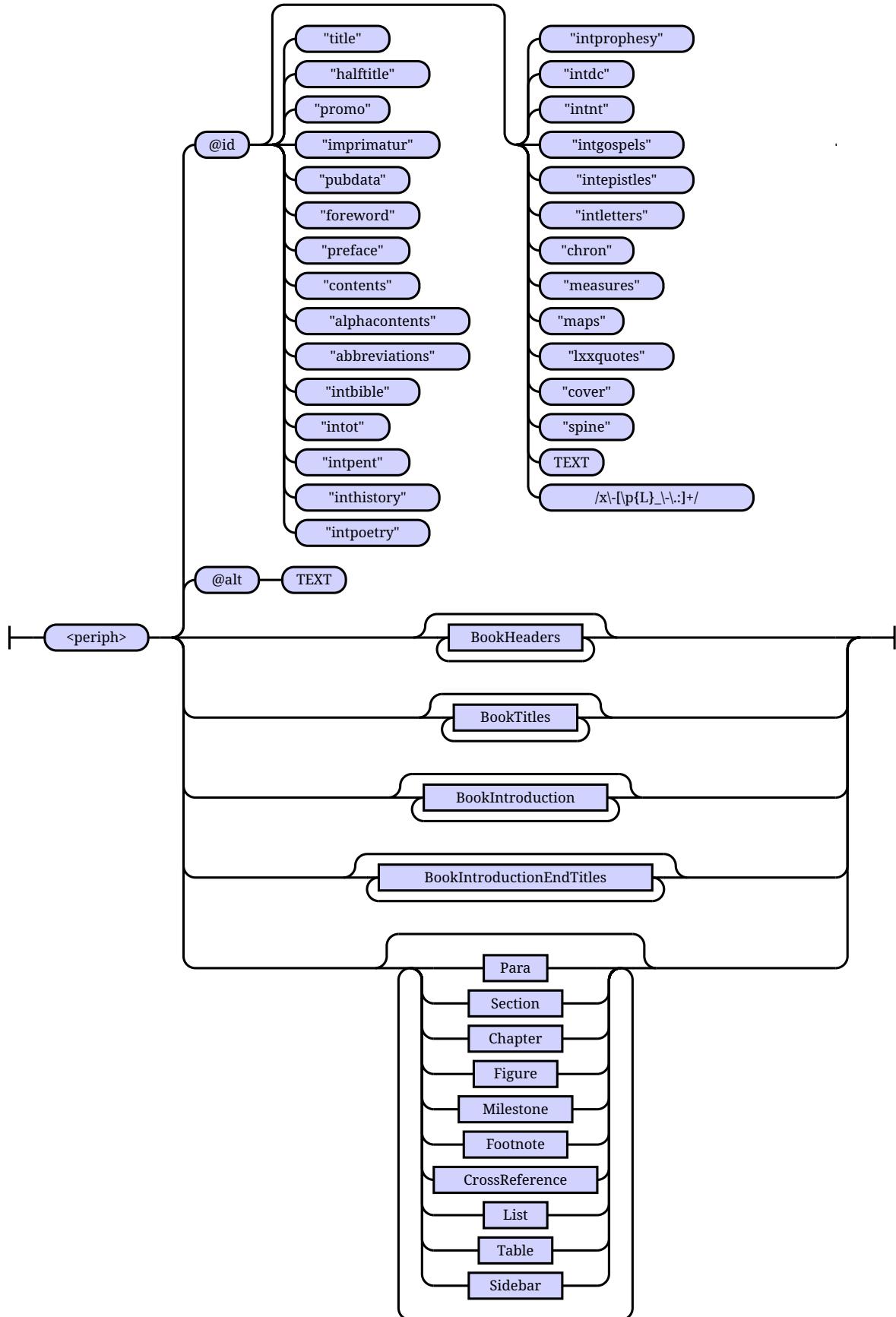
Peripheral Division

[PeripheralDivision]

USFM



USX



- **Peripherals > periph - Peripheral division identifier**

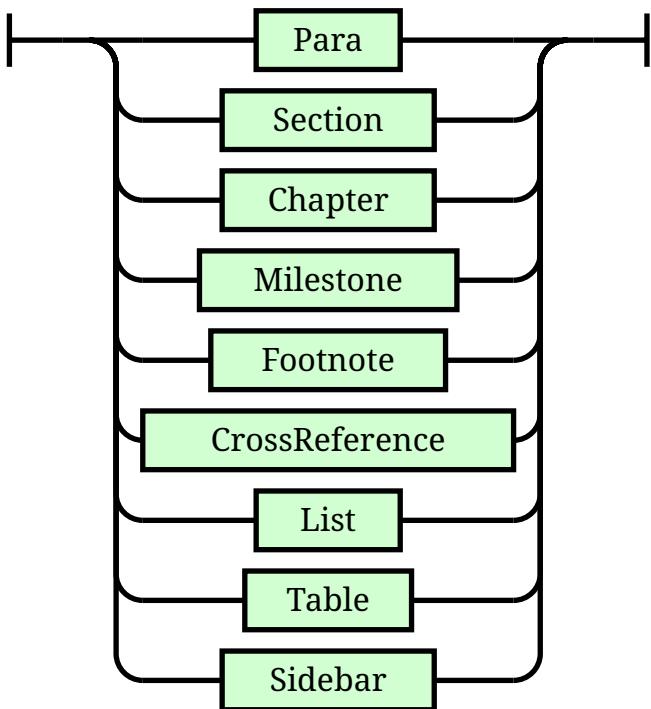
- [BookHeaders] — Book Headers

- [BookTitles] — Book Titles
- [BookIntroduction] — Book Introduction
- [BookIntroductionEndTitles] — Book Introduction End Titles
- [PeripheralContent] — Peripheral Content

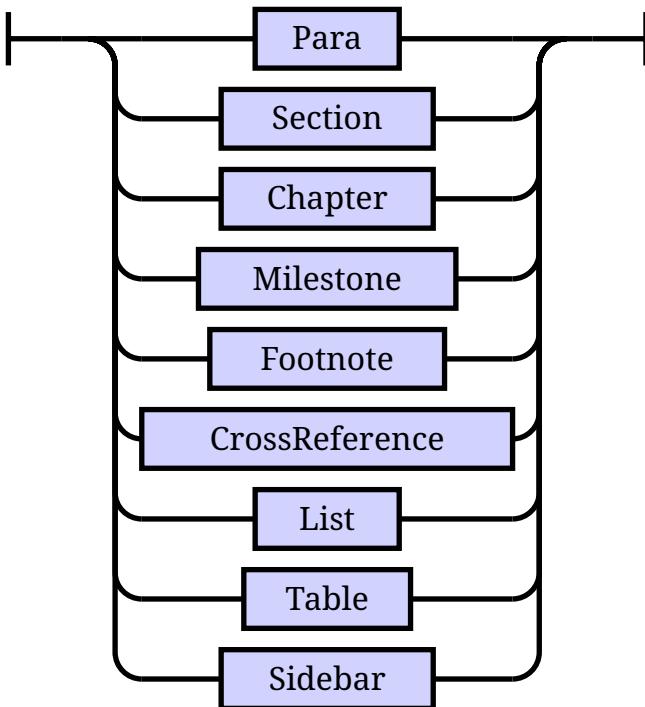
Peripheral Content

[PeripheralContent]

USFM



USX



- An optional collection of [chapter](#), [section](#), [paragraph/poetry](#), [list](#), [table](#), or [sidebar](#) elements for the main content of a scripture book.
 - **[Chapter]** — [Chapters and Verses](#) > [c - Chapter number](#)
 - **[Section]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Titles and Sections](#) > [cd - Chapter description](#), [cl - Chapter label](#), [iex - Intro bridge text](#), [ip - Intro paragraph](#), [mr - Major section range](#), [ms# - Major section heading](#), [mte# - Main title](#), [r - Parallel references](#), [s# - Section heading](#), [sp - Speaker identification](#), [sd# - Semantic division](#), [sr - Section range](#)
 - **[Para]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Body Paragraphs](#) > [b - Blank line](#), [cls - Letter closing](#), [m - Continuation \(margin\)](#), [mi - Indented continuation](#), [nb - No break](#), [p - Paragraph](#), [pc - Centered](#), [ph - Indented hanging](#), [pi# - Indented](#), [pm - Embedded paragraph](#), [pmc - Embedded closing](#), [pmo -Embedded opening](#), [pmr - Embedded refrain](#), [po - Letter opening](#), [pr - Right-aligned](#)
 - [Paragraphs](#) > [Poetry](#) > [b - Blank line](#), [q# - Poetic line](#), [qa - Acrostic heading](#), [qc - Centered](#), [qd - Hebrew note](#), [qm# - Embedded poetic line](#), [qr - Right-aligned](#)
 - **[List]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Lists](#) > [lf - List footer](#), [lh - List header](#), [li# - List entry](#), [lim# - Embedded list entry](#)
 - **[Table]** — [Paragraphs](#) > [Tables](#)
 - **[Sidebar]** — [Sidebars](#)
- An optional collection of one or more embedded elements.
 - **[Verse]** — [v - Verse number](#)
 - **[Footnote]** — [Footnotes](#)

- [CrossReference] — Cross References
- [Char] — Characters
- [Milestone] — Milestones
- [Break] — Optional line break

id - Book identification

Summary

Description

Scripture book identification.

Syntax

- USFM: \id **code** **content**
- USX: <book style="id" @code>**content**</book>

code *

A standard 3-character scripture book identifier.

content

Additional description (*optional*)

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 6. Matthew (GNT)

```
\id MAT 41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003
```

USX

Example 7. Matthew (GNT)

```
<usx>
<book code="MAT" style="id">41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June
2003</book>
```

</usx>

USJ

Example 8. Matthew (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MAT",  
      "content": ["41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003"]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular, book

Publication Issues

Book IDs

This table lists the standard USFM/USX 3-character book identifiers.

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
01	GEN	Genesis	'1 Moses' in some Bibles
02	EXO	Exodus	'2 Moses' in some Bibles
03	LEV	Leviticus	'3 Moses' in some Bibles
04	NUM	Numbers	'4 Moses' in some Bibles
05	DEU	Deuteronomy	'5 Moses' in some Bibles
06	JOS	Joshua	

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
07	JDG	Judges	
08	RUT	Ruth	
09	1SA	1 Samuel	1 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles; do not confuse this abbreviation with ISA for Isaiah
10	2SA	2 Samuel	2 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
11	1KI	1 Kings	3 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
12	2KI	2 Kings	4 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
13	1CH	1 Chronicles	1 Paralipomenon in Orthodox Bibles
14	2CH	2 Chronicles	2 Paralipomenon in Orthodox Bibles
15	EZR	Ezra	This is for Hebrew Ezra, sometimes called 1 Ezra or 1 Esdras; also for Ezra-Nehemiah when one book
16	NEH	Nehemiah	Sometimes appended to Ezra; called 2 Esdras in the Vulgate
17	EST	Esther (Hebrew)	This is for Hebrew Esther; for the longer Greek LXX Esther use ESG
18	JOB	Job	
19	PSA	Psalms	150 Psalms in Hebrew, 151 Psalms in Orthodox Bibles, 155 Psalms in West Syriac Bibles, if you put Psalm 151 separately in an Apocrypha use PS2, for Psalms 152-155 use PS3
20	PRO	Proverbs	31 Proverbs, but 24 Proverbs in the Ethiopian Bible
21	ECC	Ecclesiastes	Qoholeth in Catholic Bibles; for Ecclesiasticus use SIR
22	SNG	Song of Songs	Song of Solomon, or Canticles of Canticles in Catholic Bibles
23	ISA	Isaiah	Do not confuse this abbreviation with 1SA for 1 Samuel
24	JER	Jeremiah	The Book of Jeremiah; for the Letter of Jeremiah use LJE
25	LAM	Lamentations	The Lamentations of Jeremiah
26	EZK	Ezekiel	
27	DAN	Daniel (Hebrew)	This is for Hebrew Daniel; for the longer Greek LXX Daniel use DAG
28	HOS	Hosea	

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
29	JOL	Joel	
30	AMO	Amos	
31	OBA	Obadiah	
32	JON	Jonah	Do not confuse this abbreviation with JHN for John
33	MIC	Micah	
34	NAM	Nahum	
35	HAB	Habakkuk	
36	ZEP	Zephaniah	
37	HAG	Haggai	
38	ZEC	Zechariah	
39	MAL	Malachi	
41	MAT	Matthew	The Gospel according to Matthew
42	MRK	Mark	The Gospel according to Mark
43	LUK	Luke	The Gospel according to Luke
44	JHN	John	The Gospel according to John
45	ACT	Acts	The Acts of the Apostles
46	ROM	Romans	The Letter of Paul to the Romans
47	1CO	1 Corinthians	The First Letter of Paul to the Corinthians
48	2CO	2 Corinthians	The Second Letter of Paul to the Corinthians
49	GAL	Galatians	The Letter of Paul to the Galatians
50	EPH	Ephesians	The Letter of Paul to the Ephesians
51	PHP	Philippians	The Letter of Paul to the Philippians
52	COL	Colossians	The Letter of Paul to the Colossians
53	1TH	1 Thessalonians	The First Letter of Paul to the Thessalonians
54	2TH	2 Thessalonians	The Second Letter of Paul to the Thessalonians
55	1TI	1 Timothy	The First Letter of Paul to Timothy
56	2TI	2 Timothy	The Second Letter of Paul to Timothy
57	TIT	Titus	The Letter of Paul to Titus
58	PHM	Philemon	The Letter of Paul to Philemon
59	HEB	Hebrews	The Letter to the Hebrews

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
60	JAS	James	The Letter of James
61	1PE	1 Peter	The First Letter of Peter
62	2PE	2 Peter	The Second Letter of Peter
63	1JN	1 John	The First Letter of John
64	2JN	2 John	The Second Letter of John
65	3JN	3 John	The Third Letter of John
66	JUD	Jude	The Letter of Jude; do not confuse this abbreviation with JDG for Judges, or JDT for Judith
67	REV	Revelation	The Revelation to John; called Apocalypse in Catholic Bibles
68	TOB	Tobit	
69	JDT	Judith	
70	ESG	Esther Greek	
71	WIS	Wisdom of Solomon	
72	SIR	Sirach	Ecclesiasticus or Jesus son of Sirach
73	BAR	Baruch	5 chapters in Orthodox Bibles (LJE is separate); 6 chapters in Catholic Bibles (includes LJE); called 1 Baruch in Syriac Bibles
74	LJE	Letter of Jeremiah	Sometimes included in Baruch; called 'Rest of Jeremiah' in Ethiopia
75	S3Y	Song of the 3 Young Men	Includes the Prayer of Azariah; sometimes included in Greek Daniel
76	SUS	Susanna	Sometimes included in Greek Daniel
77	BEL	Bel and the Dragon	Sometimes included in Greek Daniel; called 'Rest of Daniel' in Ethiopia
78	1MA	1 Maccabees	Called '3 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Catholic and Orthodox Bibles
79	2MA	2 Maccabees	Called '1 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Catholic and Orthodox Bibles
80	3MA	3 Maccabees	Called '2 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Orthodox Bibles
81	4MA	4 Maccabees	In an appendix to the Greek Bible and in the Georgian Bible

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
82	1ES	1 Esdras (Greek)	The 9 chapter book of Greek Ezra in the LXX, called '2 Esdras' in Russian Bibles, and called '3 Esdras' in the Vulgate; when Ezra-Nehemiah is one book use EZR
83	2ES	2 Esdras (Latin)	The 16 chapter book of Latin Esdras called '3 Esdras' in Russian Bibles and called '4 Esdras' in the Vulgate; for the 12 chapter Apocalypse of Ezra use EZA
84	MAN	Prayer of Manasseh	Sometimes appended to 2 Chronicles, included in Orthodox Bibles
85	PS2	Psalm 151	An additional Psalm in the Septuagint, appended to Psalms in Orthodox Bibles
86	ODA	Odae/Odes	A book in some editions of the Septuagint; Odes has different contents in Greek, Russian, and Syriac traditions
87	PSS	Psalms of Solomon	A book in some editions of the Septuagint, but not printed in modern Bibles
A4	EZA	Ezra Apocalypse	12 chapter book of Ezra Apocalypse; called '3 Ezra' in the Armenian Bible, called 'Ezra Shealtiel' in the Ethiopian Bible; formerly called 4ES; called '2 Esdras' when it includes 5 Ezra and 6 Ezra
A5	5EZ	5 Ezra	2 chapter Latin preface to Ezra Apocalypse; formerly called 5ES
A6	6EZ	6 Ezra	2 chapter Latin conclusion to Ezra Apocalypse; formerly called 6ES
B2	DAG	Daniel Greek	The 14 chapter version of Daniel from the Septuagint including Greek additions
B3	PS3	Psalms 152-155	Additional Psalms 152-155 found in West Syriac manuscripts
B4	2BA	2 Baruch (Apocalypse)	The Apocalypse of Baruch in Syriac Bibles
B5	LBA	Letter of Baruch	Sometimes appended to 2 Baruch; sometimes separate in Syriac Bibles
B6	JUB	Jubilees	Ancient Hebrew book used in the Ethiopian Bible
B7	ENO	Enoch	Sometimes called '1 Enoch'; ancient Hebrew book in the Ethiopian Bible

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
B8	1MQ	1 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Mekabis of Benjamin in the Ethiopian Bible
B9	2MQ	2 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Mekabis of Moab in the Ethiopian Bible
C0	3MQ	3 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Meqabyan in the Ethiopian Bible
C1	REP	Reproof	Proverbs part 2: Used in the Ethiopian Bible
C2	4BA	4 Baruch	Paralipomenon of Jeremiah, called 'Rest of the Words of Baruch' in Ethiopia; may include or exclude the Letter of Jeremiah as chapter 1, used in the Ethiopian Bible
C3	LAO	Letter to the Laodiceans	A Latin Vulgate book, found in the Vulgate and some medieval Catholic translations
A0	FRT	Front Matter	
A1	BAK	Back Matter	
A2	OTH	Other Matter	
A7	INT	Introduction Matter	
A8	CNC	Concordance	
A9	GLO	Glossary/Wordlist	
B0	TDX	Topical Index	
B1	NDX	Names Index	
94	XXA	Extra material	
95	XXB	Extra material	
96	XXC	Extra material	
97	XXD	Extra material	
98	XXE	Extra material	
99	XXF	Extra material	
100	XXG	Extra material	

usfm - USFM version

Summary

Description

USFM version specification. Identifies the USFM version which an editor or processor must support to successfully handle markup within the file.

Syntax note

USX represents most USFM paragraph types as a `<para>` element. In the case of `\usfm`, the `version` number is related to the `version` attribute value for the USX root element `<usx>`.

See the [Document Structure](#) page for the syntax diagram highlighting the position of `usfm - USFM version`.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\usfm` `version`
- **USX:** `<usx version="version">`

`version` *

USFM/USX version number.

- Beginning with USFM 3.1, the version the version number is required: `\usfm 3.1` or `<usx version="3.1">`

Style Type

[Paragraph](#)

Valid In

[\[BookHeaders\]](#)

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 9. Matthew (GNT)

```
\id MAT 41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003
\usfm 3.1
```

USX

Example 10. Matthew (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id">41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June
  2003</book>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 11. Matthew (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MAT",  
      "content": ["41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003"]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

Chapters and Verses

Chapters and Verses as Milestones

A milestone type of markup is needed when a document has two or more structures that interact in a non-hierarchical manner – also referred to as overlapping or concurrent markup. The 2 primary overlapping structures in scripture text are:

1. The paragraph structures used to express the discourse/narrative of the text, and
2. The division of the text into books, chapters and verses.

In scripture texts encoded using USFM or USX, the paragraph level markup forms the main structure of the document, while chapter and verse elements are empty milestones which identify the location where chapters or verses begins and end.

- [c - Chapter number](#)
- [ca - Alternate chapter number](#)
- [cp - Published chapter number](#)
- [v - Verse number](#)
- [va - Alternate verse number](#)
- [vp - Published verse number](#)

c - Chapter number

Summary

Description

Chapter number.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \c **number** \ca **altnumber**\ca* (see: [ca - Alternate chapter number](#))
 - \cp **pubnumber** (see: [cp - Published chapter number](#))
- **USX:** <chapter style="c" @number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid/>

number*

Chapter number

altnumber

Chapter number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published chapter character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential chapter number

used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Chapter start identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

eid *

Chapter end identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

Valid In

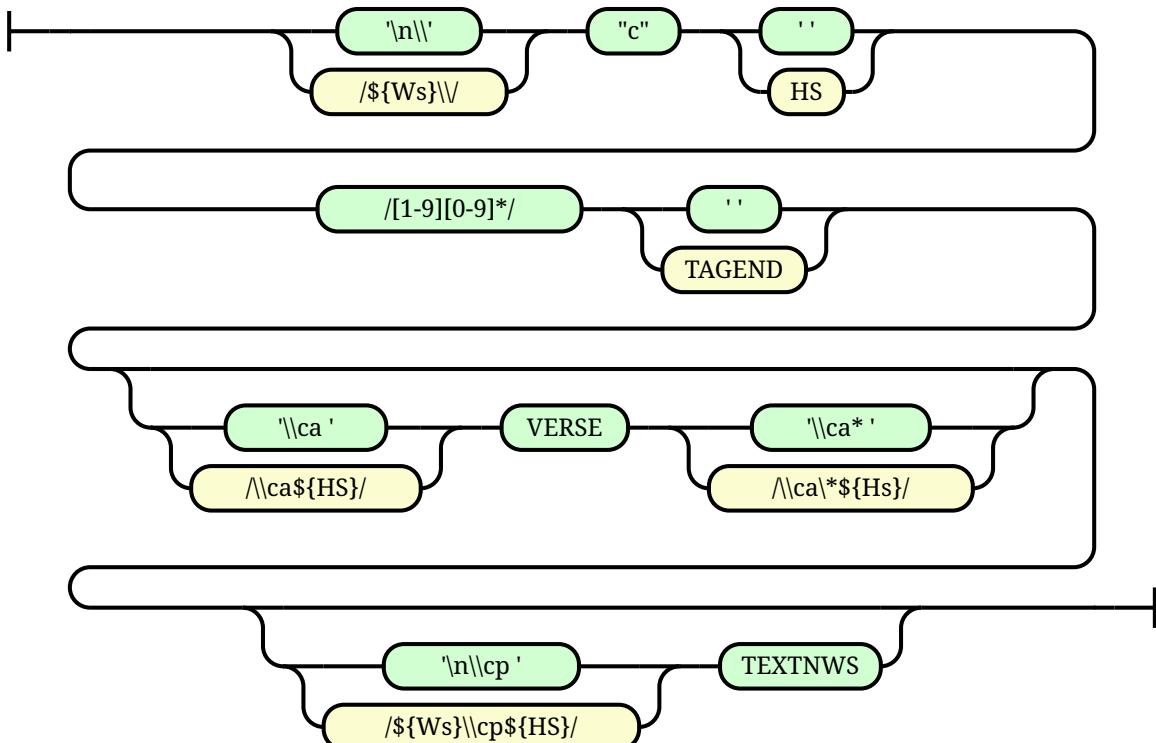
[Scripture] > [ChapterContent]

Added

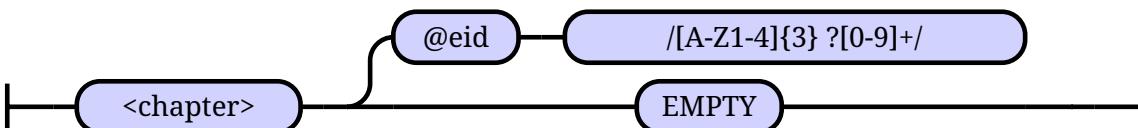
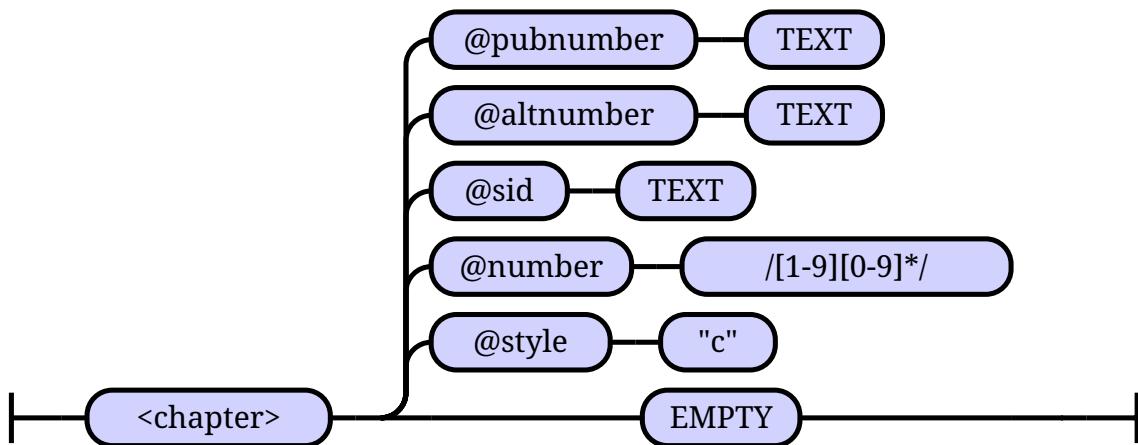
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 12. Matthew 1 (GNT)

```
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (21.1-27.66)
\io1 The resurrection and appearances of the Lord (28.1-20)
\c 1
\s1 The Ancestors of Jesus Christ
\r (Luke 3.23-38)
\p
\vv 1 This is the list of the ancestors of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David,
who was a descendant of Abraham.
```

USX

Example 13. Matthew 1 (GNT)

```
<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem (21.1-27.66)</para>
<para style="io1">The resurrection and appearances of the Lord (28.1-20)</para>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MAT 1"/>
<para style="s1">The Ancestors of Jesus Christ</para>
<para style="r">(Luke 3.23-38)</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 1:1"/>This is the list of the ancestors
    of
```

Jesus Christ, a descendant of David, who was a descendant of Abraham.

<verse eid="MAT 1:1"/></para>

...

<chapter eid="MAT 1"/>

The Ancestors of Jesus Christ

(Luke 3:23-38)

1 This is the list of the ancestors of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David, who was a descendant of Abraham.

2-6a From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab),

Properties

TextType

ChapterNumber

TextProperties

chapter

Publication Issues

ca - Alternate chapter number

Summary

Description

Alternate chapter number. This is required when 2 versification traditions are identified in the same text. Used for providing and marking the chapter number used in the alternate versification scheme.

Syntax

- USFM: \c **number** (see: *c - Chapter number*) \ca **altnumber**\ca*
 - \cp **pubnumber** (see: *cp - Published chapter number*)
- USX: <chapter style="c" @number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid/>

number*

Chapter number

altnumber

Chapter number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published chapter character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential chapter number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Chapter start identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

eid *

Chapter end identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

Valid In

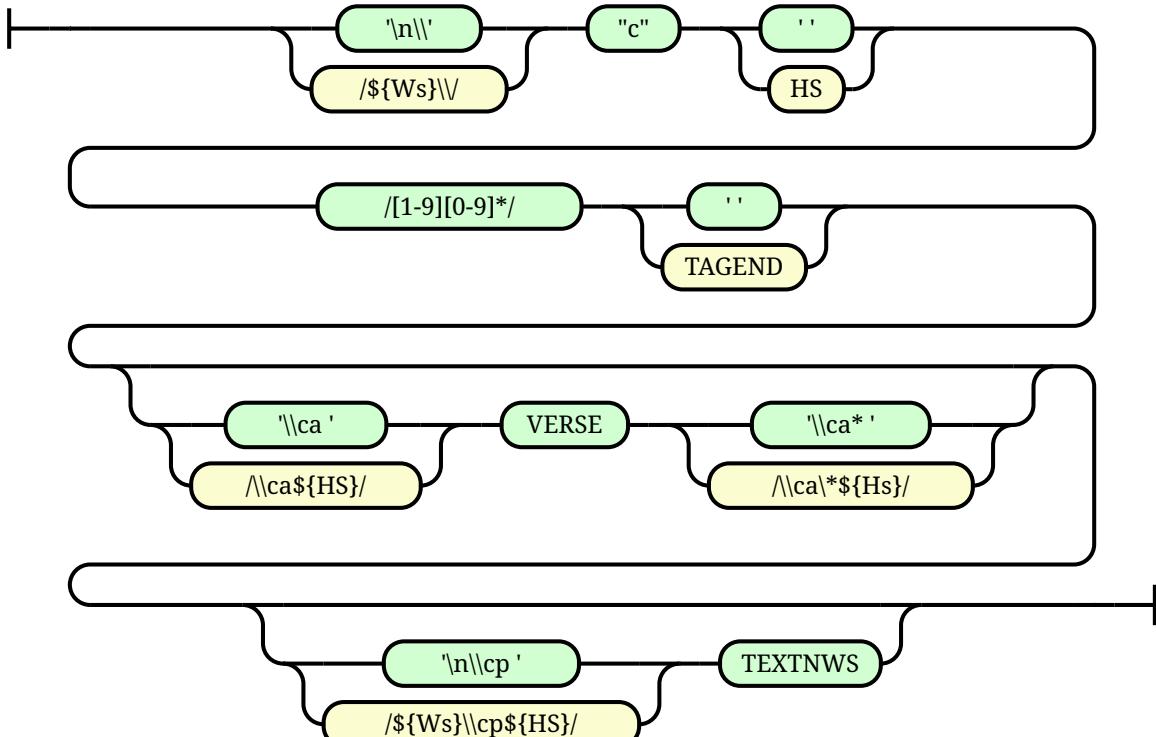
[Chapter]

Added

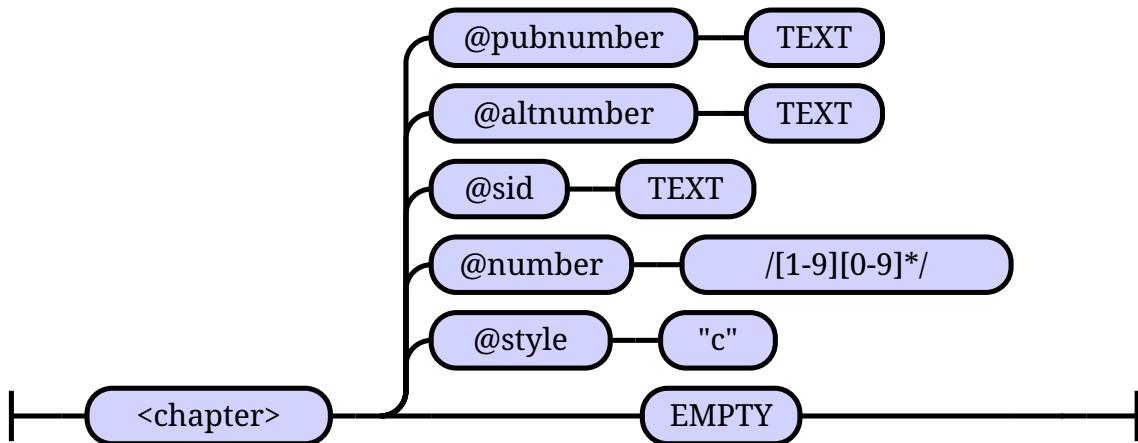
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 14. Psalm 54 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\c 54 \ca 53\ca*
\s1 A Prayer for Protection from Enemies
\d \va 1\va* A poem by David, \va 2\va* after the men from Ziph went to Saul
and
told him that David was hiding in their territory.
\q1
\va 1 \va 3\va* Save me by your power, O God;
\q2 set me free by your might!
\q1
\va 2 \va 4\va* Hear my prayer, O God;
\q2 listen to my words!
```

USX

Example 15. Psalm 54 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
<chapter number="54" style="c" altnumber="53" sid="PSA 54"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer for Protection from Enemies</para>
<para style="d">
    <char style="va">1</char> A poem by David, <char style="va">2</char> after
    the
    men from Ziph went to Saul and told him that David was hiding in their
    territory.</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" altnumber="3" sid="PSA 54:1"/> Save me by your
    power, O God;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 54:1">set me free by your might!<verse eid="PSA
```

```

54:1"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="2" style="v" altnumber="4" sid="PSA 54:2"/> Hear my prayer, O
God;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 54:2">listen to my words!<verse eid="PSA
54:2"/></para>

```

Psalm 54 (53)

A Prayer for Protection from Enemies

⁽¹⁾ A poem by David, ⁽²⁾ after the men
from Ziph went to Saul and told him that
David was hiding in their territory.

1⁽³⁾ Save me by your power, O God;
set me free by your might!

2⁽⁴⁾ Hear my prayer, O God;
listen to my words!

Properties

TextType

Other

Publication Issues

cp - Published chapter number

Summary

Description

Published chapter number. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential **chapter number** used within the translation editing environment.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \c **number** (see: [c - Chapter number](#)) \ca **altnumber**\ca* (see: [ca - Alternate chapter number](#))
 - \cp **pubnumber**

- **USX:** <chapter style="c" **@number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid**/>

number*

Chapter number

altnumber

Chapter number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published chapter character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential chapter number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Chapter start identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

eid *

Chapter end identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

Valid In

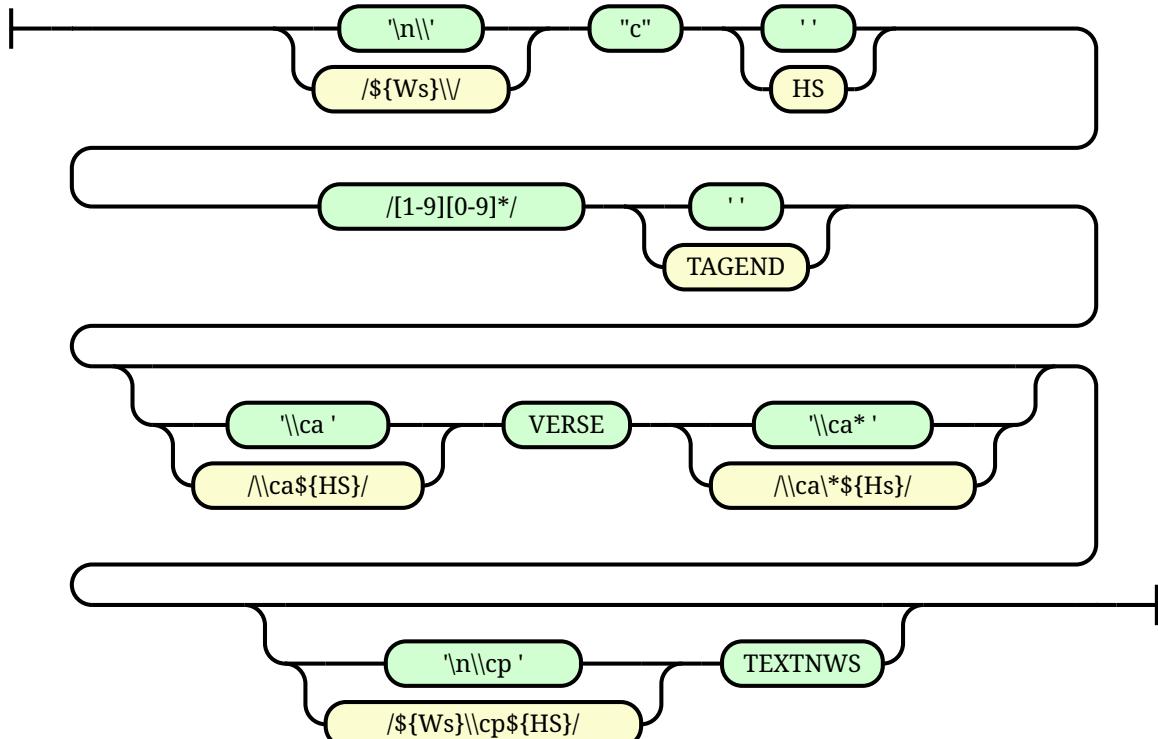
[[Chapter](#)]

Added

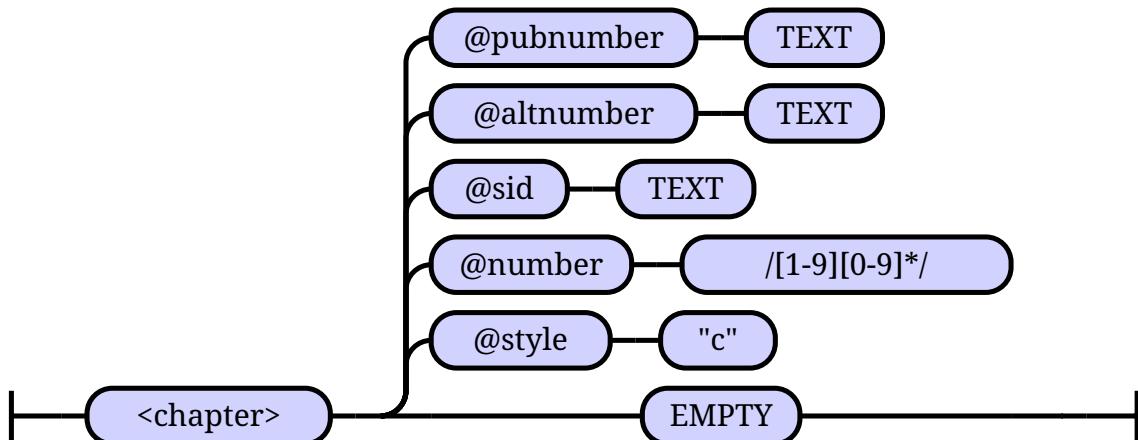
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 16. Esther-Greek 1 ('A') (GNT)

```
\c 1
\cp A
\s1 Mordecai's Strange Dream
\p
\l 1-3 \v 2-4\va* Mordecai, a Jew who belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, was
taken into exile, along with King Jehoiachin of Judah, when King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylonia captured Jerusalem.
...
```

USX

Example 17. Esther-Greek 1 ('A') (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" pubnumber="A" sid="ESG 1"/>
<para style="s1">Mordecai's Strange Dream</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1-3" style="v" altnumber="2-4" sid="ESG 1:1-3"/> Mordecai, a
  Jew
  who belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, was taken into exile, along with King
  Jehoiachin of Judah, when King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia captured
  Jerusalem.
  ...<verse eid="ESG 1:1-3"/></para>
```

Mordecai's Strange Dream

A¹⁻³ Mordecai, a Jew who belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, was taken into exile, along with King Jehoiachin of Judah, when King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia captured Jerusalem. Mordecai was the son

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph

Publication Issues

v - Verse number

Summary

Description

Verse number.

Syntax

- USFM: \v **number** \va **altnumber**\va* (see: [va - Alternate verse number](#)) \vp **altnumber**\vp*
(see: [vp - Published verse number](#))
- USX: <verse style="v" @number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid />

number *

Verse number

altnumber

Verse number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published verse character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential verse number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Verse start identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon
∴ *Required at verse start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

eid *

Verse end identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon :. *Required at verse end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\-\:]^{*}

Valid In

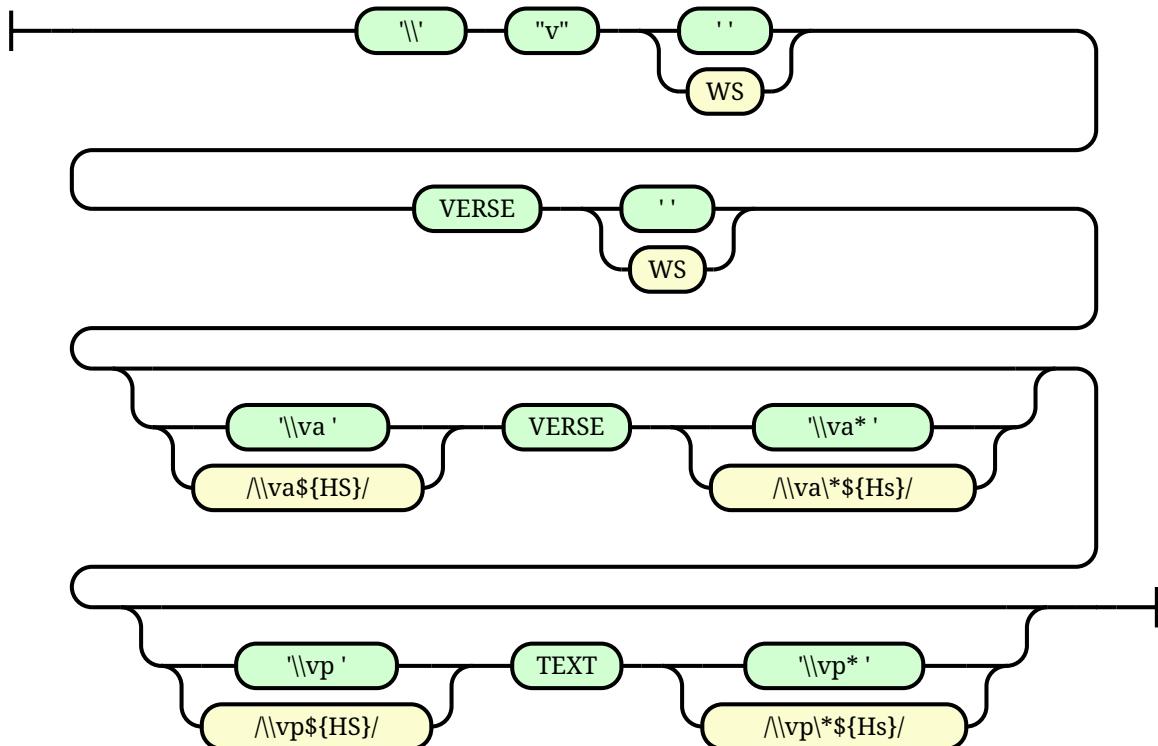
[Scripture] > [ChapterContent], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

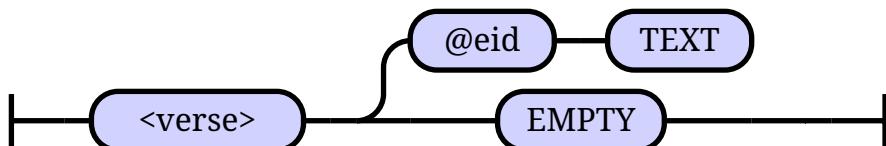
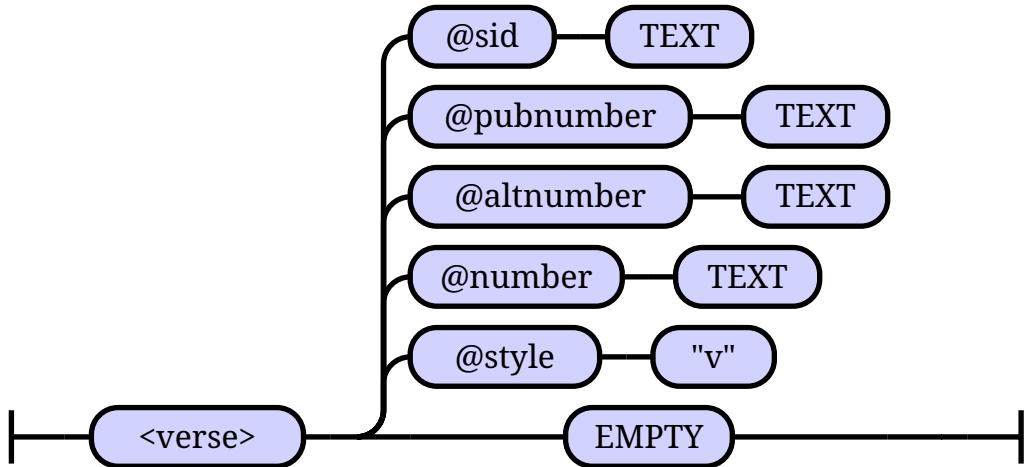
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 18. Matthew 1.18,19 (GNT)

```
\s1 The Birth of Jesus Christ
\r (Luke 2.1-7)
\p
\n 18 This was how the birth of Jesus Christ took place. His mother Mary was
engaged to Joseph, but before they were married, she found out that she was
going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.
\n 19 Joseph was a man who always did what was right, but he did not want to
disgrace Mary publicly; so he made plans to break the engagement privately.
```

USX

Example 19. Matthew 1.18,19 (GNT)

```
<para style="s1">The Birth of Jesus Christ</para>
<para style="r">(Luke 2.1-7)</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MAT 1:18"/>This was how the birth of Jesus
Christ took place. His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but before they
were
```

married, she found out that she was going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.

<verse eid="MAT 1:18"/><verse number="19" style="v" sid="MAT 1:19"/>Joseph

was

a man who always did what was right, but he did not want to disgrace Mary publicly; so he made plans to break the engagement privately.

<verse eid="MAT 1:19"/></para>

The Birth of Jesus Christ

(Luke 2:1-7)

18This was how the birth of Jesus Christ took place. His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but before they were married, she found out that she was going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.**19**Joseph was a

Properties

TextType

VerseNumber

TextProperties

verse

Publication Issues

va - Alternate verse number

Summary

Description

Alternate Verse number. This is required when 2 versification traditions are identified in the same text. Used for providing and marking the verse number used in the alternate versification scheme.

Syntax

- USFM: \w **number** (see: *v - Verse number*) \va **altnumber**\va*\vp **altnumber**\vp* (see: *vp - Published verse number*)
- USX: <**verse style="v"** @number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid />

number*

Verse number

altnumber

Verse number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published verse character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential verse number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Verser start identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon :. *Required at verse start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

eid *

Verser end identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon :. *Required at verse end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

Style Type (in USFM)

[Character](#)

Valid In

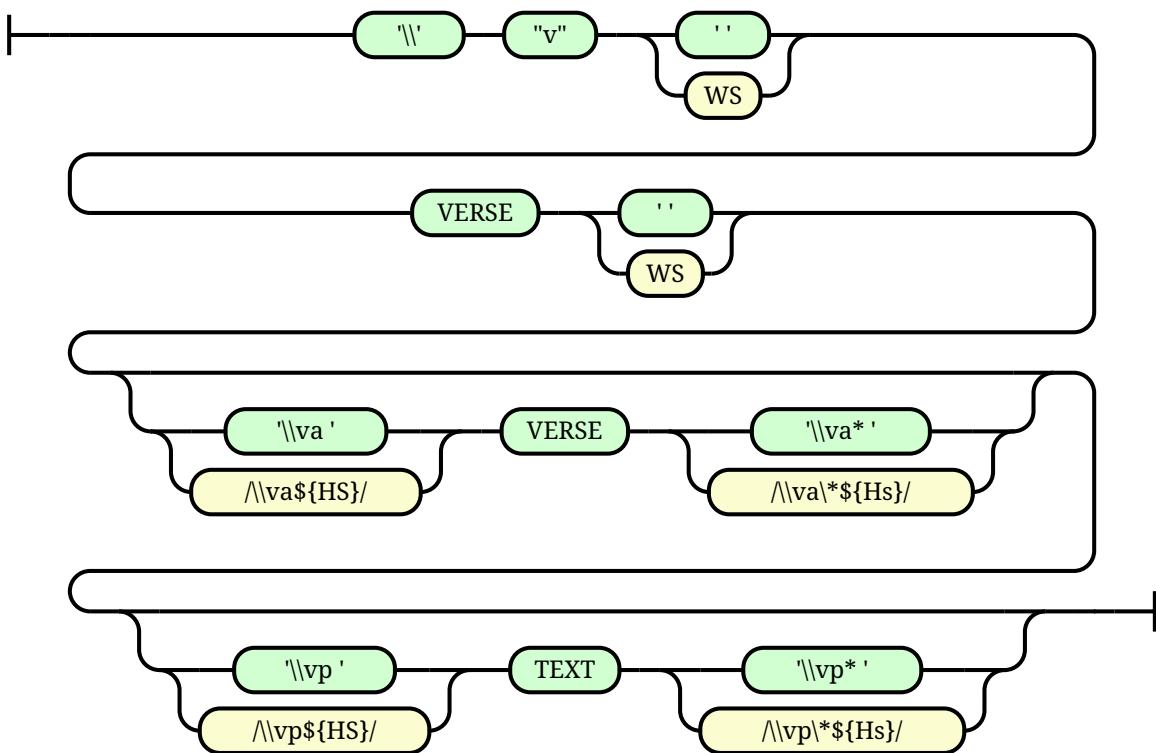
[\[Verse\]](#)

Added

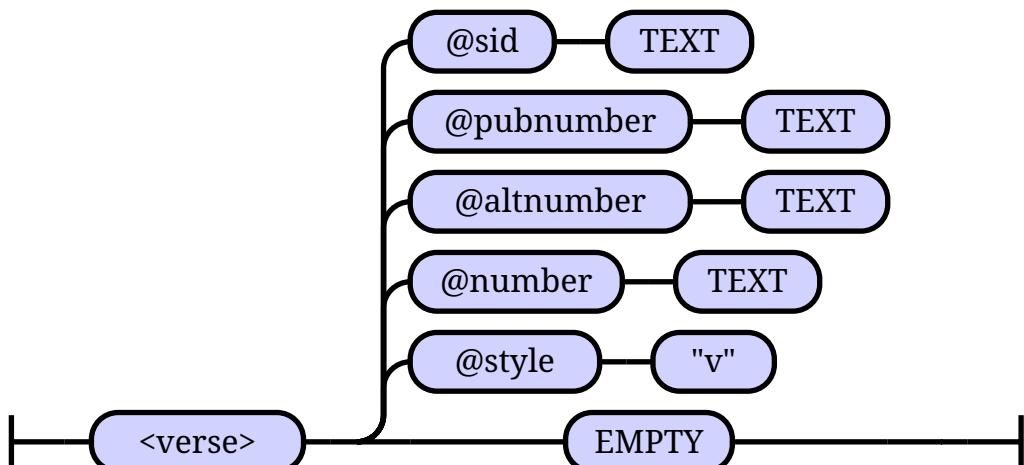
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 20. Psalm 54 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
\c 54 \ca 53\ca*
\s1 A Prayer for Protection from Enemies
\d \va 1\va* A poem by David, \va 2\va* after the men from Ziph went to Saul
```

and told him that David was hiding in their territory.

\q1

\v 1 \va 3\va* Save me by your power, O God;

\q2 set me free by your might!

\q1

\v 2 \va 4\va* Hear my prayer, O God;

\q2 listen to my words!

USX

Example 21. Psalm 54 (GNB - markup adapted)

```

<chapter number="54" style="c" altnumber="53" sid="PSA 54"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer for Protection from Enemies</para>
<para style="d">
    <char style="va">1</char> A poem by David, <char style="va">2</char> after
    the
    men from Ziph went to Saul and told him that David was hiding in their
    territory.</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" altnumber="3" sid="PSA 54:1"/> Save me by your
    power, O God;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 54:1">set me free by your might!<verse eid="PSA
54:1"/>
    </para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" altnumber="4" sid="PSA 54:2"/> Hear my prayer, O
    God;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 54:2">listen to my words!<verse eid="PSA
54:2"/></para>

```

Psalm 54 (53)

A Prayer for Protection from Enemies

(1) A poem by David, (2) after the men
from Ziph went to Saul and told him that
David was hiding in their territory.

- 1(3) Save me by your power, O God;
set me free by your might!
- 2(4) Hear my prayer, O God;
listen to my words!

Properties

TextType

Other

Publication Issues

vp - Published verse number

Summary

Description

Published verse number. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential [verse number](#) used within the translation editing environment.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \v **number** (see: [v - Verse number](#)) \va **altnumber**\va* (see: [va - Alternate verse number](#)) \vp **pubnumber**\vp*

- **USX:** <verse style="v" @number @altnumber @pubnumber @sid @eid/>

number *

Verse number

altnumber

Verse number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published verse character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential verse number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Verse start identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon
:. *Required at verse start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\-\:]*

eid *

Verse end identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon
:. *Required at verse end milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\-\:]*

Style Type

[Character](#)

Valid In

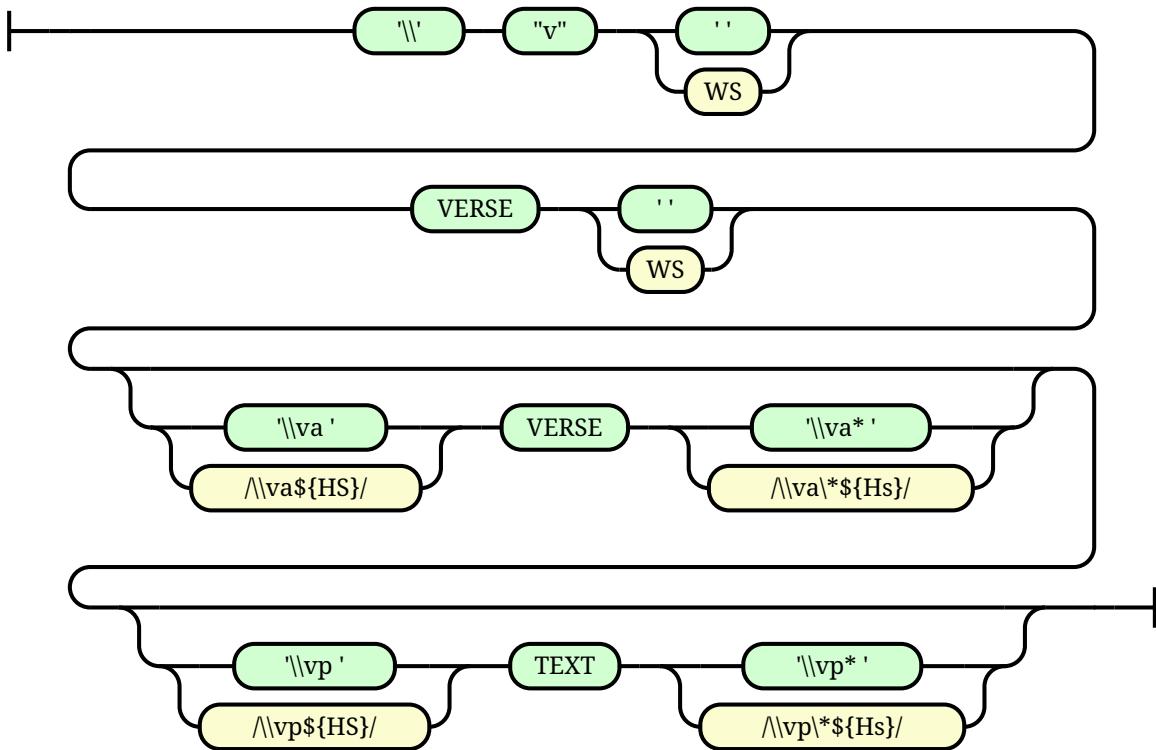
[[Verse](#)]

Added

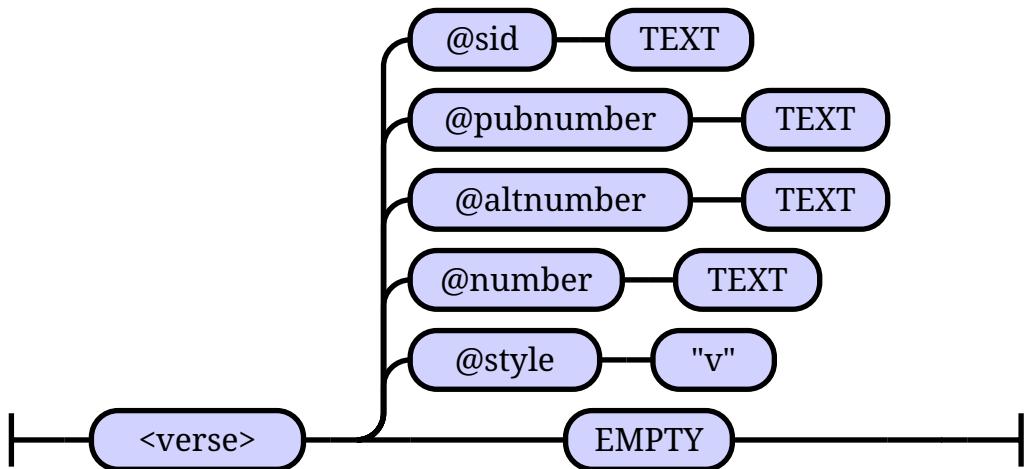
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 22. Esther-Greek 3.14-15 ('Addition B') (CEV - adapted)

```
\ms1 Addition B
\cp B
\s1 A Copy of the Letter
\p
\v 14 \vp 1b\vp* This is a copy of the letter:
\pmo From Artaxerxes, the Great King, to the governors and officials of my one
hundred twenty-seven provinces from India to Ethiopia.
\pm
\v 15 \vp 2b\vp* I rule many nations, and I am the most powerful king in the
world. But I have never used my power in a proud or arrogant way. Instead, I
have
always been reasonable and kind to the people in my kingdom. I know they want
peace,
and so I have decided to make every part of my kingdom peaceful and safe for
travel.
```

USX

Example 23. Esther-Greek 3.14-15 ('Addition B') (CEV - adapted)

```
<para style="ms1">Addition B</para>
<para style="cp">B</para>
<para style="s1">A Copy of the Letter</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="14" style="v" pubnumber="1b" sid="ESG 3:14"/> This is a copy
of
    the letter:</para>
<para style="pmo" vid="ESG 3:14">From Artaxerxes, the Great King, to the
governors
    and officials of my one hundred twenty-seven provinces from India to
Ethiopia.
    <verse eid="ESG 3:14"/></para>
<para style="pm">
    <verse number="15" style="v" pubnumber="2b" sid="ESG 3:15"/> I rule many
    nations, and I am the most powerful king in the world. But I have never used
    my
    power in a proud or arrogant way. Instead, I have always been reasonable and
    kind to the people in my kingdom. I know they want peace, and so I have
    decided
    to make every part of my kingdom peaceful and safe for travel.
    <verse eid="ESG 3:15"/></para>
```

Addition B

A Copy of the Letter

B ^{1b}This is a copy of the letter:

From Artaxerxes, the Great King,
to the governors and officials of my one
hundred twenty-seven provinces from
India to Ethiopia.

^{2b}I rule many nations, and I am the
most powerful king in the world. But
I have never used my power in a proud
or arrogant way. Instead, I have always

Properties

TextType

Other

Publication Issues

Paragraphs

Summary

Description

Paragraph-level container.

Syntax

- USFM: \style content
- USX: <para style="style" @vid>content</para>

style *

Paragraph type

- Identification
- Introductions
- Titles and Sections
- Body Paragraphs
- Poetry
- Lists
- Tables

vid

Required to re-identify the current verse whenever the previous paragraph or table closed prior the end of the current verse text. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character book identifier. The Chapter + verse separator is always a colon “：“.

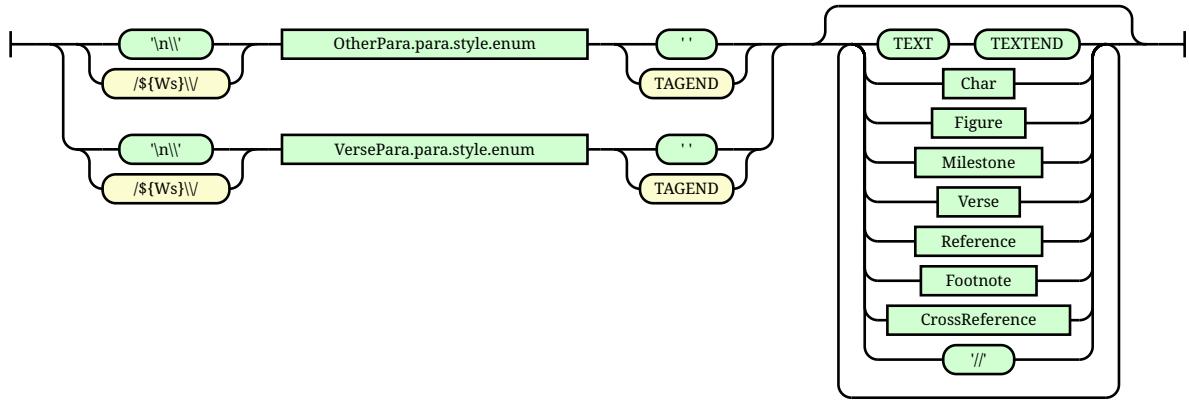
- Pattern: [A-Z]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

content

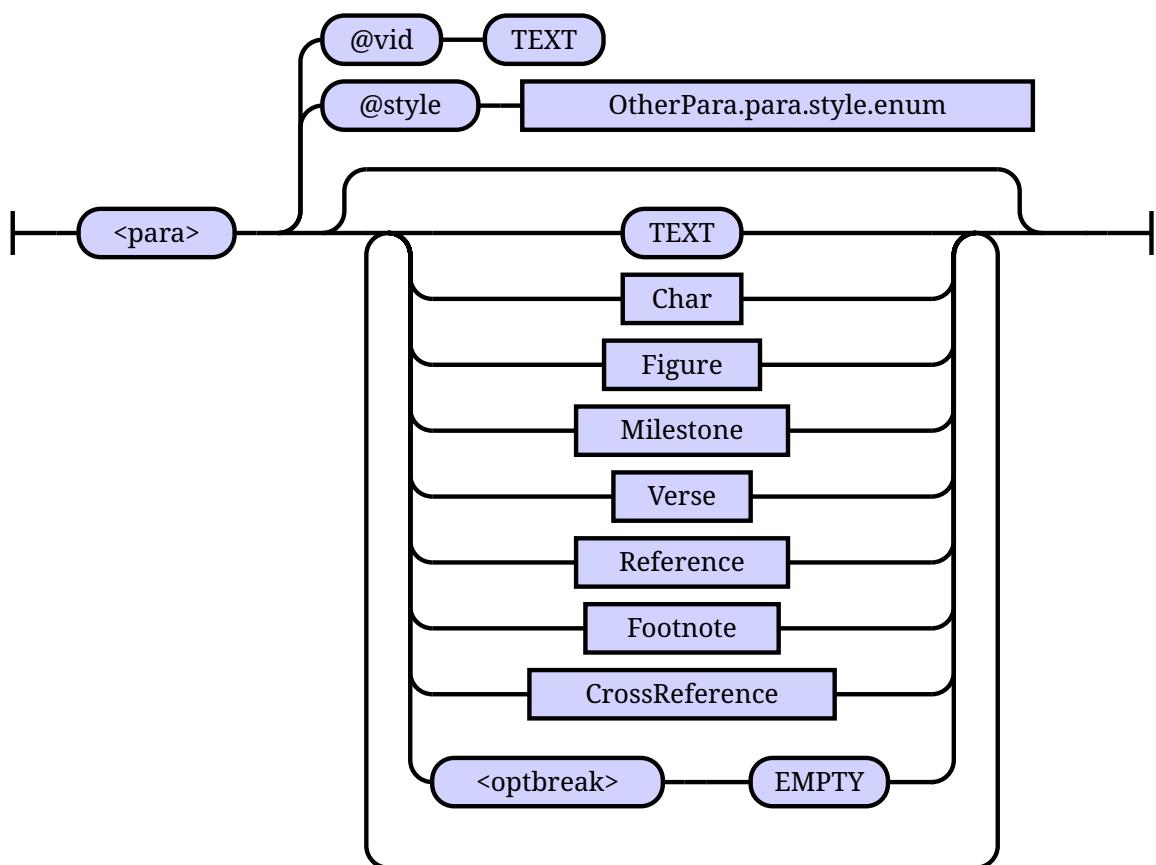
Paragraph content

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Embedded Elements

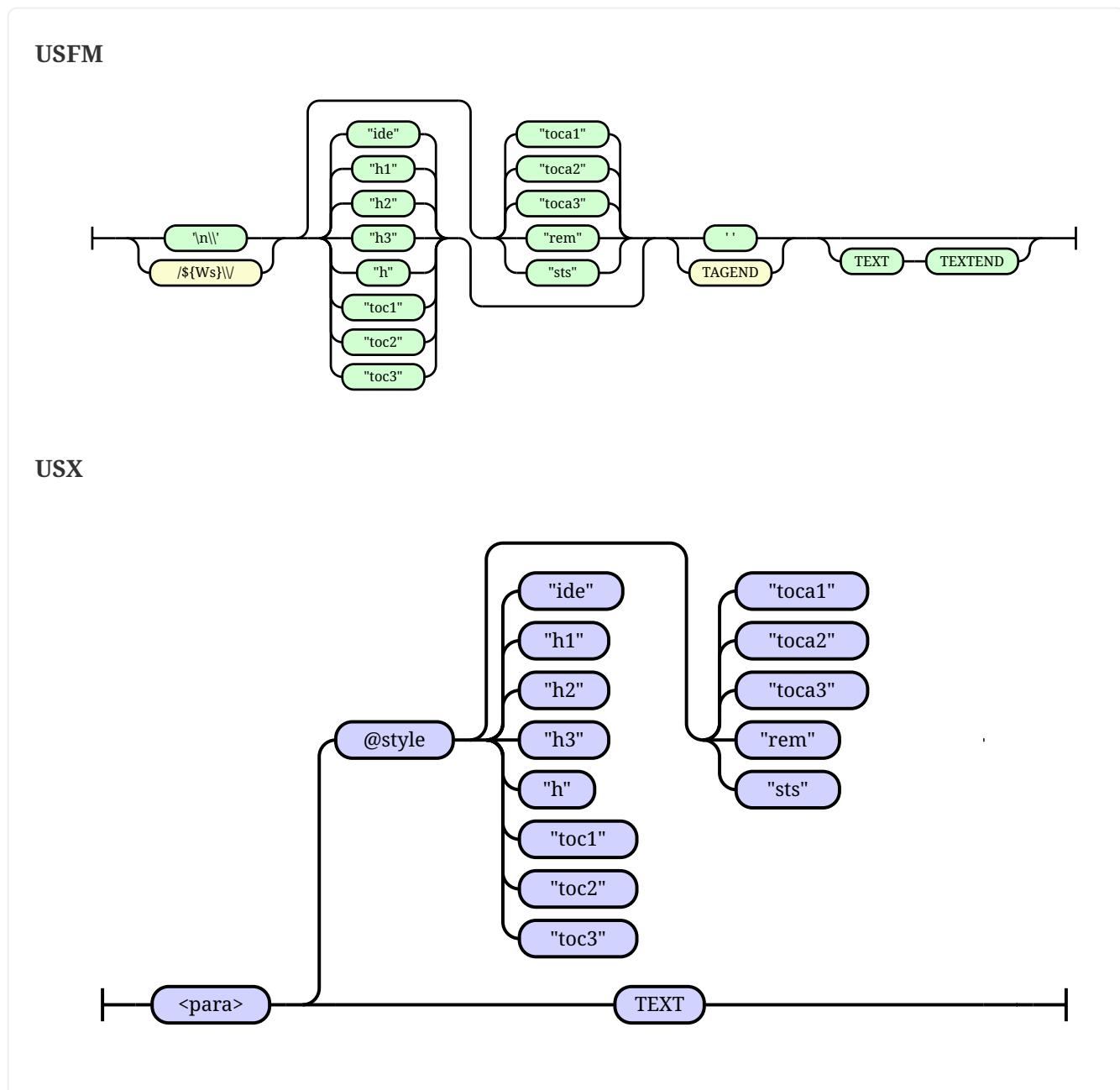
- *Notes*
 - [Footnote] – Footnotes
 - [CrossReference] – Cross References
- [Char] – Characters
- [Milestone] – Milestones

- [Figure] – Figures
- [Verse] – Verses

Identification

- ide - Character encoding
- sts - Text status
- rem - Remarks
- h - Running header text
- toc# - Book name texts
- toca# - Alternate book name texts

Diagram



ide - Character encoding

Summary

Description

Specify the character encoding scheme used for the file contents. (*optional*).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\ide encoding`
- **USX:** `<para style="ide">encoding</para>`

encoding

Character encoding scheme (e.g. `CP-1252`, `CP-1251`, `UTF-8`, `UTF-16LE`, `UTF-16BE`, `UTF-32LE`, `UTF-32BE`, or `Custom`). *Texts which rely upon a custom encoding and font solution should be converted to Unicode, if at all possible.*

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 24. Any project

```
\id MRK
\ide UTF-8
```

USX

Example 25. Any project

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
    <para style="ide">UTF-8</para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 26. Any project

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
```

```
"content": [
  {
    "type": "book",
    "marker": "id",
    "code": "MRK",
    "content": []
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ide",
    "content": ["UTF-8"]
  }
]
```



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

sts - Text status

Summary

Description

Project/file status tracking.

Syntax

- USFM: \sts **content**
- USX: <para style="sts">**content**</para>

content

The content of the status marker can be defined by the downstream system being used to track project status. For example: A project management approach which identifies 4 stages for a scripture translation's development might record numbers 1, 2, 3, or 4 for **sts - Text status** content.

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 27. Any project

```
\id MRK
\sts 2
```

USX

Example 28. Any project

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
    <para style="sts">2</para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 29. Any project

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "sts",
      "content": ["2"]
    }
  ]
}
```



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

rem - Remarks

Summary

Description

Remarks/comments. For adding brief comments by a translator, consultant, or supporter. This content is not a type of footnote, and is not intended for publication. When **rem - Remarks** is used, it is often found at the top of a file together with other **identification** content. However, **rem - Remarks** can be used for adding non-publishable remarks/comments anywhere within a text.



Adding names of individuals, initials, or other personal information directly within scripture text files is strongly discouraged.

Syntax

- USFM: \rem **content**
- USX: <para style="rem">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 30. Any project

```
\id MRK
\rem First draft complete, waiting for checks.
```

USX

Example 31. Any project

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="rem">First draft complete, waiting for checks.</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 32. Any project

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "rem",
      "content": ["First draft complete, waiting for checks."]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

h - Running header text

Summary

Description

Running header text.

Syntax

- USFM: \h *content*
- USX: <para style="h">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0

- *Deprecated h#* syntax. It is no longer recommended to use the numbered variable syntax *h#*, where the variable *#* represented components or 'levels' of text for the running header (e.g. inside, outside, or sub-division/section etc.).

Examples

USFM

Example 33. Matthew (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\h Matthew
```

USX

Example 34. Matthew (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
  <para style="h">Matthew</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 35. Matthew (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MAT",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "h",  
      "content": ["Matthew"]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Matthew 2–4

to kill all the boys in
neighborhood who were
nager—this was done 7When John saw ma
Sadducees coming to
tized, he said to them, ‘

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

toc# - Book name texts

Summary

Description

Book name texts. One common use of these texts is for composing a table of contents. They are also a record of names used in scripture references texts, such as [r - Parallel references](#) or [xt - Target references](#).

- The variable # (1-3) represents the book name form.
 - [toc1](#) - Long book name.

- **toc2** - Short book name.
- **toc3** - Book abbreviation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \toc# *content*
- **USX:** <para style="toc#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 36. Matthew (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\h Matthew
\toc1 The Gospel According to Matthew
\toc2 Matthew
\toc3 Mat
```

USX

Example 37. Matthew (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
  <para style="h">Matthew</para>
  <para style="toc1">The Gospel According to Matthew</para>
  <para style="toc2">Matthew</para>
  <para style="toc3">Mat</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 38. Matthew (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
```

```

    "marker": "id",
    "code": "MAT",
    "content": []
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "h",
    "content": ["Matthew"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "toc1",
    "content": ["The Gospel According to Matthew"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "toc2",
    "content": ["Matthew"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "toc3",
    "content": ["Mat"]
}
]
}

```

Table of Contents

The Gospel According to Matthew	Matthew	1
The Gospel according to Mark.....	Mark	37
The Gospel according to Luke	Luke.....	63

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

toca# - Alternate book name texts

Summary

Description

Alternate language book name texts. Used to specify an alternate set of books name texts in a language of wider communication.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the book name form.
 - **toca1** - Long book name.
 - **toca2** - Short book name.
 - **toca3** - Book abbreviation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \toca# **content**
- **USX:** <para style="toca#">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookHeaders]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 39. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 40. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 41. Missing

Missing



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

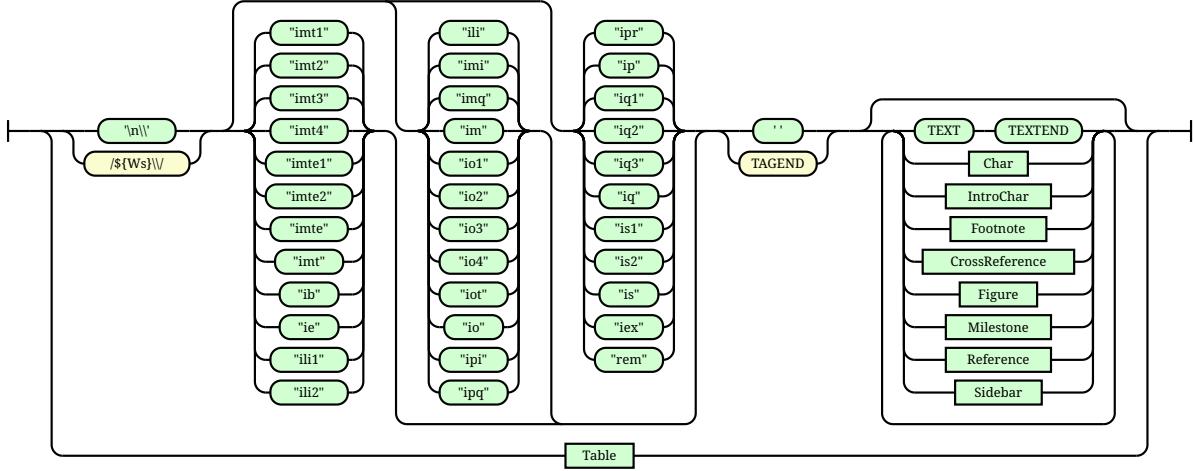
Publication Issues

Introductions

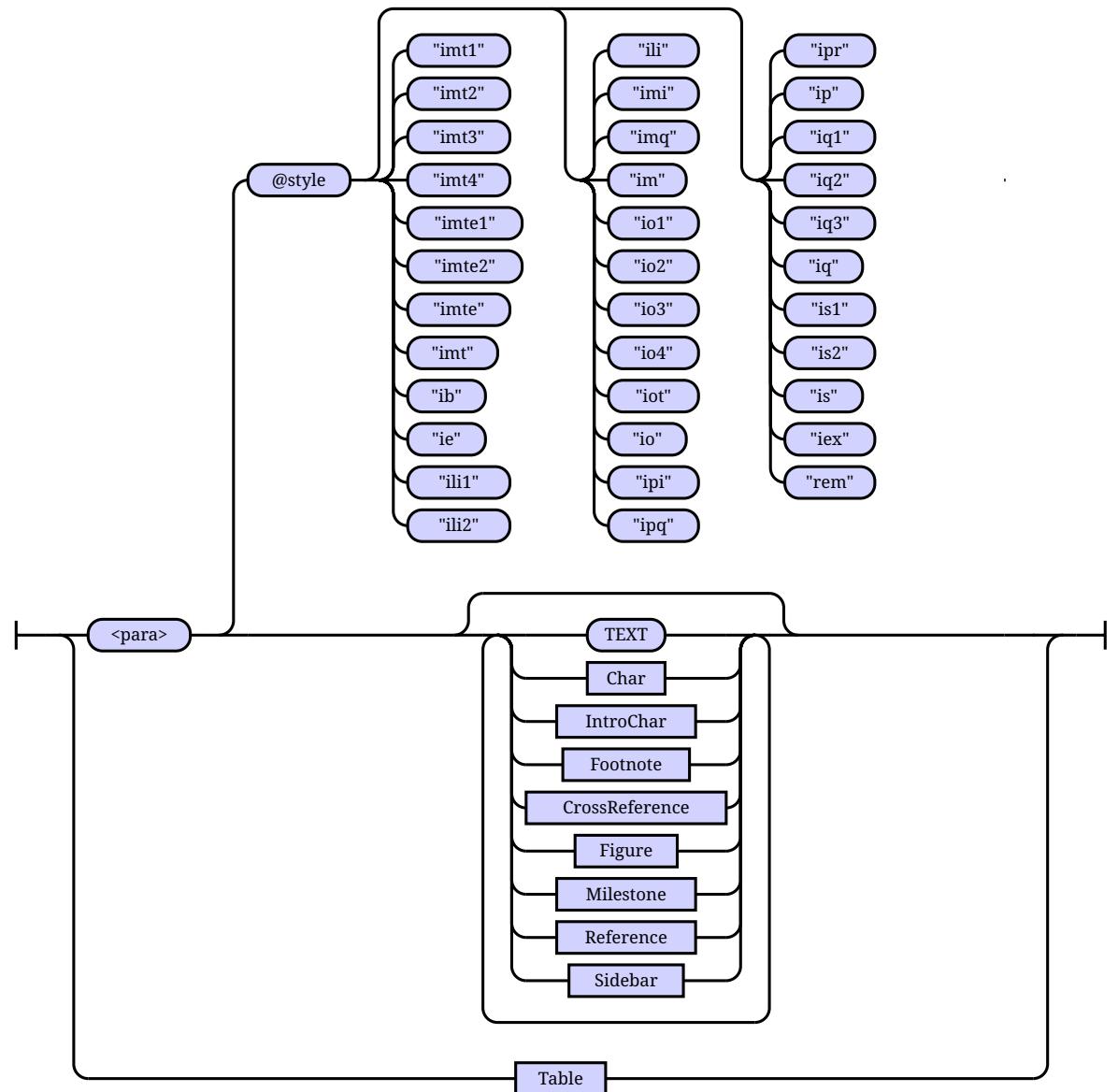
- imt# - Intro major title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- ipi - Intro indented
- im - Intro margin
- imi - Intro indented margin
- ipq - Intro quote
- imq - Intro quote margin
- ipr - Intro right-aligned
- iq# - Intro poetic line
- ili# - Intro list entry
- ib - Intro blank line
- iot - Intro outline title
- io# - Intro outline entry
- iex - Intro bridge text
- imte - Intro major title end
- ie - Intro end

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Embedded Elements

- [IntroChar] — [Introductions](#)
 - ior - Intro outline refs
 - iqt - Intro quoted text

imt# - Intro major title

Summary

Description

Introduction major title.

- *Recommended use* is for the introduction title or other major introduction division (rather than [is](#)) when the introduction text contains numerous sub-divisions.
- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of division. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: \imt# [content](#)
- USX: <para style="imt#">[content](#)</para>

Style Type

[Paragraph](#)

Valid In

[\[BookTitles\]](#), [\[BookIntroduction\]](#), [\[BookIntroductionEndTitles\]](#)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 42. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
\id MRK
\h SAN MARCOS
\mt2 Evangelio según
\mt1 SAN MARCOS
\imt1 INTRODUCCIÓN
\is1 Importancia del evangelio de Marcos
\ip Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material que no
aparezca igualmente en \bk Mateo\bk* y \bk Lucas.\bk*
```

USX

Example 43. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="h">SAN MARCOS</para>
  <para style="mt2">Evangelio según</para>
  <para style="mt1">SAN MARCOS</para>
  <para style="imt1">INTRODUCCIÓN</para>
  <para style="is1">Importancia del evangelio de Marcos</para>
  <para style="ip">Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco
    material que no aparezca igualmente en <char style="bk">Mateo</char> y
  <char
    style="bk">Lucas.</char></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 44. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "h",
      "content": ["SAN MARCOS"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "mt2",
      "content": ["Evangelio según"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "mt1",
      "content": ["SAN MARCOS"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "imt1",
      "content": ["INTRODUCCIÓN"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
```

```

    "marker": "is1",
    "content": ["Importancia del evangelio de Marcos"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ip",
  "content": [
    "Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
    que no aparezca igualmente en",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "bk",
      "content": ["Mateo"]
    },
    " y ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "bk",
      "content": ["Lucas."]
    }
  ]
}
]
}

```

Evangelio según

SAN MARCOS

INTRODUCCIÓN

Importancia del evangelio de Marcos

, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
 'ateo y *Lucas*. Apenas cinco pasajes de *Marcos* (3.7-12;

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

is# - Intro section heading

Summary

Description

Introduction section heading.

- The variable # (1-2) represents the level of division. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: \is# *content*
- USX: <para style="is#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 45. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
\id MRK
\h SAN MARCOS
\mt2 Evangelio según
\mt1 SAN MARCOS
\imt1 INTRODUCCIÓN
\is1 Importancia del evangelio de Marcos
\ip Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material que no
aparezca igualmente en \bk Mateo\bk* y \bk Lucas\bk*.
```

USX

Example 46. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="h">SAN MARCOS</para>
  <para style="mt2">Evangelio según</para>
  <para style="mt1">SAN MARCOS</para>
  <para style="imt1">INTRODUCCIÓN</para>
  <para style="is1">Importancia del evangelio de Marcos</para>
  <para style="ip">Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco
    material que no aparezca igualmente en <char style="bk">Mateo</char> y
    <char style="bk">Lucas.</char></para>
</usx>
```

Example 47. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "h",
      "content": ["SAN MARCOS"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "mt2",
      "content": ["Evangelio según"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "mt1",
      "content": ["SAN MARCOS"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "imt1",
      "content": ["INTRODUCCIÓN"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "is1",
      "content": ["Importancia del evangelio de Marcos"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
        que no aparezca igualmente en",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "bk",
          "content": ["Mateo"]
        },
        "y",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "bk",
          "content": ["Lucas"]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "bk",
        "content": ["Lucas."]
    }
]
}
}
```

Evangelio según

SAN MARCOS

INTRODUCCIÓN

Importancia del evangelio de Marcos

, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
ateo y Lucas. Apenas cinco pasajes de *Marcos* (3.7-12;

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

ip - Intro paragraph

Summary

Description

Introduction paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ip *content*
- USX: <para style="ip">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction], [ChapterContent] (Study Bible)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 48. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\h Mark
\mt2 The Gospel according to
\mt1 MARK
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Gospel according to Mark\bk* begins with the statement that it is
the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.□ Jesus is pictured as a
man of action and authority. His authority is seen in his teaching, in his
power over demons, and in forgiving people's sins. Jesus speaks of himself as
the Son of Man, who came to give his life to set people free from sin.
```

USX

Example 49. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<para style="h">Mark</para>
<para style="mt2">The Gospel according to</para>
<para style="mt1">MARK</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
<para style="ip">
    <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Mark</char> begins with the
    statement
        that it is □the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.□ Jesus is
        pictured as a man of action and authority. His authority is seen in his
        teaching, in his power over demons, and in forgiving people's sins. Jesus
        speaks of himself as the Son of Man, who came to give his life to set
        people
        free from sin.</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 50. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MRK",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "h",  
      "content": ["Mark"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "mt2",  
      "content": ["The Gospel according to"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "mt1",  
      "content": ["MARK"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "is",  
      "content": ["Introduction"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "ip",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "char",  
          "marker": "bk",  
          "content": ["The Gospel according to Mark"]  
        },  
        " begins with the statement that it is «the Good News about Jesus  
        Christ, the Son of God.» Jesus is pictured as a man of action and authority.  
        His authority is seen in his teaching, in his power over demons, and in  
        forgiving people's sins. Jesus speaks of himself as the Son of Man, who came to  
        give his life to set people free from sin."  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

The Gospel according to

MATTHEW

Introduction

The Gospel according to Matthew tells the good news that Jesus is the Savior, the one through whom God fulfilled the promises he made in the Old Testament. This good news is not only for the Jewish people, but for the whole world.

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipi - Intro indented

Summary

Description

Introduction indented paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ipi **content**
- USX: <para style="ipi">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 51. Introduction to the Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha (CEV)

```
\id INT
\ip The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of the
books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.
```

\ipi Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in the CEV) ...

\ipi Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament: Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther ...

USX

Example 52. Introduction to the Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="INT" style="id"/>
  <para style="ip">The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views
    of the books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.</para>
    <para style="ipi">Many Protestants consider the following books to be
      Apocrypha
        as defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek
        Esther
        in the CEV) ...</para>
    <para style="ipi">Roman Catholics consider the following books to be
      Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old
      Testament: Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther ...</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 53. Introduction to the Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "INT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of the
        books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha."
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ipi",
      "content": [
        "Many Protestants consider the following books to be
          Apocrypha
            as defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek
            Esther
            in the CEV) ..."
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "content": [
      "Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as
      defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in
      the CEV) ..."
    ],
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ipi",
    "content": [
      "Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical
      and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament: Tobit, Judith,
      Greek Esther ..."
    ],
  }
]
}

```

The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of the books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.

Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in the CEV), ...

Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament: Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther, ...

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

im - Intro margin

Summary

Description

Introduction continuation (margin) paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \im **content**
- USX: <para style="im">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 54. Introduction to the GCEV

```
\id FRT
\imt1 Preface:
\is1 A Word about the Contemporary English Version
\imi \em Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that
breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain,
that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well,
that we may come by the water.\em* (The Translators to the Reader, King
James Version, 1611).
\im The most important document in the history of the English language is the
\bk King James Version\bk* of the Bible...
```

USX

Example 55. Introduction to the GCEV

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="FRT" style="id"/>
  <para style="imt1">Preface:</para>
  <para style="is1">A Word about the Contemporary English Version</para>
  <para style="imi">
    <char style="em">Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the
light; that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside
the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the
cover of the well, that we may come by the water.</char> (The Translators
to the Reader, King James Version, 1611).</para>
  <para style="im">The most important document in the history of the English
language is the <char style="bk">King James Version</char> of the Bible...
  </para>
</usx>
```

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "FRT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "imt1",
      "content": ["Preface:"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "is1",
      "content": ["A Word about the Contemporary English Version"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "imi",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "em",
          "content": [
            "Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that  

            breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain, that  

            we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well, that  

            we may come by the water."
          ]
        },
        " (¶The Translators to the Reader,¶ King James Version, 1611)."
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "im",
      "content": [
        "The most important document in the history of the English language is  

        the",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "bk",
          "content": ["King James Version"]
        }
      ],
      "content": []
    }
  ]
}
```

" of the Bible... "

]
}
]
}

Preface:

A Word about the Contemporary English Version

Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well, that we may come by the water. ("The Translators to the Reader," King James Version, 1611).

The most important document in the history of the English language is the *King James Version* of the Bible. To measure its spiritual

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imi - Intro indented margin

Summary

Description

Introduction indented continuation (margin) paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \imi **content**
- USX: <para style="imi">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 57. Introduction to the GCEV

```
\id FRT
\imt1 Preface:
\is1 A Word about the Contemporary English Version
\imi \em Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that
breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain,
that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well,
that we may come by the water.\em* (¶The Translators to the Reader,¶ King
James Version, 1611).
\im The most important document in the history of the English language is the
\bk King James Version\bk* of the Bible...
```

USX

Example 58. Introduction to the GCEV

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="FRT" style="id"/>
  <para style="imt1">Preface:</para>
  <para style="is1">A Word about the Contemporary English Version</para>
  <para style="imi">
    <char style="em">Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the
light;
      that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the
      curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover
      of
      the well, that we may come by the water.</char> (¶The Translators to the
      Reader,¶ King James Version, 1611).</para>
    <para style="im">The most important document in the history of the English
      language is the <char style="bk">King James Version</char> of the Bible...
    </para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 59. Introduction to the GCEV

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
```

```
"marker": "id",
"code": "FRT",
"content": []
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "imt1",
  "content": ["Preface:"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "is1",
  "content": ["A Word about the Contemporary English Version"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "imi",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "em",
      "content": [
        "Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that  

        breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain, that  

        we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well, that  

        we may come by the water."
      ]
    },
    " (The Translators to the Reader, King James Version, 1611)."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "im",
  "content": [
    "The most important document in the history of the English language is  

    the",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "bk",
      "content": ["King James Version"]
    },
    " of the Bible... "
  ]
}
]
```

Preface:

A Word about the Contemporary English Version

Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well, that we may come by the water. (“The Translators to the Reader,” King James Version, 1611).

The most important document in the history of the English language is the *King James Version* of the Bible. To measure its spiritual

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipq - Intro quote

Summary

Description

Introduction quote from text paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ipq [content]
- USX: <para style="ipq">[content]</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 60. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\id GEN
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.
But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
\ib
\ipq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, \I won't live much longer.
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.\I
\ipr (50.24)
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK
...
...
```

USX

Example 61. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="GEN" style="id"/>
<para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph,
had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep
his promise to his people: </para>
<para style="ib"/>
<para style="ipq">Before
Joseph died, he told his brothers, \I won't live much longer. But God will
take
care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob.\I</para>
<para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>
<para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK
AT THIS BOOK</para> ...
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 62. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GEN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
```

```

    "marker": "ip",
    "content": [
        "... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.
        But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ib",
    "content": []
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ipq",
    "content": [
        "Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, \"I won't live much longer.
        But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised
        Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.\""
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ipr",
    "content": ["(50.24)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "iot",
    "content": ["A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK"]
},
",
"..."
]
}

```

had two sons, Jacob and Esau. As the book concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their families are living in Egypt. One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:

Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

(50.24)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK

The Story of Creation (1.1–2.25)
The First Sin and the First Murder (3.1–4.16)

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imq - Intro quote margin

Summary

Description

Introduction quote from text paragraph (margin).

Syntax

- USFM: \imq *content*
- USX: <para style="imq">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 63. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\id GEN
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But
Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
\ib
\imq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."
\ipr (50.24)
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK
...
```

USX

Example 64. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
  <para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph,
had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep
```

his promise to his people:</para>

<para style="ib"/>

<para style="imq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."</para>

<para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>

<para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK</para> ...

</usx>

USJ

Example 65. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GEN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ib",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "imq",
      "content": [
        "Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, \"I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.\""
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ipr",
      "content": []
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "content": ["(50.24)"]
    },
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "iot",
    "content": ["A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK"]
},
"..."
]
```

had two sons, Jacob and Esau. As the book concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their families are living in Egypt. One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:

Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

(50.24)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK

The Story of Creation (1.1–2.25)
The First Sin and the First Murder (3.1–4.16)

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipr - Intro right-aligned

Summary

Description

Introduction right-aligned paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ipr *content*
- USX: <para style="ipr">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 66. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\id GEN
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.
But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
\ib
\ipq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."
\ipr (50.24)
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK
...
```

USX

Example 67. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
  <para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph,
had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep
his promise to his people: </para>
  <para style="ib"/>
  <para style="ipq">Before
    Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will
    take
      care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac,
      and Jacob."</para>
  <para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>
  <para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK
    AT THIS BOOK</para> ...
</usx>
```

USX

Example 68. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
```

```

    "code": "GEN",
    "content": []
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ip",
  "content": [
    "... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.  

    But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ib",
  "content": []
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ipq",
  "content": [
    "Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, «I won't live much longer.  

    But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised  

    Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.»"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ipr",
  "content": ["(50.24)"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iot",
  "content": ["A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK"]
},
  ...
]
}

```

ook concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their
brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of
someday keep his promise to his people:

s, ‘I won't live much longer. But God will
pt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac,

(50.24)

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iq# - Intro poetic line

Summary

Description

Introduction poetic line.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of indent. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: \iq# **content**
- USX: <para style="iq#">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 69. Introduction to Titus (CEV)

```
\id TIT
\ip Paul also tells how we are saved:
\ib
\iq1 God our Savior showed us
\iq2 how good and kind he is.
\iq1 He saved us because
\iq2 of his mercy,
\iq1 and not because
\iq2 of any good things
\iq2 that we have done.
\ipr (3.4,5a)
```

USX

Example 70. Introduction to Titus (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="TIT" style="id"/>
  <para style="ip">Paul also tells how we are saved:</para>
  <para style="ib"/>
  <para style="iq1">God our Savior showed us</para>
  <para style="iq2">how good and kind he is.</para>
  <para style="iq1">He saved us because</para>
  <para style="iq2">of his mercy,</para>
  <para style="iq1">and not because</para>
  <para style="iq2">of any good things</para>
  <para style="iq2">that we have done.</para>
  <para style="ipr">(3.4,5a)</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 71. Introduction to Titus (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "TIT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": ["Paul also tells how we are saved:"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ib",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "iq1",
      "content": ["God our Savior showed us"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "iq2",
      "content": ["how good and kind he is."]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iq1",
  "content": ["He saved us because"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iq2",
  "content": ["of his mercy,"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iq1",
  "content": ["and not because"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iq2",
  "content": ["of any good things"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iq2",
  "content": ["that we have done."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "ipr",
  "content": ["(3.4,5a)"]
}
]
```

Paul also tells how we are saved:

*God our Savior showed us
how good and kind he is.
He saved us because
of his mercy,
and not because
of any good things
that we have done.*

(3.4,5a)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS LETTER

Greetings and a Prayer for Titus (1.1-4)

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ili# - Intro list entry

Summary

Description

Introduction list entry.

- The variable # (1-2) represents the level of indent. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: `\ili# content`
- USX: `<para style="ili#">content</para>`

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 72. Introduction to Mark (Good News Study Bible)

```
\id MRK
\ip However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or \w miracle\w*-worker. He is
also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man. These three titles express
the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is.
\ili1 1 \k The Messiah\k* is the one promised by God, the one who would come
and
free God's people. By the time \bk The Gospel of Mark\bk* appeared, the title
"Messiah" (in Greek, "\w christ\w*") had become a proper name, so that the
Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the
Christ"). Peter's confession (8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of
Jesus. The title "\w son of david\w*" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the
Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under
David's reign (also 12.35-37).
\ili1 2 \k The Son of God\k* is the title by which the heavenly voice
```

addresses

Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of God (15.39).

\ili1 3 \k The Son of Man\k* is the title most often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in \bk The Book of Daniel\bk* (Dan 7.13n), where it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion. In \bk Mark\bk* the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die (8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory (8.38; 13.26; 14.62).

USX

Example 73. Introduction to Mark (Good News Study Bible)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="ip">However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or <char
  style="w">
    miracle</char>-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of
  Man.
  These three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus
  is. </para>
  <para style="ili1">1 <char style="k">The Messiah</char> is the one promised
  by
    God, the one who would come and free God's people. By the time <char
    style="bk">The Gospel of Mark</char> appeared, the title "Messiah" (in
    Greek, "<char style="w"> christ</char>") had become a proper name, so that
  the
    Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the
    Christ"). Peter's confession (8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry
  of
    Jesus. The title "<char style="w">son of david</char>" (10.46-48) also
    identifies Jesus as the Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and
    glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37).</para>
  <para style="ili1">2 <char style="k">The Son of God</char> is the title by
  which
    the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his
    transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that
    Jesus is the Son of God (15.39).</para>
  <para style="ili1">3 <char style="k">The Son of Man</char> is the title most
  often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This
  enigmatic
    title appears in <char style="bk">The Book of Daniel</char> (Dan 7.13n),
  where
    it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion.
  In <char
    style="bk">Mark</char> the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son
  of
    Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and
    die (8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power
```

and

```
glory (8.38; 13.26; 14.62).</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 74. Introduction to Mark (Good News Study Bible)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "w",
          "content": ["miracle"]
        },
        "-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man. These
        three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is. "
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ili1",
      "content": [
        "1",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "k",
          "content": ["The Messiah"]
        },
        " is the one promised by God, the one who would come and free God's
        people. By the time ",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "bk",
          "content": ["The Gospel of Mark"]
        },
        " appeared, the title \"Messiah\" (in Greek, \"",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "e",
          "content": ["Jesus"]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "type": "char",
        "marker": "w",
        "content": ["christ"]
    },
    "\") had become a proper name, so that the Gospel opens with \"the Good
News about Jesus Christ\" (and not \"Jesus the Christ\"). Peter's confession
(8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of Jesus. The title \"",
{
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "w",
    "content": ["son of david"]
},
    " \" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the Messiah, who would restore
to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37)."
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ili1",
    "content": [
        "2",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "k",
            "content": ["The Son of God"]
        },
        " is the title by which the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his
baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman
officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of God (15.39)."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ili1",
    "content": [
        "3",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "k",
            "content": ["The Son of Man"]
        },
        " is the title most often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the
lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in ",
    {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "bk",
        "content": ["The Book of Daniel"]
    },
        " (Dan 7.13n), where it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God
gives universal dominion. In ",
    {

```

```

    "type": "char",
    "marker": "bk",
    "content": ["Mark"]
},
" the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of Man acts with
divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die (8.31; 9.9,
12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory (8.38;
13.26; 14.62)."
]
}
]
}

```

However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or MIRACLE-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man. These three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is.

- 1 *The Messiah* is the one promised by God, the one who would come and free God's people. By the time *The Gospel of Mark* appeared, the title "Messiah" (in Greek, "CHRIST") had become a proper name, so that the Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the Christ"). Peter's confession (8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of Jesus. The title "SON OF DAVID" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37).
- 2 *The Son of God* is the title by which the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of God (15.39).
- 3 *The Son of Man* is the title most often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in *The Book of Daniel* (Dan 7.13n), where it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion. In *Mark* the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die (8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory (8.38; 13.26; 14.62).

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ib - Intro blank line

Summary

Description

Introduction blank line.

Syntax

- USFM: \ib
- USX: <para style="ib"/>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 75. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\id GEN
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But
Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
\ib
\imq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."
```

USX

Example 76. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
    <para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor
of
      Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his
people:
    </para>
    <para style="ib"/>
    <para style="imq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live
much
      longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land
he
```

promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.❷</para>
</usx>

USJ

Example 77. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "GEN",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "ip",  
      "content": [  
        "... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.  
        But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:"  
      ]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "ib",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "imq",  
      "content": [  
        "Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, ❸I won't live much longer.  
        But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised  
        Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.❹"  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iot - Intro outline title

Summary

Description

Introduction outline title.

Syntax

- USFM: \iot *content*
- USX: <para style="iot">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 78. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\ip The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are
generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of \bk Mark\bk*
\iot Outline of Contents
\io1 The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)
\c 1
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
```

USX*Example 79. Introduction to Mark (GNT)*

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
    <para style="ip">The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in
      brackets,
      are generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of <char
        style="bk">Mark</char></para>
    <para style="iot">Outline of Contents</para>
    <para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)</para>
    <para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)</para>
    <para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)</para>
    <para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)</para>
    <para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>
    <para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-
      20)</para>
    <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
    <para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
    <para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
    <para style="p">
      <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about
      Jesus
      Christ<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
    </usx>
```

USJ*Example 80. Introduction to Mark (GNT)*

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are
        generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of",
        {
          "type": "char",

```

```
        "marker": "bk",
        "content": ["Mark"]
    }
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "iot",
    "content": ["Outline of Contents"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "io1",
    "content": ["The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)"]
},
{
    "type": "chapter",
    "marker": "c",
    "number": "1",
    "sid": "MRK 1"
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "s",
    "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]
},
```

```

{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "r",
  "content": ["(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "MRK 1:1"
    },
    "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ"
  ]
}
]
}

```

The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are as written by someone other than the author of *Mark*

Outline of Contents

- The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
- Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14–9.50)
- From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
- The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1–15.47)
- The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
- The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

The Preaching of John the Baptist
(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

people from the province
 city of Jerusalem wen
 They confessed their sin

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular

Publication Issues

io# - Intro outline entry

Summary

Description

Introduction outline entry. Outline entries usually end with a range of references, sometimes in parentheses. These references can be marked with the character type **ior - Intro outline refs.**

- The variable # (1-4) represents the outline level.

Syntax

- USFM: \io# **content**
- USX: <para style="io#">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 81. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\ip The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are
generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of \bk Mark\bk*
\iot Outline of Contents
\io1 The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)
\c 1
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ
```

USX

Example 82. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<para style="ip">The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in
brackets,
```

are generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of <char style="bk">Mark</char></para>

<para style="iot">Outline of Contents</para>

<para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)</para>

<para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)</para>

<para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)</para>

<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)</para>

<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>

<para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)</para>

<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>

<para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>

<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>

<para style="p">

<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus Christ<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>

</usx>

USJ

Example 83. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ip",
      "content": [
        "The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "bk",
          "content": ["Mark"]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "iot",
      "content": ["Outline of Contents"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "io1",  
    "content": ["The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "chapter",  
    "marker": "c",  
    "number": "1",  
    "sid": "MRK 1"  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "s",  
    "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "r",  
    "content": ["(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "p",  
    "content": [  
        {
```

```

    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "1",
    "sid": "MRK 1:1"
  },
  "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ"
]
}
]
}

```

The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are as written by someone other than the author of *Mark*

Outline of Contents

- The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
- Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14–9.50)
- From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
- The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1–15.47)
- The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
- The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

people from the province
city of Jerusalem wen
They confessed their sin

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iex - Intro bridge text

Summary

Description

Introduction explanatory or bridge text.

- *Recommended use:* Explanation of missing book or section in a short Old Testament, or for attribution sentences found at the end of the 14 Pauline Epistles.

Syntax

- USFM: \iex **content**
- USX: <para style="iex">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 84. After Romans 16 (KJV54 - BFBS)

```
\id ROM
\c 16
\p ...
\vv 27 to God only wise, \add be\add* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.
\iex Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the
church at Cenchrea.
```

USX

Example 85. After Romans 16 (KJV54 - BFBS)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="ROM" style="id"/>
<chapter number="16" style="c" sid="ROM 16"/>
<para style="p">... <verse number="27" style="v" sid="ROM 16:27"/>to God only
wise, <char style="add">be</char> glory through Jesus Christ for ever.
Amen.
<verse eid="ROM 16:27"/></para>
<para style="iex">Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe
servant
of the church at Cenchrea.</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 86. After Romans 16 (KJV54 - BFBS)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "ROM",
      "content": []
```

```

},
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "16",
  "sid": "ROM 16"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    "...",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "27",
      "sid": "ROM 16:27"
    },
    "to God only wise,",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "add",
      "content": ["be"]
    },
    "glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "iex",
  "content": [
    "Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the
    church at Cenchrea."
  ]
}
]
}

```



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imte - Intro major title end

Summary

Description

Introduction major title ending. Used to mark a major title indicating the end of the introduction.

- The variable # (1-2) represents the level of division. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: \imte# *content*
- USX: <para style="imte#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 87. Introduction to Mark

```
\id MRK
\imte End of the Introduction to the Gospel of Mark
```

USX

Example 88. Introduction to Mark

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
    <para style="imte">End of the Introduction to the Gospel of Mark</para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 89. Introduction to Mark

```
{
```

```

    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
      {
        "type": "book",
        "marker": "id",
        "code": "MRK",
        "content": []
      },
      {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "imte",
        "content": ["End of the Introduction to the Gospel of Mark"]
      }
    ]
  }

```

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

ie - Intro end

Summary

Description

Introduction end. Explicitly indicate the end of the introduction material (*optional*).

Syntax

- USFM: \ie
- USX: <para style="ie"/>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 90. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)
\ie
\c 1
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ ...
```

USX

Example 91. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>
  <para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-
20)</para>
  <para style="ie"/>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
  <para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
  <para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about
Jesus
    Christ ...</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 92. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
```

```
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "io1",
            "content": ["The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "io1",
            "content": ["The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "ie",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "1",
            "sid": "MRK 1"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "s",
            "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "r",
            "content": ["(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "1",
                    "sid": "MRK 1:1"
                },
                "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ ..."
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Titles and Sections

- mt# - Main title
- mte# - Main title
- cl - Chapter label
- cd - Chapter description
- ms# - Major section heading
- mr - Major section range
- s# - Section heading
- sr - Section range
- r - Parallel references
- d - Descriptive title
- sp - Speaker identification
- sd# - Semantic division

mt# - Main title

Summary

Description

Main title.

- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \mt# *content*
- USX: <para style="mt#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroductionEndTitles]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 93. Introduction to Acts (GNT)

```
\id ACT
\h Acts
\toc1 The Acts of the Apostles
\toc2 Acts
\mt1 THE ACTS
\mt2 of the Apostles
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Acts of the Apostles\bk* is a continuation of \bk The Gospel
according to Luke\bk*.
```

USX

Example 94. Introduction to Acts (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <para style="h">Acts</para>
  <para style="toc1">The Acts of the Apostles</para>
  <para style="toc2">Acts</para>
  <para style="mt1">THE ACTS</para>
  <para style="mt2">of the Apostles</para>
  <para style="is">Introduction</para>
  <para style="ip">
    <char style="bk">The Acts of the Apostles</char> is a continuation of
    <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Luke</char>.</para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 95. Introduction to Acts (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "para",
```

```
        "marker": "h",
        "content": ["Acts"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "toc1",
        "content": ["The Acts of the Apostles"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "toc2",
        "content": ["Acts"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "mt1",
        "content": ["THE ACTS"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "mt2",
        "content": ["of the Apostles"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "is",
        "content": ["Introduction"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "ip",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "char",
                "marker": "bk",
                "content": ["The Acts of the Apostles"]
            },
            "is a continuation of",
            {
                "type": "char",
                "marker": "bk",
                "content": ["The Gospel according to Luke"]
            },
            "."
        ]
    }
}
```

THE ACTS

of the Apostles

Introduction

ostles is a continuation of *The Gospel according to John*, the fourth book of the New Testament, which records Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit.

USFM

Example 96. Introduction to John (GNT)

```
\h John
\toc1 The Gospel according to John
\toc2 John
\mt2 The Gospel
\mt3 according to
\mt1 JOHN
\is Introduction
```

USX

Example 97. Introduction to John (GNT)

```
<para style="h">John</para>
<para style="toc1">The Gospel according to John</para>
<para style="toc2">John</para>
<para style="mt2">The Gospel</para>
<para style="mt3">according to</para>
<para style="mt1">JOHN</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
```

The Gospel

according to

JOHN

Properties

TextType

Title

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

mte# - Main title

Summary

Description

Main title at introduction end. May be used to repeat the main title at the end of the introduction, or to mark a major title which indicates the end of the introduction. The content is not necessarily identical to the main title (mt).

- The variable # (1-2) represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \mte# *content*
- USX: <para style="mte#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 98. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 99. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 100. Missing

Missing



Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Title

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

cl - Chapter label

Summary

Description

Chapter label text.

Usage note



If **cl** is added to a text once *before chapter 1* it represents the label text for “Chapter” to be used throughout the current book. If **cl** is used *after each* individual **chapter**, it represents the specific label text to be used for the display of the current chapter (e.g. if numbers are being presented as words, not numerals).

Syntax

- USFM: \cl **content**
- USX: <para style="cl">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 101. Psalm 1 (GNP - markup adapted - general chapter label)

```
\id PSA
\cl Psalm
\c 1
\q1
\vv 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USX

Example 102. Psalm 1 (GNP - markup adapted - general chapter label)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <para style="cl">Psalm</para>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1"/>Happy are those</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
    ...
    <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 103. Psalm 1 (GNP - markup adapted - general chapter label)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "cl",
      "content": ["Psalm"]
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "PSA 1"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "content": ["Happy are those"]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "1",
        "sid": "PSA 1:1"
    },
    "Happy are those"
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["who reject the advice of evil people, ..."]
}
]
}

```

Psalm 1

True Happiness

Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,
 who do not follow the example
 of sinners
 or join those who have no use
 for God.

USFM

Example 104. Psalm 1 (GNB - markup adapted - specific chapter label)

```
\id PSA
\c 1
\cl Psalm One
\q1
\l v 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USX

Example 105. Psalm 1 (GNB - markup adapted - specific chapter label)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
<para style="cl">Psalm One</para>
<para style="s">True Happiness</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1" />Happy are those</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
    ...
    <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
```

```
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 106. Psalm 1 (GNB - markup adapted - specific chapter label)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "PSA 1"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "cl",
      "content": ["Psalm One"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s",
      "content": ["True Happiness"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "PSA 1:1"
        },
        "Happy are those"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q2",
      "content": ["who reject the advice of evil people, ..."]
    }
  ]
}
```

Psalm One

True Happiness

Happy are those
who reject the advice of evil people,
who do not follow the example
of sinners
or join those who have no use
for God.

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph

Publication Issues

cd - Chapter description

Summary

Description

Chapter description. A brief description of chapter content – similar to [d - Descriptive title](#) (descriptive heading), or [iex - Intro bridge text](#) (introduction explanatory or bridge text).

Syntax

- USFM: \cd *content*
- USX: <para style="cd">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 107. Genesis 2 (Russian Synodal Protestant Version)

```
\id GEN
\c 2
```

```
\cd 1 Бог благословляет седьмой день; 8 человек в раю Едемском; четыре реки;
дерево
познания добра и зла. 18 Человек дает названия животным. 21 Создание женщины.
\r
\vv 1 Так совершены небо и земля и все воинство их.
\r
\vv 2 И совершил Бог к седьмому дню дела Свои, которые Он делал, и почил в день
седьмой от всех дел Своих, которые делал.
```

USX

Example 108. Genesis 2 (Russian Synodal Protestant Version)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="2" style="c" sid="GEN 2"/>
    <para style="cd">1 Бог благословляет седьмой день; 8 человек в раю Едемском;
      четыре реки; дерево познания добра и зла. 18 Человек дает названия
      животным.
    <para style="c">21 Создание женщины.</para>
    <para style="p">
      <verse number="1" style="v" sid="GEN 2:1"/>Так совершены небо и земля и все
      воинство их.<verse eid="GEN 2:1"/></para>
    <para style="p">
      <verse number="2" style="v" sid="GEN 2:2"/>И совершил Бог к седьмому дню
      дела
      Свои, которые Он делал, и почил в день седьмой от всех дел Своих, которые
      делал.
      <verse eid="GEN 2:2"/></para>
    </usx>
```

USJ

Example 109. Genesis 2 (Russian Synodal Protestant Version)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GEN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "GEN 2"
    },
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "GEN 2:1"
    },
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "GEN 2:2"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{  
    "type": "raga",  
    "marker": "cd",  
    "content": [  
        "1 Бог благословляет седьмой день; 8 человек в раю Едемском; четыре  
реки; дерево познания добра и зла. 18 Человек дает названия животным. 21  
Создание женщины."  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "raga",  
    "marker": "p",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "1",  
            "sid": "GEN 2:1"  
        },  
        "Так совершены небо и земля и все воинство их."  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "raga",  
    "marker": "p",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "2",  
            "sid": "GEN 2:2"  
        },  
        "И совершил Бог к седьмому дню дела Свои, которые Он делал, и почил в  
день седьмой от всех дел Своих, которые делал."  
    ]  
}
```

1 Бог благословляет седьмой
день; 8 человек в раю Едемском;
четыре реки; дерево познания добра
и зла. 18 Человек дает названия
животным. 21 Создание женщины.

2 Так совершены небо и земля и все
воинство их.

²И совершил Бог к седьмому дню
дела Свои, которые Он делал, и почил
в день седьмой от всех дел Своих,
которые делал.

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph

Publication Issues

ms# - Major section heading

Summary

Description

Major section heading.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \ms# *content*
- USX: <para style="ms#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 110. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
\id PSA
\c 1
\ms1 Book One
\mr (Psalms 1:41)
\s True Happiness
\q1
\v 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USX

Example 111. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="PSA" style="id"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
<para style="ms1">Book One</para>
<para style="mr">(Psalms 1:41)</para>
<para style="s">True Happiness</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1"/>Happy are those</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
        <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 112. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "PSA",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "1",
            "sid": "PSA 1"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "ms1",
            "content": [
                "Book One"
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "mr",
            "content": [
                "(Psalms 1:41)"
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "s",
            "content": [
                "True Happiness"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

```

    "content": [
        "True Happiness"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "1",
            "sid": "PSA 1:1"
        },
        "Happy are those"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        "who reject the advice of evil people,"
    ]
}
]
}

```

BOOK ONE

(Psalms 1–41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,

USFM

Example 113. Daniel 1.1 (GNT)

```

\id DAN
\c 1
\ms1 The Story of Daniel and His Friends
\mr (1.1–6.28)
\s The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court
\p
\vv 1 In the third year that Jehoiakim was king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and surrounded the city.

```

USX

Example 114. Daniel 1.1 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="DAN" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="DAN 1"/>
    <para style="ms1">The Story of Daniel and His Friends</para>
    <para style="mr">(1.1–6.28)</para>
    <para style="s">The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court</para>
    <para style="p">
      <verse number="1" style="v" sid="DAN 1:1"/>In the third year that Jehoiakim
      was
        king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and
        surrounded the city.<verse eid="DAN 1:1"/></para>
    </para>
  </chapter>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 115. Daniel 1.1 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "DAN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "DAN 1"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "ms1",
      "content": ["The Story of Daniel and His Friends"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "mr",
      "content": ["(1.1–6.28)"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s",
      "content": ["The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "DAN 1:1"
    },
    "In the third year that Jehoiakim was king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and surrounded the city."
  ]
}
```

BOOK ONE

(Psalms 1–41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

mr - Major section range

Summary

Description

Major section reference range. References added under a major section heading to indicate the scope of the section.

- See also: [sr - Section range](#)

Syntax

- **USFM:** \mr *content*
- **USX:** <para style="mr">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 116. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
\id PSA
\c 1
\ms1 Book One
\mr (Psalms 1-41)
\s True Happiness
\q1
\v 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USX

Example 117. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="PSA" style="id"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
<para style="ms1">Book One</para>
<para style="mr">(Psalms 1-41)</para>
<para style="s">True Happiness</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1"/>Happy are those</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
        <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 118. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
```

```
        "code": "PSA",
        "content": []
    },
    {
        "type": "chapter",
        "marker": "c",
        "number": "1",
        "sid": "PSA 1"
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "ms1",
        "content": ["Book One"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "mr",
        "content": ["(Psalms 1:1-41)"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "s",
        "content": ["True Happiness"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "1",
                "sid": "PSA 1:1"
            },
            "Happy are those"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["who reject the advice of evil people,"]
    }
]
```

BOOK ONE

(Psalms 1–41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

s# - Section heading

Summary

Description

Section heading.

- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \s# *content*
- USX: <para style="s#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 119. Proverbs 22.17 (GNT)

```
\id PRO
\c 22
\p ...
\s1 The Thirty Wise Sayings
```

\p
\v 17 Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,
\v 18 and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them.
\v 19 I want you to put your trust in the \nd Lord\nd*; that is why I am going to tell them to you now.
\v 20 I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice,
\v 21 and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.

\s2 -1-

\p
\v 22 Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.

USX

Example 120. Proverbs 22.17 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PRO" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="22" style="c" sid="PRO 22"/>
  <para style="p">...</para>
  <para style="s1">The Thirty Wise Sayings</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="PRO 22:17">Listen, and I will teach you what
      the wise have said. Study their teachings, <verse eid="PRO 22:17"/>
      <verse number="18" style="v" sid="PRO 22:18"/>and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them. <verse eid="PRO 22:18"/>
      <verse number="19" style="v" sid="PRO 22:19"/>I want you to put your trust in
      the <char style="nd">Lord</char>; that is why I am going to tell them to you
      now. <verse eid="PRO 22:19"/><verse number="20" style="v" sid="PRO 22:20"/>
      I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice, <verse eid="PRO 22:20"/><verse number="21" style="v" sid="PRO 22:21"/>
      and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it
      out, you will bring back the right answer.<verse eid="PRO 22:21"/></para>
  <para style="s2">-1-</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="22" style="v" sid="PRO 22:22">Don't take advantage of the poor
      just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.<verse eid="PRO 22:22"/></para>
  </usx>
```

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PRO",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "22",
      "sid": "PRO 22"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["The Thirty Wise Sayings"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "17",
          "sid": "PRO 22:17"
        },
        "Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their
        teachings, ",
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "18",
          "sid": "PRO 22:18"
        },
        "and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them. ",
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "19",
          "sid": "PRO 22:19"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "number": "19",
        "sid": "PRO 22:19"
    },
    "I want you to put your trust in the ",
    {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "nd",
        "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    "; that is why I am going to tell them to you now. ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "20",
        "sid": "PRO 22:20"
    },
    " I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice, ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "21",
        "sid": "PRO 22:21"
    },
    " and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer."
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "s2",
    "content": ["-1-"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "22",
            "sid": "PRO 22:22"
        },
        "Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court."
    ]
}
]
```

The Thirty Wise Sayings

¹⁷Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,
¹⁸and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them. ¹⁹I want you to put your trust in the LORD; that is why I am going to tell them to you now. ²⁰I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice, ²¹and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.

-1-

²²Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of

USFM

Example 122. Proverbs 22.22,24 (GNT)

```
\id PRO
\c 22
\p ...
\v 21 and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to
find it out, you will bring back the right answer.
\s2 -1-
\p
\v 22 Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take
advantage of those who stand helpless in court.
\v 23 The \nd Lord\nd* will argue their case for them and threaten the life of
anyone who threatens theirs.
\s2 -2-
\p
\v 24 Don't make friends with people who have hot, violent tempers.
\v 25 You might learn their habits and not be able to change.
```

USX

Example 123. Proverbs 22.22,24 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PRO" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="22" style="c" sid="PRO 22"/>
  <para style="p">...</para>
  <para style="p">...
    <verse number="21" style="v" sid="PRO 22:21"/>and will teach you what the
    truth
    really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the
    right
    answer.<verse eid="PRO 22:21"/></para>
  <para style="s2">-1-</para>
```

```

<para style="p">
    <verse number="22" style="v" sid="PRO 22:22"/>Don't take advantage of the
    poor
        just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in
        court.
        <verse eid="PRO 22:22"/><verse number="23" style="v" sid="PRO 22:23"/>The
        <char style="nd">Lord</char> will argue their case for them and threaten the
        life of anyone who threatens theirs.<verse eid="PRO 22:23"/></para>
<para style="s2">-2-</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="24" style="v" sid="PRO 22:24"/>Don't make friends with people
    who
        have hot, violent tempers. <verse eid="PRO 22:24"/>
        <verse number="25" style="v" sid="PRO 22:25"/>You might learn their habits
        and
            not be able to change.<verse eid="PRO 22:25"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 124. Proverbs 22.22,24 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "PRO",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "22",
            "sid": "PRO 22"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": ["..."]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                "...",
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",

```

```
        "number": "21",
        "sid": "PRO 22:21"
    },
    "and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to
    find it out, you will bring back the right answer."
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "s2",
    "content": ["-1-"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "22",
            "sid": "PRO 22:22"
        },
        "Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take
        advantage of those who stand helpless in court. ",
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "23",
            "sid": "PRO 22:23"
        },
        "The ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "nd",
            "content": ["Lord"]
        },
        " will argue their case for them and threaten the life of anyone who
        threatens theirs."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "s2",
    "content": ["-2-"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "24",
            "sid": "PRO 22:24"
        }
    ]
}
```

```

    "marker": "v",
    "number": "24",
    "sid": "PRO 22:24"
},
"Don't make friends with people who have hot, violent tempers. ",
{
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "25",
    "sid": "PRO 22:25"
},
"You might learn their habits and not be able to change."
]
}
]
}

```

-1-

²²Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court. ²³The LORD will argue their case for them and threaten the life of anyone who threatens theirs.

-2-

²⁴Don't make friends with people who have hot, violent tempers. ²⁵You might

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

sr - Section range

Summary

Description

Section reference range. References added under a section heading to indicate the scope of the section.

- **sr - Section range** is not equivalent to **r - Parallel references** which is used to mark parallel references.

- See also: mr - Major section range

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sr *content*
- **USX:** <para style="sr">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 125. Proverbs 22.17 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
\id PRO
\c 22
\p ...
\s1 The Thirty Wise Sayings
\sr (22.17--24.22)
\p
\vv 17 Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said.
Study their teachings, ...
```

USX

Example 126. Proverbs 22.17 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PRO" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="22" style="c" sid="PRO 22"/>
  <para style="p">...</para>
  <para style="s1">The Thirty Wise Sayings</para>
  <para style="sr">(22.17--24.22)</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="PRO 22:17">Listen, and I will teach you
what
the wise have said. Study their teachings, ...<verse eid="PRO
22:17"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 127. Proverbs 22.17 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "PRO",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "chapter",  
      "marker": "c",  
      "number": "22",  
      "sid": "PRO 22"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": ["..."]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "s1",  
      "content": ["The Thirty Wise Sayings"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "sr",  
      "content": ["(22.17--24.22)"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "17",  
          "sid": "PRO 22:17"  
        },  
        "Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their  
        teachings, ..."  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

The Thirty Wise Sayings

(22.17–24.22)

¹⁷Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

r - Parallel references

Summary

Description

Parallel passage reference(s). A list of references to parallel passages, usually added under a section heading.

- [r - Parallel references](#) is not equivalent to [sr - Section range](#) which is used to mark references indicating the scope of the following section.
- See also: [mr - Major section range](#), [sr - Section range](#)

Syntax

- USFM: \r *content*
- USX: <para style="r">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 128. Matthew 3.1 (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\c 3
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist
```

\r (Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

\p

\v 1 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started preaching.

\v 2 ¶Turn away from your sins, he said, ...

USX

Example 129. Matthew 3.1 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="MAT 3"/>
  <para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
  <para style="r">(Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 3:1"/>At that time John the Baptist
    came
    to the desert of Judea and started preaching. <verse eid="MAT 3:1"/>
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MAT 3:2"/>¶Turn away from your sins, he
    said, ...<verse eid="MAT 3:2"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 130. Matthew 3.1 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "MAT 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "r",
```

```

    "content": [ "(Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)" ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "MAT 3:1"
    },
    "At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started
    preaching. ,
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "MAT 3:2"
    },
    "Turn away from your sins," he said, ...
  ]
}
]
}

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

3 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started preaching. ²"Turn away from your sins," he said,

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

d - Descriptive title

Summary

Description

Descriptive title ("Hebrew subtitle"). Sometimes found in Psalms under a section heading ([S](#)) (e.g.

"For the director of Music").

Syntax

- USFM: \d *content*
- USX: <para style="d">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 131. Psalm 3.1 (NRSV)

```
\id PSA
\c 3
\s1 Trust in God under Adversity
\d A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.
\q1
\v 1 0 \nd Lord\nd*, how many are my foes!
\q2 Many are rising against me;
\q1
\v 2 many are saying to me,
\q2 \There is no help for you in God.\qs Selah\qs*
```

USX

Example 132. Psalm 3.1 (NRSV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
  <para style="s1">Trust in God under Adversity</para>
  <para style="d">A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.</para>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
    how
    many are my foes!</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">Many are rising against me;<verse eid="PSA
    3:1"/>
    </para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>many are saying to me,</para>
```

```

<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">¶There is no help for you in God.¶
  <char style="qs">Selah</char><verse eid="PSA 3:2"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 133. Psalm 3.1 (NRSV)

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PSA",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "PSA 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["Trust in God under Adversity"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "d",
      "content": ["A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "PSA 3:1"
        },
        "0",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "nd",
          "content": ["Lord"]
        },
        ", how many are my foes!"
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

        ],
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["Many are rising against me;"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "2",
                "sid": "PSA 3:2"
            },
            "many are saying to me,"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": [
            "There is no help for you in God.",
            {
                "type": "char",
                "marker": "qs",
                "content": ["Selah"]
            }
        ]
    }
]
}

```

Trust in God under Adversity

*A Psalm of David, when he fled
from his son Absalom.*

3 O LORD, how many are my foes!
 Many are rising against me;
² many are saying to me,
 “There is no help for you^b in God.”
Selah

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sp - Speaker identification

Summary

Description

Speaker identification.

Syntax

- USFM: \sp *content*
- USX: <para style="sp">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 134. Job 3.1 (GNT)

```
\id JOB
\c 3
\s1 Job's Complaint to God
\p
\v 1 Finally Job broke the silence and cursed the day on which he had been
born.
\sp Job
\q1
\v 2-3 O God, put a curse on the day I was born;
\q2 put a curse on the night when I was conceived!
```

USX

Example 135. Job 3.1 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="JOB" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="JOB 3"/>
  <para style="s1">Job's Complaint to God</para>
```

```

<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="JOB 3:1"/>Finally Job broke the silence
and
    cursed the day on which he had been born.<verse eid="JOB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="sp">Job</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2-3" style="v" sid="JOB 3:2-3"/>O God, put a curse on the
day I
    was born;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="JOB 3:2-3">put a curse on the night when I was
conceived!
<verse eid="JOB 3:2-3"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 136. Job 3.1 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "JOB",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "3",
            "sid": "JOB 3"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "s1",
            "content": ["Job's Complaint to God"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "1",
                    "sid": "JOB 3:1"
                },
                "Finally Job broke the silence and cursed the day on which he had been
                born."
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

```

        ],
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "sp",
        "content": ["Job"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "2-3",
                "sid": "JOB 3:2-3"
            },
            "O God, put a curse on the day I was born;"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["put a curse on the night when I was conceived!"]
    }
]
}

```

Job's Complaint to God

3 Finally Job broke the silence and cursed the day on which he had been born.

Job

²⁻³ O God, put a curse on the day I
 was born;
 put a curse on the night when I
 was conceived!

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sd# - Semantic division

Summary

Description

Semantic division. Use to identify the location of vertical space intended to divide the text into structural or hierarchical sections. The purpose of **sd** is distinct from **b - Blank line** which is *primarily* used to denote whitespace at poetic stanza breaks.

- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of division being marked.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sd#
- **USX:** <para style="sd#" />

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent] > [Section]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 137. Matthew 13.51-54 (NIV “Books of the Bible”).

```
\id MAT
\p ...
\m
\vv 51 "Have you understood all these things?" Jesus asked.
\p "Yes," they replied.
\p
\vv 52 He said to them, "Therefore every teacher of the law who has been
instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who
brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old."
\sd2
\p
\vv 53 When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there.
\vv 54 Coming to his hometown, he began teaching the people in their synagogue,
and they were amazed. "Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous
powers?" they asked.
```

USX

Example 138. Matthew 13.51-54 (NIV “Books of the Bible”).

```
<usx version="3.1">
```

```

<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="13" style="c" sid="MAT 13"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="m">
    <verse number="51" style="v" sid="MAT 13:51"/>Have you understood all
these
    things? Jesus asked.</para>
    <para style="p" vid="MAT 13:51">Yes, they replied.<verse eid="MAT 13:51"/>
        </para>
    <para style="p">
        <verse number="52" style="v" sid="MAT 13:52"/>He said to them, Therefore
every
    teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is
like
    the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well
as
    old.<verse eid="MAT 13:52"/></para>
<para style="sd2"/>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="53" style="v" sid="MAT 13:53"/>When Jesus had finished these
parables, he moved on from there. <verse eid="MAT 13:53"/>
    <verse number="54" style="v" sid="MAT 13:54"/>Coming to his hometown, he
began
    teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were amazed. Where did
this
    man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers? they asked.
    <verse eid="MAT 13:54"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 139. Matthew 13:51-54 (NIV “Books of the Bible”).

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "MAT",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "13",
            "sid": "MAT 13"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",

```

```
"marker": "p",
"content": ["..."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "m",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "51",
      "sid": "MAT 13:51"
    },
    "He has understood all these things?" Jesus asked.
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": ["Yes, they replied."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "52",
      "sid": "MAT 13:52"
    },
    "He said to them, Therefore every teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "sd2",
  "content": []
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "53",
      "sid": "MAT 13:53"
    },
  ]
},
```

```
"When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there. ",  
 {  
     "type": "verse",  
     "marker": "v",  
     "number": "54",  
     "sid": "MAT 13:54"  
 },  
     "Coming to his hometown, he began teaching the people in their  
synagogue, and they were amazed. Where did this man get this wisdom and these  
miraculous powers? they asked. "  
 ]  
 }  
 ]  
 }
```



In this layout design, chapter and verse numbers are suppressed, and new sections begin with drop capital.

“Once again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was let down into the lake and caught all kinds of fish. When it was full, the fishermen pulled it up on the shore. Then they sat down and collected the good fish in baskets, but threw the bad away. This is how it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come and separate the wicked from the righteous and throw them into the fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

“Have you understood all these things?” Jesus asked.

“Yes,” they replied.

He said to them, “Therefore every teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old.”

When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there. Coming to his hometown, he began teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were amazed. “Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?” they asked. “Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t his mother’s name Mary, and aren’t his brothers James, Joseph, Simon and Judas? Aren’t all his sisters with us? Where then did this man get all these things?” And they took offense at him.

But Jesus said to them, “Only in his hometown and in his own house is a prophet without honor.”

And he did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, level_#

Body Paragraphs

- p - Paragraph
- m - Continuation (margin)
- po - Letter opening
- cls - Letter closing
- pr - Right-aligned
- pc - Centered
- pm - Embedded paragraph
- pmo -Embedded opening
- pmc - Embedded closing
- pmr - Embedded refrain
- pi# - Indented
- mi - Indented continuation
- lit - Liturgical note
- nb - No break
- b - Blank line
- *Deprecated*
 - ph - Indented hanging

p - Paragraph

Summary

Description

Regular paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \p *content*
- USX: <para style="p">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 140. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\c 1
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
\v 2 It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:
\q1 ¶God said, ¶I will send my messenger ahead of you
\q2 to open the way for you.¶
\q1
\v 3 Someone is shouting in the desert,
\q2 ¶Get the road ready for the Lord;
\q2 make a straight path for him to travel!¶
\p
\v 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. ¶Turn away from
your
sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 141. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1" />This is the Good News about
Jesus
        Christ, the Son of God. <verse eid="MRK 1:1" /><verse number="2" style="v"
        sid="MRK 1:2" />It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">¶God said, ¶I will send my messenger ahead of
you
        </para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">to open the way for you.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:2"
/>
        </para>
    <para style="q1">
        <verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3" />Someone is shouting in the
desert,
        </para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">¶Get the road ready for the Lord;</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">make a straight path for him to travel!¶
        <verse eid="MRK 1:3" /></para>
```

```

<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4" />So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching. ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told
the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4" /></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 142. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "MRK 1"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["The Preaching of John the Baptist"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "r",
      "content": ["(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "MRK 1:1"
        },
        "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God. ",
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "2",

```

```
        "sid": "MRK 1:2"
    },
    "text": "It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:"
],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": ["God said, I will send my messenger ahead of you"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["to open the way for you."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "3",
            "sid": "MRK 1:3"
        },
        "text": "Someone is shouting in the desert, "
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["Get the road ready for the Lord;"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["make a straight path for him to travel!"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "4",
            "sid": "MRK 1:4"
        },
        "text": "So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. Turn away from your sins and be baptized, he told the people, and God will forgive your sins."
    ]
}
```

```
    ]  
    }  
]  
}
```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a ²It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

“God said, ‘I will send my messenger ahead of you

to open the way for you.’

³ Someone is shouting in the desert,
‘Get the road ready for the Lord;
make a straight path for him to
travel!’ ”

⁴ So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. ^b “Turn away from your sins and be baptized,” he told the people, “and God will forgive your sins.” ⁵ Many

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

m - Continuation (margin)

Summary

Description

Continuation (margin) paragraph. Commonly used to resume prose at the margin (without indent) after poetic text or quotation.

Syntax

- USFM: \m *content*
- USX: <para style="m">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 143. Mark 12.37 (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\c 12
\p ...
\p
\vv 35 As Jesus was teaching in the Temple, he asked the question, «How can the
teachers of the Law say that the Messiah will be the descendant of David?
\vv 36 The Holy Spirit inspired David to say:
\q1 «The Lord said to my Lord:
\q2 Sit here at my right side
\q2 until I put your enemies under your feet.»
\b
\m
\vv 37 David himself called him «Lord»; so how can the Messiah be David's
descendant?»
```

USX

Example 144. Mark 12.37 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<chapter number="12" style="c" sid="MRK 12"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="35" style="v" sid="MRK 12:35" />As Jesus was teaching in the
Temple, he asked the question, «How can the teachers of the Law say that
the
Messiah will be the descendant of David? <verse eid="MRK 12:35" />
<verse number="36" style="v" sid="MRK 12:36" />The Holy Spirit inspired
David
to say:</para>
<para style="q1" vid="MRK 12:36">«The Lord said to my Lord:</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 12:36">Sit here at my right side</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 12:36">until I put your enemies under your feet.»
<verse eid="MRK 12:36" /></para>
<para style="b" />
<para style="m">
<verse number="37" style="v" sid="MRK 12:37" />David himself called him
«Lord»;
so how can the Messiah be David's descendant?»<verse eid="MRK 12:37" />
...</para>
```

USJ

Example 145. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MRK",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "chapter",  
      "marker": "c",  
      "number": "12",  
      "sid": "MRK 12"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": ["..."]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "35",  
          "sid": "MRK 12:35"  
        },  
        "As Jesus was teaching in the Temple, he asked the question, «How can  
        the teachers of the Law say that the Messiah will be the descendant of David?  
        »,  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "36",  
          "sid": "MRK 12:36"  
        },  
        "The Holy Spirit inspired David to say:"  
      ]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "content": []  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```

    "marker": "q1",
    "content": ["The Lord said to my Lord:"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["Sit here at my right side"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["until I put your enemies under your feet."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "b"
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "m",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "37",
            "sid": "MRK 12:37"
        },
        "David himself called him Lord; so how can the Messiah be David's descendant?",
        "..."
    ]
}
]
}

```

³⁵As Jesus was teaching in the Temple, he asked the question, “How can the teachers of the Law say that the Messiah will be the descendant of David? ³⁶The Holy Spirit inspired David to say:

‘The Lord said to my Lord:
 Sit here at my right side
 until I put your enemies under
 your feet.’

³⁷David himself called him ‘Lord’; so how can the Messiah be David’s descendant?’”

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

po - Letter opening

Summary

Description

Letter opening.

Syntax

- USFM: \po *content*
- USX: <para style="po">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 146. Romans 1.1,7 (GNT)

```
\id ROM
\c 1
\po
\v 1 From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by
God to preach his Good News.
\p
\v 2 The Good News was promised long ago by God through his prophets, as
written in the Holy Scriptures.
...
\v 6 This also includes you who are in Rome, whom God has called to belong to
Jesus Christ.
\po
\v 7 And so I write to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has called to be
his own people:
```

\po May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

USX

Example 147. Romans 1.1,7 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="ROM" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="ROM 1"/>
  <para style="po">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="ROM 1:1" />From Paul, a servant of Christ
    Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by God to preach his Good News.
    <verse eid="ROM 1:1" /></para>
    <para style="p">
      <verse number="2" style="v" sid="ROM 1:2" />The Good News was promised long
      ago by God through his prophets, as written in the Holy Scriptures.
      <verse eid="ROM 1:2" />
      ...
      <verse number="6" style="v" sid="ROM 1:6" />This also includes you who are
      in Rome, whom God has called to belong to Jesus Christ.<verse eid="ROM 1:6"
    />
    </para>
    <para style="po">
      <verse number="7" style="v" sid="ROM 1:7" />And so I write to all of you in
      Rome whom God loves and has called to be his own people:</para>
      <para style="po" vid="ROM 1:7">May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ
      give you grace and peace.<verse eid="ROM 1:7" /></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 148. Romans 1.1,7 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "ROM",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "ROM 1"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
```

```
"marker": "po",
"content": [
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "1",
    "sid": "ROM 1:1"
  },
  "From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus and an apostle chosen and called
  by God to preach his Good News. "
]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "ROM 1:2"
    },
    "The Good News was promised long ago by God through his prophets, as
    written in the Holy Scriptures. ",
    "...",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "6",
      "sid": "ROM 1:6"
    },
    "This also includes you who are in Rome, whom God has called to belong
    to Jesus Christ."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "po",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "7",
      "sid": "ROM 1:7"
    },
    "And so I write to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has called to
    be his own people:"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
```

```

    "marker": "po",
    "content": [
        "May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and
        peace."
    ]
}
]
}

```

1 From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by God to preach his Good News.

²The Good News was promised long ago by God through his prophets, as written in the Holy Scriptures.³It is about his Son, our Lord Jesus Christ: as to his humanity, he was born a descendant of David; ⁴as to his divine holiness, he was shown with great power to be the Son of God by being raised from death. ⁵Through him God gave me the privilege of being an apostle for the sake of Christ, in order to lead people of all nations to believe and obey. ⁶This also includes you

who are in Rome, whom God has called to belong to Jesus Christ.

⁷And so I write to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has called to be his own people:

May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Prayer of Thanksgiving

⁸First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because the whole world is hearing about your faith. ⁹God is my witness that what I say is true—the God whom I serve with all my heart by preaching

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

cls - Letter closing

Summary

Description

Letter closing.

Syntax

- USFM: \cls *content*
- USX: <para style="cls">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 149. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
\id
\c 4
\p
\vv 18 With my own hand I write this: \sig Greetings from Paul\sig*. Do not
forget my chains!
\cls May God's grace be with you.
```

USX

Example 150. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="COL" style="id"/>
<chapter number="4" style="c" sid="COL 4"/>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="COL 4:18"/>With my own hand I write this:
    <char style="sig">Greetings from Paul</char>. Do not forget my
chains!</para>
    <para style="cls" vid="COL 4:18">May God's grace be with you.
    <verse eid="COL 4:18"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 151. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "COL",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
```

```

    "number": "4",
    "sid": "COL 4"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "18",
      "sid": "COL 4:18"
    },
    "With my own hand I write this:",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "sig",
      "content": ["Greetings from Paul"]
    },
    ". Do not forget my chains!"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "cls",
  "content": ["May God's grace be with you."]
}
]
}

```

18 With my own hand I write this:
Greetings from Paul. Do not forget my
 chains!

May God's grace be with you.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pr - Right-aligned

Summary

Description

Right-aligned paragraph.

- *Recommended use:* Text refrain

Syntax

- USFM: `\pr [content]`
- USX: `<para style="pr">[content]</para>`

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 152. Deuteronomy 27.15,16,17 (GNT)

```
\id DEU
\c 27
\p
\vv 15 \God's curse on anyone who makes an idol of stone, wood, or metal and
secretly worships it; the \nd Lord\nd* hates idolatry.\p
\pr \And all the people will answer, \Amen!\p
\p
\vv 16 \God's curse on anyone who dishonors his father or mother.\p
\pr \And all the people will answer, \Amen!\p
\p
\vv 17 \God's curse on anyone who moves a neighbor's property line.\p
\pr \And all the people will answer, \Amen!\p
```

USX

Example 153. Deuteronomy 27.15,16,17 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="DEU" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="27" style="c" sid="DEU 27"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="15" style="v" sid="DEU 27:15"/>\God's curse on anyone who
makes
      an idol of stone, wood, or metal and secretly worships it; the <char
      style="nd">
```

```

Lord</char> hates idolatry.</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:15">¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶
    <verse eid="DEU 27:15"/></para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="16" style="v" sid="DEU 27:16"/> ¶God's curse on anyone who
dishonors his father or mother.</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:16">¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶
    <verse eid="DEU 27:16"/></para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="DEU 27:17"/> ¶God's curse on anyone who
moves
a neighbor's property line.</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:17">¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶
    <verse eid="DEU 27:17"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 154. Deuteronomy 27.15,16,17 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "DEU",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "27",
            "sid": "DEU 27"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "15",
                    "sid": "DEU 27:15"
                },
                "¶ God's curse on anyone who makes an idol of stone, wood, or metal and
secretly worships it; the ",
                {
                    "type": "char",
                    "marker": "nd",

```

```
        "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    "hates idolatry."
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pr",
    "content": ["¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "16",
            "sid": "DEU 27:16"
        },
        "¶ ¶God's curse on anyone who dishonors his father or mother."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pr",
    "content": ["¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "17",
            "sid": "DEU 27:17"
        },
        "¶ ¶God's curse on anyone who moves a neighbor's property line."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pr",
    "content": ["¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!¶"]
}
]
```

15 “‘God’s curse on anyone who makes an idol of stone, wood, or metal and secretly worships it; the LORD hates idolatry.’

“And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

16 “‘God’s curse on anyone who dishonors his father or mother.’

“And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

17 “‘God’s curse on anyone who moves a neighbor’s property line.’

“And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pc - Centered

Summary

Description

Centered paragraph.

- *Recommended use:* Inscriptions

Syntax

- USFM: \pc *content*
- USX: <para style="pc">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 155. Revelation 17.5 (CEV)

```
\id REV
\c 17
\p ...
\vv 4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet robes, and she wore jewelry
made of gold, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand she held a gold cup
filled with the filthy and nasty things she had done.
\vv 5 On her forehead a mysterious name was written:
\pc I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY
THING ON EARTH.
\m
\vv 6 I could tell that the woman was drunk on the blood of God's people who
had given their lives for Jesus. This surprising sight amazed me, ...
```

USX

Example 156. Revelation 17.5 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="REV" style="id"/>
<chapter number="17" style="c" sid="REV 17"/>
<para style="p" vid="REV 17:3">
  ...
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="REV 17:4"/>The woman was dressed in purple
and
  scarlet robes, and she wore jewelry made of gold, precious stones, and
pearls.
  In her hand she held a gold cup filled with the filthy and nasty things she
had
  done. <verse eid="REV 17:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="REV 17:5"/>On
her
  forehead a mysterious name was written:</para>
  <para style="pc" vid="REV 17:5">I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER
OF
  EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY THING ON EARTH.<verse eid="REV 17:5"/></para>
  <para style="m">
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="REV 17:6"/>I could tell that the woman was
    drunk on the blood of God's people who had given their lives for Jesus.
  This
    surprising sight amazed me, ...<verse eid="REV 17:6"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 157. Revelation 17.5 (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
```

```
{  
    "type": "book",  
    "marker": "id",  
    "code": "REV",  
    "content": []  
},  
{  
    "type": "chapter",  
    "marker": "c",  
    "number": "17",  
    "sid": "REV 17"  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "p",  
    "content": [  
        "...",  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "4",  
            "sid": "REV 17:4"  
        },  
        "The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet robes, and she wore  
jewelry made of gold, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand she held a gold  
cup filled with the filthy and nasty things she had done. ",  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "5",  
            "sid": "REV 17:5"  
        },  
        "On her forehead a mysterious name was written:"  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "pc",  
    "content": [  
        "I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY  
THING ON EARTH."  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "m",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "6",  
            "content": "  
        }  
    ]  
},
```

```
        "sid": "REV 17:6"
    },
    "I could tell that the woman was drunk on the blood of God's people who
    had given their lives for Jesus. This surprising sight amazed me, ..."
]
}
]
}
```

In her hand she held a gold cup filled with
the filthy and nasty things she had done.
⁵On her forehead a mysterious name was
written:

I AM THE GREAT CITY OF
BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF EVERY
IMMORAL AND FILTHY THING ON
EARTH.

⁶I could tell that the woman was drunk on
the blood of God's people who had given
their lives for Jesus. This surprising sight
amazed me, ⁷and the angel said:

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pm - Embedded paragraph

Summary

Description

Embedded text paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \pm *content*
- USX: <para style="pm">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 158. Act 15.24-27,28-29 (CEV)

```
\id ACT
\c 15
\p ...
\pmo We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles
who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.
\pm
\vv 24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what
they said. But we did not send them!
\vv 25 So we met together and decided to choose some men and to send them to
you along with our good friends Barnabas and Paul.
\vv 26 These men have risked their lives for our Lord Jesus Christ.
\vv 27 We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the
same things that we are writing.
\pm
\vv 28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden
on you...
```

USX

Example 159. Act 15.24-27,28-29 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="ACT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="15" style="c" sid="ACT 15"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="pmo">We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of
you
    Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and
    Cilicia.</para>
<para style="pm">
    <verse number="24" style="v" sid="ACT 15:24"/>We have heard that some
    people
        from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send
        them!
    <verse eid="ACT 15:24"/><verse number="25" style="v" sid="ACT 15:25"/>So we
    met
        together and decided to choose some men and to send them to you along with
        our
            good friends Barnabas and Paul. <verse eid="ACT 15:25"/>
    <verse number="26" style="v" sid="ACT 15:26"/>These men have risked their
    lives
        for our Lord Jesus Christ. <verse eid="ACT 15:26"/>
```

<verse number="27" style="v" sid="ACT 15:27"/>We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the same things that we are writing.
 <verse eid="ACT 15:27"/></para>
 <para style="pm">
 <verse number="28" style="v" sid="ACT 15:28"/>The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you...<verse eid="ACT 15:28"/></para>
 </usx>

USJ

Example 160. Act 15.24-27,28-29 (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "ACT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "15",
      "sid": "ACT 15"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "pmo",
      "content": [
        "We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia."
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "pm",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "24",
          "content": [
            ...
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "sid": "ACT 15:24"
    },
    "We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by
what they said. But we did not send them! ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "25",
        "sid": "ACT 15:25"
    },
    "So we met together and decided to choose some men and to send them to
you along with our good friends Barnabas and Paul. ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "26",
        "sid": "ACT 15:26"
    },
    "These men have risked their lives for our Lord Jesus Christ. ",
    {
        "type": "verse",
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "27",
        "sid": "ACT 15:27"
    },
    "We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the
same things that we are writing. "
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pm",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "28",
            "sid": "ACT 15:28"
        },
        "The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden
on you..."
    ]
}
]
```

We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.

24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send them! **25** So we met together and decided to choose some men and to send them to you along with our good friends Barnabas and Paul. **26** These men have risked their lives for our Lord Jesus Christ. **27** We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the same things that we are writing.

28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you. **29** But you should not eat any-

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmo -Embedded opening

Summary

Description

Embedded text opening.

Syntax

- USFM: \pmo *content*
- USX: <para style="pmo">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 161. Acts 15.24 (CEV)

```
\id ACT
\c 15
\p ...
\p
\vv 22 The apostles, the leaders, and all the church members decided to send
some men to Antioch along with Paul and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas
Barsabbas, who were two leaders of the Lord's followers.
\vv 23 They wrote a letter that said:
\pmo We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles
who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.
\pm
\vv 24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what
they said. But we did not send them!
```

USX

Example 162. Acts 15.24 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<chapter number="15" style="c" sid="MRK 15"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="ACT 15:22"/>The apostles, the leaders,
and
all the church members decided to send some men to Antioch along with Paul
and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas Barsabbas, who were two leaders of
the Lord's followers. <verse eid="ACT 15:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="ACT 15:23"/>They wrote a letter that
said:
</para>
<para style="pmo" vid="ACT 15:23">We apostles and leaders send friendly
greetings
to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and
Cilicia.<verse eid="ACT 15:23"/></para>
<para style="pm">
<verse number="24" style="v" sid="ACT 15:24"/>We have heard that some
people
from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send
them!
<verse eid="ACT 15:24"/></para>
</usx>
```

Example 163. Acts 15.24 (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "15",
      "sid": "MRK 15"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "22",
          "sid": "ACT 15:22"
        },
        "The apostles, the leaders, and all the church members decided to send
        some men to Antioch along with Paul and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas
        Barsabbas, who were two leaders of the Lord's followers. ",
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "23",
          "sid": "ACT 15:23"
        },
        "They wrote a letter that said: "
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "pmo",
      "content": [
        "We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia."

```

        ],
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "pm",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "24",
                "sid": "ACT 15:24"
            },
            "We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by
            what they said. But we did not send them! "
        ]
    }
}
```

A Letter to Gentiles Who Had Faith in the Lord

²²The apostles, the leaders, and all the church members decided to send some men to Antioch along with Paul and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas Barsabbas,^g who were two leaders of the Lord's followers. ²³They wrote a letter that said:

We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.

²⁴We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmc - Embedded closing

Summary

Description

Embedded text closing.

Syntax

- USFM: \pmc *content*
- USX: <para style="pmc">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 164. Act 15.28-29 (CEV)

```
\id ACT
\c 15
\p ...
\pm
\v 28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden
on you.
\v 29 But you should not eat anything offered to idols. You should not eat
any meat that still has the blood in it or any meat of any animal that has
been strangled. You must also not commit any terrible sexual sins. If you
follow these instructions, you will do well.
\pmc We send our best wishes.
```

USX

Example 165. Act 15.28-29 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="ACT" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="15" style="c" sid="ACT 15"/>
  <para style="p">...</para>
  <para style="pm">
    <verse number="28" style="v" sid="ACT 15:28"/>The Holy Spirit has shown us
    that
      we should not place any extra burden on you. <verse eid="ACT 15:28"/>
      <verse number="29" style="v" sid="ACT 15:29"/>But you should not eat
      anything
```

offered to idols. You should not eat any meat that still has the blood in it
 or any meat of any animal that has been strangled. You must also not commit any
 terrible sexual sins. If you follow these instructions, you will do well.</para>
<para style="pmc" vid="ACT 15:29">We send our best wishes.<verse eid="ACT 15:29"/>
</para>
</usx>

USJ

Example 166. Act 15.28-29 (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "ACT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "15",
      "sid": "ACT 15"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "pm",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "28",
          "sid": "ACT 15:28"
        },
        "The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden
        on you."
      ],
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "29"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "number": "29",
    "sid": "ACT 15:29"
  },
  "But you should not eat anything offered to idols. You should not eat
  any meat that still has the blood in it or any meat of any animal that has been
  strangled. You must also not commit any terrible sexual sins. If you follow
  these instructions, you will do well."
]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "pmc",
  "content": ["We send our best wishes."]
}
]
}

```

²⁸The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you. ²⁹But you should not eat anything offered to idols. You should not eat any meat that still has the blood in it or any meat of any animal that has been strangled. You must also not commit any terrible sexual sins. If you follow these instructions, you will do well.

We send our best wishes.

³⁰The four men left Jerusalem and went to Antioch. Then they called the church

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmr - Embedded refrain

Summary

Description

Embedded text refrain.

Syntax

- USFM: \pmr **content**
- USX: <para style="pmr">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 167. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 168. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 169. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pi# - Indented

Summary

Description

Indented paragraph. Used in some texts for discourse sections.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of indent. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.
 - See also: [pm - Embedded paragraph](#), [pmo -Embedded opening](#), [pmc - Embedded closing](#)

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pi# *content*
- **USX:** <para style="pi#">*content*</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 170. Matthew 13.37-39 (CEV)

```
\id MAT
\c 13
\p ...
\s1 Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds
\p
\vv 36 After Jesus left the crowd and went inside, his disciples came to him
and said, Explain to us the story about the weeds in the wheat field.
\p
\vv 37 Jesus answered:
\pi The one who scattered the good seed is the Son of Man.
\vv 38 The field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to
the kingdom. The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one,
\vv 39 and the one who scattered them is the devil. The harvest is the end of
time, and angels are the ones who bring in the harvest.
```

USX

Example 171. Matthew 13.37-39 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="13" style="c" sid="MAT 13"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="s1">Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="36" style="v" sid="MAT 13:36"/>After Jesus left the crowd
  and
  went inside, his disciples came to him and said, Explain to us the story
```

about
the weeds in the wheat field.
<verse eid="MAT 13:36"/></para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="37" style="v" sid="MAT 13:37"/>Jesus answered:</para>
<para style="pi" vid="MAT 13:37">The one who scattered the good seed is the
Son of
Man. <verse eid="MAT 13:37"/><verse number="38" style="v" sid="MAT 13:38"/>
/>The
field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to the
kingdom.
The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one, <verse eid="MAT
13:38"/>
<verse number="39" style="v" sid="MAT 13:39"/>and the one who scattered
them is
the devil. The harvest is the end of time, and angels are the ones who
bring in
the harvest.<verse eid="MAT 13:39"/></para>
</usx>

USJ

Example 172. Matthew 13:37-39 (CEV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "13",
      "sid": "MAT 13"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        "..."
      ],
      "content": [
        "Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        ],
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "p",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "36",
                "sid": "MAT 13:36"
            },
            "After Jesus left the crowd and went inside, his disciples came to him  

and said, «Explain to us the story about the weeds in the wheat field.»"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "p",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "37",
                "sid": "MAT 13:37"
            },
            "Jesus answered:"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "pi",
        "content": [
            "The one who scattered the good seed is the Son of Man.",
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "38",
                "sid": "MAT 13:38"
            },
            "The field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong  

to the kingdom. The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one, ",
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "39",
                "sid": "MAT 13:39"
            },
            "and the one who scattered them is the devil. The harvest is the end of  

time, and angels are the ones who bring in the harvest."
        ]
    }

```

```
}
```

Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds

³⁶ After Jesus left the crowd and went inside,^r his disciples came to him and said, “Explain to us the story about the weeds in the wheat field.”

³⁷ Jesus answered:

The one who scattered the good seed is the Son of Man. ³⁸ The field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to the kingdom. The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one, ³⁹ and the one who scattered them is the devil. The harvest is the end of time, and angels are the ones who bring in the harvest.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

mi - Indented continuation

Summary

Description

Indented continuation (margin) paragraph.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of indent. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.
 - See also: [pm - Embedded paragraph](#), [pmo -Embedded opening](#), [pmc - Embedded closing](#)

Syntax

- USFM: \mi# *content*
- USX: <para style="mi#">*content*</para>

Style Type

[Paragraph](#)

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 173. Matthew 11.18-19 (CEV)

```
\id MAT
\c 11
\p ...
\pi
\v 16 You people are like children sitting in the market and shouting to
each other,
\b
\q1
\v 17 ¶We played the flute,
\q2 but you would not dance!
\q1 We sang a funeral song,
\q2 but you would not mourn!¶
\b
\mi
\v 18 John the Baptist did not go around eating and drinking, and you said,
¶That man has a demon in him!
\v 19 But the Son of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, ¶That
man eats and drinks too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors ...
```

USX

Example 174. Matthew 11.18-19 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="11" style="c" sid="MAT 11"/>
<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="pi">
  <verse number="16" style="v" sid="MAT 11:16"/>You people are like children
  sitting in the market and shouting to each other,<verse eid="MAT
  11:16"/></para>
  <para style="b"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="MAT 11:17"/>¶We played the flute,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MAT 11:17">but you would not dance!</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="MAT 11:17">We sang a funeral song,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MAT 11:17">but you would not mourn!¶<verse eid="MAT
  11:17"/>
  </para>
```

```

<para style="b"/>
<para style="mi">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="MAT 11:18"/>John the Baptist did not go
around
    eating and drinking, and you said, «That man has a demon in him!»
    <verse eid="MAT 11:18"/><verse number="19" style="v" sid="MAT 11:19"/>But
the Son
    of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, «That man eats and
drinks
    too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors ...<verse eid="MAT 11:19"/>
</para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 175. Matthew 11.18-19 (CEV)

```

{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "MAT",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "11",
            "sid": "MAT 11"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": ["..."]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "pi",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "16",
                    "sid": "MAT 11:16"
                },
                "You people are like children sitting in the market and shouting to
each other,"
            ]
        }
    ]
}

```

```
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "b"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "17",
                    "sid": "MAT 11:17"
                },
                "¶We played the flute,"
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["but you would not dance!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": ["We sang a funeral song,"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["but you would not mourn!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "b"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "mi",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "18",
                    "sid": "MAT 11:18"
                },
                "John the Baptist did not go around eating and drinking, and you said,  
¶That man has a demon in him!",
                {
                    "type": "verse",

```

```

        "marker": "v",
        "number": "19",
        "sid": "MAT 11:19"
    },
    "But the Son of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, ☼That
    man eats and drinks too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors ..."
]
}
]
}

```

¹⁶You people are like children sitting in the market and shouting to each other,

¹⁷“We played the flute,
but you would not dance!
We sang a funeral song,
but you would not mourn!”

¹⁸John the Baptist did not go around eating and drinking, and you said, “That man has a demon in him!” ¹⁹But the Son of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, “That man eats and drinks too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors^h and

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

lit - Liturgical note

Summary

Description

Liturgical note/comment. May be a guide which tells the reader/worshipper that he should recite a prayer or recitation etc.

Syntax

- USFM: \lit *content*
- USX: <para style="lit">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 176. Psalm 3 (Russian Synodal, Orthodox Version)

```
\id PSA
\c 3
\d
\v 1 Псалом Давида, когда он бежал от Авессалома, сына своего.
\r
\v 2 Господи! как умножились враги мои! Многие восстают на меня;
\v 3 многие говорят душе моей: «нет ему спасения в Боге».
\v 4 Но Ты, Господи, щит предо мною, слава моя, и Ты возносишь голову мою.
\v 5 Гласом моим взываю к Господу, и Он слышит меня со святой горы Своей.
\v 6 Ложусь я, сплю и встаю, ибо Господь защищает меня.
\v 7 Не убоюсь тем народа, которые со всех сторон ополчились на меня.
\v 8 Восстань, Господи! спаси меня, Боже мой! ибо Ты поражаешь в ланиту всех
врагов моих; сокрушаешь зубы нечестивых.
\v 9 От Господа спасение. Над народом Твоим благословение Твое.
\lit Слава:
```

USX

Example 177. Psalm 3 (Russian Synodal, Orthodox Version)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="XXA 3"/>
  <para style="d">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="XXA 3:1">Псалом Давида, когда он бежал от
    Авессалома, сына своего.<verse eid="XXA 3:1"/></para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="XXA 3:2">Господи! как умножились враги
    мои! Многие восстают на меня; <verse eid="XXA 3:2"/><verse number="3"
    style="v" sid="XXA 3:3">многие говорят душе моей: «нет ему спасения в
    Боге». <verse eid="XXA 3:3"/><verse number="4" style="v" sid="XXA 3:4">Но
    Ты, Господи, щит предо мною, слава моя, и Ты возносишь голову мою. <verse
    eid="XXA 3:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="XXA 3:5">Гласом моим
    взываю к Господу, и Он слышит меня со святой горы Своей. <verse
    eid="XXA 3:5"/><verse number="6" style="v" sid="XXA 3:6">Ложусь я, сплю
```

и

встаю, ибо Господь защищает меня. <verse eid="XXA 3:6"/><verse number="7" style="v" sid="XXA 3:7"/>Не убоюсь тем народа, которые со всех сторон ополчились на меня. <verse eid="XXA 3:7"/><verse number="8" style="v" sid="XXA 3:8"/>Восстань, Господи! спаси меня, Боже мой! ибо Ты поражаешь

в

ланиту всех врагов моих; сокрушаешь зубы нечестивых. <verse eid="XXA 3:8"/><verse number="9" style="v" sid="XXA 3:9"/>От Господа спасение. Над народом Твоим благословение Твое.<verse eid="XXA 3:9"/></para>
<para style="lit">Слава:</para>
</usx>

USJ

Example 178. Psalm 3 (Russian Synodal, Orthodox Version)

Psalm 3

Псалом Давида, когда он бежал от Авессалома, сына своего.

²Господи! как умножились враги мои! Многие восстают на меня; ³многие говорят душе моей: «нет ему спасения в Боге». ⁴Но Ты, Господи, щит предо мною, слава моя, и Ты возносишь голову мою. ⁵Гласом моим взываю к Господу, и Он слышит меня со святой горы Своей. ⁶Ложусь я, сплю и встаю, ибо Господь защищает меня. ⁷Не убоюсь тем народа, которые со всех сторон ополчились на меня. ⁸Восстань, Господи! спаси меня, Боже мой! ибо Ты поражаешь в ланиту всех врагов моих; сокрушаешь зубы нечестивых. ⁹От Господа спасение. Над народом Твоим благословение Твое.

Слава:

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

nb - No break

Summary

Description

No break. Indicates that the paragraph is a continuation of the previous paragraph (regardless of previous paragraph type). Commonly used in cases where the previous paragraph spans the chapter boundary.

Syntax

- USFM: `\nb content`
- USX: `<para style="nb">content</para>`

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 179. John 7.53–8.2 (CEV)

```
\id JHN
\c 7
\p ...
\p
\l 52 Then they said, "Nicodemus, you must be from Galilee! Read the
Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet is to come from Galilee."
\s1 A Woman Caught in Sin
\p
\l 53 Everyone else went home,
\c 8
\nb
\l 1 but Jesus walked out to the Mount of Olives.
\l 2 Then early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came
to him, and he sat down and started teaching them.
```

USX

Example 180. John 7.53–8.2 (CEV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="JHN" style="id"/>
<chapter number="12" style="c" sid="JHN 7"/>
```

```

<para style="p">...</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="52" style="v" sid="JHN 7:52"/>Then they said, "Nicodemus,
you
    must be from Galilee! Read the Scriptures, and you will find that no
prophet is
    to come from Galilee."<verse eid="JHN 7:52"/></para>
<para style="s1">A Woman Caught in Sin</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="53" style="v" sid="JHN 7:53"/>Everyone else went home,
    <verse eid="JHN 7:53"/></para>
<chapter eid="JHN 7"/>
<chapter number="8" style="c" sid="JHN 8"/>
<para style="nb">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="JHN 8:1"/>but Jesus walked out to the
Mount of
    Olives. <verse eid="JHN 8:1"/><verse number="2" style="v" sid="JHN 8:2"/>
/>Then
    early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came to him, and
he
    sat down and started teaching them.<verse eid="JHN 8:2"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 181. John 7.53–8.2 (CEV)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "JHN",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "12",
            "sid": "JHN 7"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": ["..."]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",

```

```
"content": [
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "52",
    "sid": "JHN 7:52"
  },
  "Then they said, Nicodemus, you must be from Galilee! Read the
  Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet is to come from Galilee."
],
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "s1",
  "content": ["A Woman Caught in Sin"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "53",
      "sid": "JHN 7:53"
    },
    "Everyone else went home, "
  ]
},
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "8",
  "sid": "JHN 8"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "nb",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "JHN 8:1"
    },
    "but Jesus walked out to the Mount of Olives. ",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "JHN 8:2"
    }
  ]
}
```

},
"Then early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came to him, and he sat down and started teaching them."
]
}
]
}

⁵² Then they said, "Nicodemus, you must be from Galilee! Read the Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet is to come from Galilee."

A Woman Caught in Sin

⁵³ Everyone else went home, ¹but Jesus
8 ²Then early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came to him, and he sat downⁿ and started teaching them.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

b - Blank line

Summary

Description

Blank line. Use for stanza breaks in poetry, or between poetry and prose. Does not include any **content** (is always empty).

Syntax

- USFM: \b
- USX: <para style="b"/>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 182. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
\id PSA
\c 3
\s1 Morning Prayer for Help
\q1
\vv 1 I have so many enemies, \nd Lord\nd*,  

\q2 so many who turn against me!
\q1
\vv 2 They talk about me and say,  

\q2 \God will not help him.\b
\q1
\vv 3 But you, O \nd Lord\nd*, are always my shield from danger;  

\q2 you give me victory  

\q2 and restore my courage.
\q1
\vv 4 I call to the \nd Lord\nd* for help,  

\q2 and from his sacred hill he answers me.\b
\q1
\vv 5 I lie down and sleep,  

\q2 and all night long the \nd Lord\nd* protects me.
\q1
\vv 6 I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies  

\q2 who surround me on every side.
```

USX

Example 183. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="PSA" style="id"/>
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Morning Prayer for Help</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>I have so many enemies,  

<char style="nd">Lord</char>,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">so many who turn against me!<verse eid="PSA  
3:1"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>They talk about me and  

say,</para>
```

```

<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">God will not help him.<verse eid="PSA 3:2"/>
</para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 3:3"/>But you, O
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>, are always my shield from danger;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">you give me victory</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">and restore my courage.<verse eid="PSA 3:3"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 3:4"/>I call to the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>for help,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:4">and from his sacred hill he answers me.
    <verse eid="PSA 3:4"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="5" style="v" sid="PSA 3:5"/>I lie down and sleep,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:5">and all night long the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>protects me.<verse eid="PSA 3:5"/></para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="PSA 3:6"/>I am not afraid of the thousands
of
    enemies</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:6">who surround me on every side.
    <verse eid="PSA 3:6"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 184. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "0.2.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PSA",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "PSA 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["Morning Prayer for Help"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "1",
                    "sid": "PSA 3:1"
                },
                "I have so many enemies, ",
                {
                    "type": "char",
                    "marker": "nd",
                    "content": ["Lord"]
                },
                ","
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["so many who turn against me!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "2",
                    "sid": "PSA 3:2"
                },
                "They talk about me and say,"
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["God will not help him."]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "b"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": [

```

```
{  
    "type": "verse",  
    "marker": "v",  
    "number": "3",  
    "sid": "PSA 3:3"  
},  
    "But you, O ",  
    {  
        "type": "char",  
        "marker": "nd",  
        "content": ["Lord"]  
    },  
    ", are always my shield from danger;"  
]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q2",  
    "content": ["you give me victory"]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q2",  
    "content": ["and restore my courage."]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q1",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "4",  
            "sid": "PSA 3:4"  
        },  
        "I call to the ",  
        {  
            "type": "char",  
            "marker": "nd",  
            "content": ["Lord"]  
        },  
        "for help,"  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q2",  
    "content": ["and from his sacred hill he answers me."]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    {
```

```
        "marker": "b"
    },
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "5",
            "sid": "PSA 3:5"
        },
        "I lie down and sleep,"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        "and all night long the",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "nd",
            "content": ["Lord"]
        },
        "protects me."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "6",
            "sid": "PSA 3:6"
        },
        "I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["who surround me on every side."]
}
]
```

Psalm 3

Morning Prayer for Help^c

I have so many enemies, LORD,
so many who turn against me!
2 They talk about me and say,
“God will not help him.”

3 But you, O LORD, are always my
shield from danger;
you give me victory
and restore my courage.

4 I call to the LORD for help,
and from his sacred hill^d he
answers me.

5 I lie down and sleep,
and all night long the LORD
protects me.

USFM

Example 185. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
\id HAB
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
\p
\l 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\l 2 O Lord*, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
```

USX

Example 186. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="HAB" style="id"/>
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
  Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>O <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  I have heard of what you have done,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.<verse eid="HAB
  3:2"/>
```

```
</para>
</usx>
```

USX

Example 187. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "0.2.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "HAB",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "HAB 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["A Prayer of Habakkuk"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "HAB 3:1"
        },
        "This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "b"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v1",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "HAB 3:1:1"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "marker": "v",
        "number": "2",
        "sid": "HAB 3:2"
    },
    "0",
    {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "nd",
        "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ", I have heard of what you have done,"
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["and I am filled with awe."]
}
]
}

```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:

2 O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Deprecated

ph - Indented hanging

Summary

Description

Indented paragraph with hanging indent.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of overall paragraph indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \ph# `content`
- USX: <para style="ph#">`content`</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- Recommended alternate: li# - List entry

Examples

USFM

Example 188. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 189. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 190. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Poetry

- `q#` - Poetic line
- `qr` - Right-aligned
- `qc` - Centered
- `qa` - Acrostic heading
- `qm#` - Embedded poetic line
- `qd` - Hebrew note
- `b` - Blank line

Embedded Elements

- Poetry
 - `qs` - Selah
 - `qac` - Acrostic character

`q#` - Poetic line

Summary

Description

Poetic line.

- The variable `#` (1-4) represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: `\q# content`
- USX: `<para style="q#>content</para>`

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 191. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
\id HAB
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
\p
\v 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\v 2 O Lord, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
\q1 Now do again in our times
\q2 the great deeds you used to do.
\q1 Be merciful, even when you are angry.
```

USX

Example 192. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="HAB" style="id"/>
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
    Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>O Lord, I have heard of what you have done,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Now do again in our times</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">the great deeds you used to do.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Be merciful, even when you are angry.
        <verse eid="HAB 3:2"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 193. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
```

```
"marker": "id",
"code": "HAB",
"content": []
},
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "3",
  "sid": "HAB 3"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "s1",
  "content": ["A Prayer of Habakkuk"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "HAB 3:1"
    },
    "This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "b"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "HAB 3:2"
    },
    "O ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ", I have heard of what you have done,"
  ]
},
```

```

{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["and I am filled with awe."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": ["Now do again in our times"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["the great deeds you used to do."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": ["Be merciful, even when you are angry."]
}
]
}

```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:

2 O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.
Now do again in our times
the great deeds you used to do.
Be merciful, even when you are angry.

USFM

Example 194. Habakkuk 3.2 (GNB)

```
\id HAB
\c 3
\q1
\n 2 0 \nd Lord\nd*, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
\q1 Now do again in our times
\q2 the great deeds you used to do.
\q1 Be merciful, even when you are angry.
```

USX

Example 195. Habakkuk 3.2 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="HAB" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
    I have heard of what you have done,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Now do again in our times</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">the great deeds you used to do.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Be merciful, even when you are angry.
    <verse eid="HAB 3:2"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 196. Habakkuk 3.2 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "HAB",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "HAB 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "2",
          "sid": "HAB 3:2"
        },
        "0 ",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "nd",
          "content": ["Lord"]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        },
        ", I have heard of what you have done,"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["and I am filled with awe."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": ["Now do again in our times"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["the great deeds you used to do."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": ["Be merciful, even when you are angry."]
}
]
}

```

² O LORD, I have heard of what
 you have done,
 and I am filled with awe.
 Now do again in our times
 the great deeds you used to do.
 Be merciful, even when you are angry.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic, level_#

Publication Issues

qr - Right-aligned

Summary

Description

Right-aligned poetic line. Commonly used for a poetic refrain.

Syntax

- USFM: \qr *content*
- USX: <para style="qr">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 197. Psalm 136.1-3 (CEV - markup adapted)

```
\id PSA
\c 136
\s1 God's Love Never Fails
\q1
\v 1 Praise the \nd Lord\nd*! He is good.
\qr God's love never fails.
\q1
\v 2 Praise the God of all gods.
\qr God's love never fails.
\q1
\v 3 Praise the Lord of lords.
\qr God's love never fails.
```

USX

Example 198. Psalm 136.1-3 (CEV - markup adapted)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="136" style="c" sid="PSA 136"/>
  <para style="s1">God's Love Never Fails</para>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 136:1"/>Praise the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>! He is good.</para>
    <para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:1">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
    136:1"/>
  </para>
  <para style="q1">
```

```

<verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 136:2"/>Praise the God of all
gods.</para>
<para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:2">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
136:2"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 136:3"/>Praise the Lord of
lords.</para>
<para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:3">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
136:3"/>
</para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 199. Psalm 136.1-3 (CEV - markup adapted)

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PSA",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "136",
      "sid": "PSA 136"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["God's Love Never Fails"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "sid": "PSA 136:1"
        },
        "Praise the ",
        {
          "type": "char",

```

```
        "marker": "nd",
        "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    "! He is good."
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "qr",
    "content": ["God's love never fails."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "2",
            "sid": "PSA 136:2"
        },
        "Praise the God of all gods."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "qr",
    "content": ["God's love never fails."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "3",
            "sid": "PSA 136:3"
        },
        "Praise the Lord of lords."
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "qr",
    "content": ["God's love never fails."]
}
]
```

Psalm 136

God's Love Never Fails

Praise the LORD! He is good.

God's love never fails.

² Praise the God of all gods.

God's love never fails.

³ Praise the Lord of lords.

God's love never fails.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qc - Centered

Summary

Description

Centered poetic line.

Syntax

- USFM: \qc *content*
- USX: <para style="qc">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 200. Psalm 72.19 (GNB)

```
\id PSA
\c 72
\q1
```

```

\v 18 Praise the \nd Lord\nd*, the God of Israel!
\q1 He alone does these wonderful things.
\q1
\v 19 Praise his glorious name forever!
\q1 May his glory fill the whole world.
\b
\qc Amen! Amen!
\b
\q1
\v 20 This is the end of the prayers of David son of Jesse.

```

USX

Example 201. Psalm 72.19 (GNB)

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 72"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="PSA 72:18"/>Praise the
      <char style="nd">Lord</char>, the God of Israel!</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="PSA 72:18">He alone does these wonderful things.
      <verse eid="PSA 72:18"/></para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="19" style="v" sid="PSA 72:19"/>Praise his glorious name
        forever!</para>
      <para style="q1" vid="PSA 72:19">May his glory fill the whole world.</para>
      <para style="b" vid="PSA 72:19"/>
      <para style="qc" vid="PSA 72:19">Amen! Amen!<verse eid="PSA 72:19"/></para>
      <para style="b"/>
      <para style="q1">
        <verse number="20" style="v" sid="PSA 72:20"/>This is the end of the
        prayers of
        David son of Jesse.</para>
      <para style="qr" vid="PSA 72:20">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
      72:20"/>
      </para>
    </para>
  </usx>

```

USJ

Example 202. Psalm 72.19 (GNB)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PSA",

```

```
    "content": []
  },
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "3",
  "sid": "PSA 72"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "18",
      "sid": "PSA 72:18"
    },
    "Praise the ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ", the God of Israel!"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": ["He alone does these wonderful things."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "19",
      "sid": "PSA 72:19"
    },
    "Praise his glorious name forever!"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": ["May his glory fill the whole world."]
},
```

```

        "type": "para",
        "marker": "b"
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "qc",
        "content": ["Amen! Amen!"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "b"
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "20",
                "sid": "PSA 72:20"
            },
            "This is the end of the prayers of David son of Jesse."
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "qr",
        "content": ["God's love never fails."]
    }
]
}

```

¹⁸ Praise the LORD, the God of Israel!
 He alone does these wonderful
 things.
¹⁹ Praise his glorious name forever!
 May his glory fill the whole world.

Amen! Amen!

²⁰ This is the end of the prayers of
 David son of Jesse.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qa - Acrostic heading

Summary

Description

Acrostic heading.

Syntax

- USFM: \qa *content*
- USX: <para style="qa">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 203. Psalm 119 (NIV)

```
\id PSA
\c 119
\qa Aleph
\q1
\vv 1 Blessed are they whose ways are blameless,
\q2 who walk according to the law of the \nd Lord\nd*.
...
\qa Beth
\q1
\vv 9 How can a young man keep his way pure?
\q2 By living according to your word.
```

USX

Example 204. Psalm 119 (NIV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="PSA" style="id"/>
<chapter number="119" style="c" sid="PSA 119"/>
```

```

<para style="qa">Aleph</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 119:1"/>Blessed are they whose ways
are
    blameless,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 119:1">who walk according to the law of the
<char style="nd">Lord</char>. <verse eid="PSA 119:1"/></para>
...
<para style="qa">Beth</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="9" style="v" sid="PSA 119:9"/>How can a young man keep his
way
    pure?</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 119:9">By living according to your word.
    <verse eid="PSA 119:9"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 205. Psalm 119 (NIV)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "PSA",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "119",
            "sid": "PSA 119"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "qa",
            "content": ["Aleph"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "1",
                    "sid": "PSA 119:1"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

```
        },
        "Blessed are they whose ways are blameless,"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        "who walk according to the law of the",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "nd",
            "content": ["Lord"]
        },
        "."
    ]
},
" . . .",
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "qa",
    "content": ["Beth"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "9",
            "sid": "PSA 119:9"
        },
        "How can a young man keep his way pure?"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["By living according to your word."]
}
]
```

Psalm 119

Aleph

¹ Blessed are they whose ways
 are blameless,
 who walk according to the law
 of the L^RORD.

Beth

⁹ How can a young man keep his
 way pure?
 By living according to your word.

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qm# - Embedded poetic line

Summary

Description

Embedded text poetic line.

- The variable # (1-3) represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \qm# *content*
- USX: <para style="qm#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 206. 1 Chronicles 12.18 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\id 1CH
\c 18
\p
\vv 18 God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the
commander of \The Thirty, and he called out,
\qm1 \David son of Jesse, we are yours!
\qm1 Success to you and those who help you!
\qm1 God is on your side.
\b
\m David welcomed them and made them officers in his army.
```

USX

Example 207. 1 Chronicles 12.18 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="1CH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="12" style="c" sid="1CH 12"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="1CH 12:18">God's spirit took control of
one
      of them, Amasai, who later became the commander of \The Thirty, and he
      called
      out,</para>
    <para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">\David son of Jesse, we are yours!</para>
    <para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">Success to you and those who help
you!</para>
    <para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">God is on your side.\</para>
    <para style="b" vid="1CH 12:18"/>
    <para style="m" vid="1CH 12:18">David welcomed them and made them officers in
his
      army.<verse eid="1CH 12:18"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USX

Example 208. 1 Chronicles 12.18 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "1CH",
      "content": []
```

```
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "12",
            "sid": "1CH 12"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "18",
                    "sid": "1CH 12:18"
                },
                "God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the
                commander of ॥The Thirty,॥ and he called out,
            ]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "qm1",
            "content": ["॥David son of Jesse, we are yours!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "qm1",
            "content": ["Success to you and those who help you!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "qm1",
            "content": ["God is on your side.॥"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "b"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "m",
            "content": ["David welcomed them and made them officers in his army."]
        }
    ]
}
```

¹⁸God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the commander of "The Thirty," and he called out,

*'David son of Jesse, we are yours!
Success to you and those who
help you!
God is on your side.'*

David welcomed them and made them officers in his army.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic, level_#

Publication Issues

qd - Hebrew note

Summary

Description

Hebrew note. A Hebrew musical performance comment similar in content to the Hebrew Psalm descriptive titles ([d - Descriptive title](#)), but placed at the end of the poetic section.

Syntax

- USFM: \qd *content*
- USX: <para style="qd">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 209. Habakkuk 3:19 (NIV)

```
\id HAB
\c 3
```

\q1
 \v 18 yet I will rejoice in the \nd Lord\nd*,
 \q2 I will be joyful in God my Savior.
 \b
 \q1 \v 19 The Sovereign \nd Lord\nd* is my strength;
 \q2 he makes my feet like the feet of a deer,
 \q2 he enables me to tread on the heights.
 \b
 \qd For the director of music. On my stringed instruments.

USX

Example 210. Habakkuk 3:19 (NIV)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="HAB" style="id"/>
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="HAB 3:18"/>yet I will rejoice in the
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:18">I will be joyful in God my Savior.
  <verse eid="HAB 3:18"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="19" style="v" sid="HAB 3:19"/>The Sovereign
  <char style="nd">Lord</char> is my strength;</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:19">he makes my feet like the feet of a
  deer,</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:19">he enables me to tread on the heights.</para>
  <para style="b" vid="HAB 3:19"/>
  <para style="qd" vid="HAB 3:19">For the director of music. On my stringed
  instruments.<verse eid="HAB 3:19"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 211. Habakkuk 3:19 (NIV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "HAB",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "18",
          "content": "yet I will rejoice in the \nd Lord\nd*,\nI will be joyful in God my Savior."
        },
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "19",
          "content": "The Sovereign \nd Lord\nd* is my strength;\nhe makes my feet like the feet of a deer,\nhe enables me to tread on the heights."
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "number": "3",
    "sid": "HAB 3"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "18",
      "sid": "HAB 3:18"
    },
    "yet I will rejoice in the ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ","
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["I will be joyful in God my Savior."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "b"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "19",
      "sid": "HAB 3:19"
    },
    "The Sovereign ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    " is my strength;"
  ]
},
{
```

```

    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["he makes my feet like the feet of a deer,"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": ["he enables me to tread on the heights."]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "b"
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "qd",
    "content": ["For the director of music. On my stringed instruments."]
}
]
}

```

¹⁸ yet I will rejoice in the Lord,
I will be joyful in God my Savior.

¹⁹ The Sovereign Lord is my strength;
 he makes my feet like the feet of a
 deer,
 he enables me to go on the heights.

*For the director of music. On my
stringed instruments.*

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

b - Blank line

Summary

Description

Blank line. Use for stanza breaks in poetry, or between poetry and prose. Does not include any

content (is always empty).

Syntax

- USFM: \b
- USX: <para style="b"/>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 212. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
\id PSA
\c 3
\s1 Morning Prayer for Help
\q1
\v 1 I have so many enemies, \nd Lord\nd*, 
\q2 so many who turn against me!
\q1
\v 2 They talk about me and say,
\q2 \God will not help him.
\b
\q1
\v 3 But you, O \nd Lord\nd*, are always my shield from danger;
\q2 you give me victory
\q2 and restore my courage.
\q1
\v 4 I call to the \nd Lord\nd* for help,
\q2 and from his sacred hill he answers me.
\b
\q1
\v 5 I lie down and sleep,
\q2 and all night long the \nd Lord\nd* protects me.
\q1
\v 6 I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies
\q2 who surround me on every side.
```

USX

Example 213. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
  <para style="s1">Morning Prayer for Help</para>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>I have so many enemies,
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">so many who turn against me!<verse eid="PSA
  3:1"/>
    </para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>They talk about me and
      say,</para>
      <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">God will not help him.<verse eid="PSA 3:2"/>
        </para>
    <para style="b"/>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 3:3"/>But you, O
      <char style="nd">Lord</char>, are always my shield from danger;</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">you give me victory</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">and restore my courage.<verse eid="PSA 3:3"/>
      </para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 3:4"/>I call to the
      <char style="nd">Lord</char>for help,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:4">and from his sacred hill he answers me.
      <verse eid="PSA 3:4"/></para>
    <para style="b"/>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="5" style="v" sid="PSA 3:5"/>I lie down and sleep,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:5">and all night long the
      <char style="nd">Lord</char>protects me.<verse eid="PSA 3:5"/></para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="6" style="v" sid="PSA 3:6"/>I am not afraid of the thousands
      of
      enemies</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:6">who surround me on every side.
      <verse eid="PSA 3:6"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 214. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "0.2.1",
  "content": [
    {
```

```
"type": "book",
"marker": "id",
"code": "PSA",
"content": []
},
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "3",
  "sid": "PSA 3"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "s1",
  "content": ["Morning Prayer for Help"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "1",
      "sid": "PSA 3:1"
    },
    "I have so many enemies, ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ","
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["so many who turn against me!"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "PSA 3:2"
    },
    "They talk about me and say,"
```

```
        ],
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["God will not help him."]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "b"
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "3",
                "sid": "PSA 3:3"
            },
            "But you, O ",
            {
                "type": "char",
                "marker": "nd",
                "content": ["Lord"]
            },
            ", are always my shield from danger;"
        ]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["you give me victory"]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q2",
        "content": ["and restore my courage."]
    },
    {
        "type": "para",
        "marker": "q1",
        "content": [
            {
                "type": "verse",
                "marker": "v",
                "number": "4",
                "sid": "PSA 3:4"
            },
            "I call to the ",
```

```
{  
    "type": "char",  
    "marker": "nd",  
    "content": ["Lord"]  
},  
"for help,"  
]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q2",  
    "content": ["and from his sacred hill he answers me."]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "b"  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q1",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "5",  
            "sid": "PSA 3:5"  
        },  
        "I lie down and sleep,"  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q2",  
    "content": [  
        "and all night long the",  
        {  
            "type": "char",  
            "marker": "nd",  
            "content": ["Lord"]  
        },  
        "protects me."  
    ]  
},  
{  
    "type": "para",  
    "marker": "q1",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "verse",  
            "marker": "v",  
            "number": "6",  
            "sid": "PSA 3:6"  
        }  
    ]  
},  
"from his hill he answers me."  
]
```

```

    "sid": "PSA 3:6"
  },
  "I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies"
]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["who surround me on every side."]
}
]
}

```

Psalm 3

Morning Prayer for Help^c

I have so many enemies, LORD,
so many who turn against me!

² They talk about me and say,
“God will not help him.”

³ But you, O LORD, are always my
shield from danger;
you give me victory
and restore my courage.

⁴ I call to the LORD for help,
and from his sacred hill^d he
answers me.

⁵ I lie down and sleep,
and all night long the LORD
protects me.

USFM

Example 215. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```

\id HAB
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
\p
\l 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\l 2 O Lord\nd*, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.

```

USX

Example 216. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNB)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="HAB" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
  <para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
    Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
  <para style="b"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
    I have heard of what you have done,</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.<verse eid="HAB
  3:2"/>
    </para>
  </usx>
```

USX

Example 217. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNB)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "0.2.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "HAB",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "HAB 3"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["A Prayer of Habakkuk"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
          "content": [
            "This is a prayer of the prophet
            Habakkuk:"
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "sid": "HAB 3:1"
  },
  "This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:"
]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "b"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "2",
      "sid": "HAB 3:2"
    },
    "O ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ", I have heard of what you have done,"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["and I am filled with awe."]
}
]
}

```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:

² O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

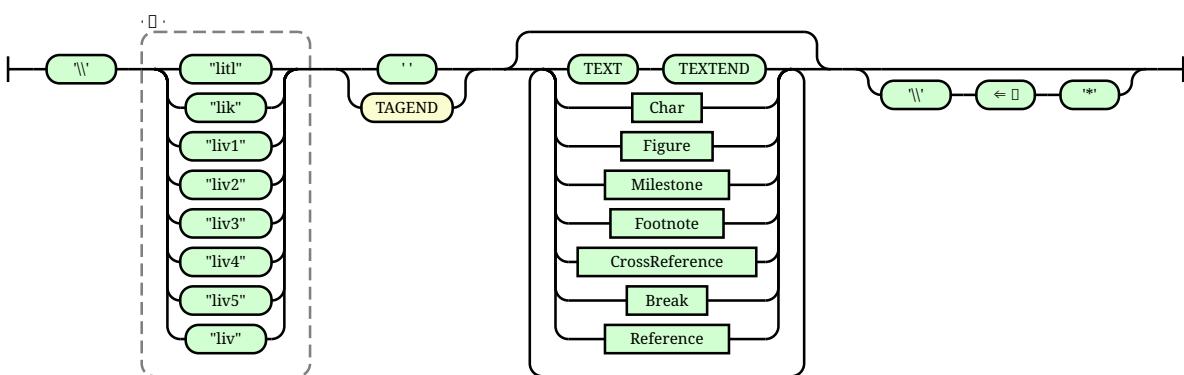
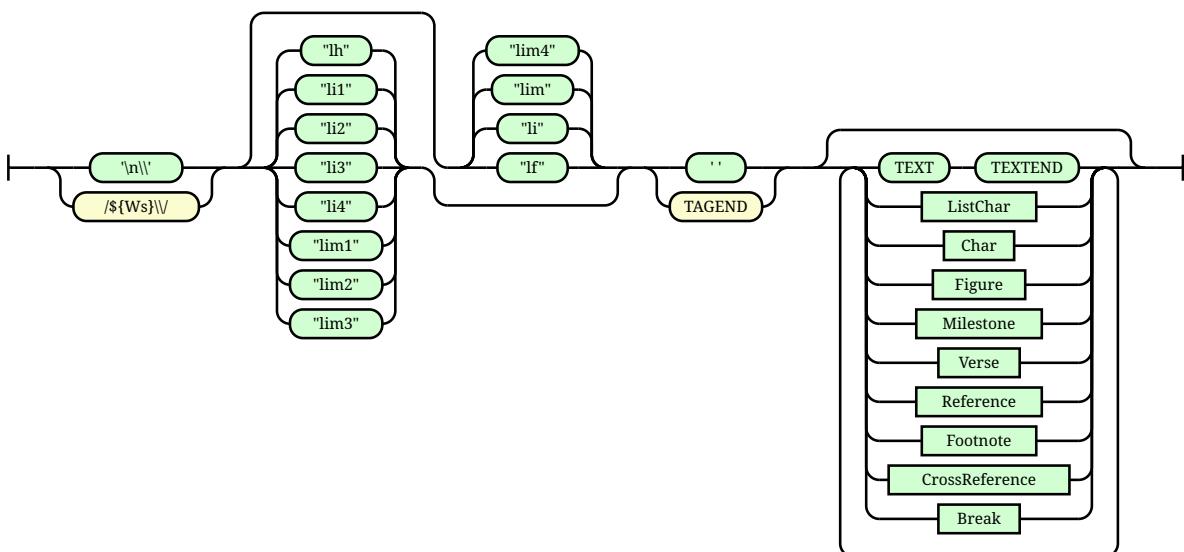
Publication Issues

Lists

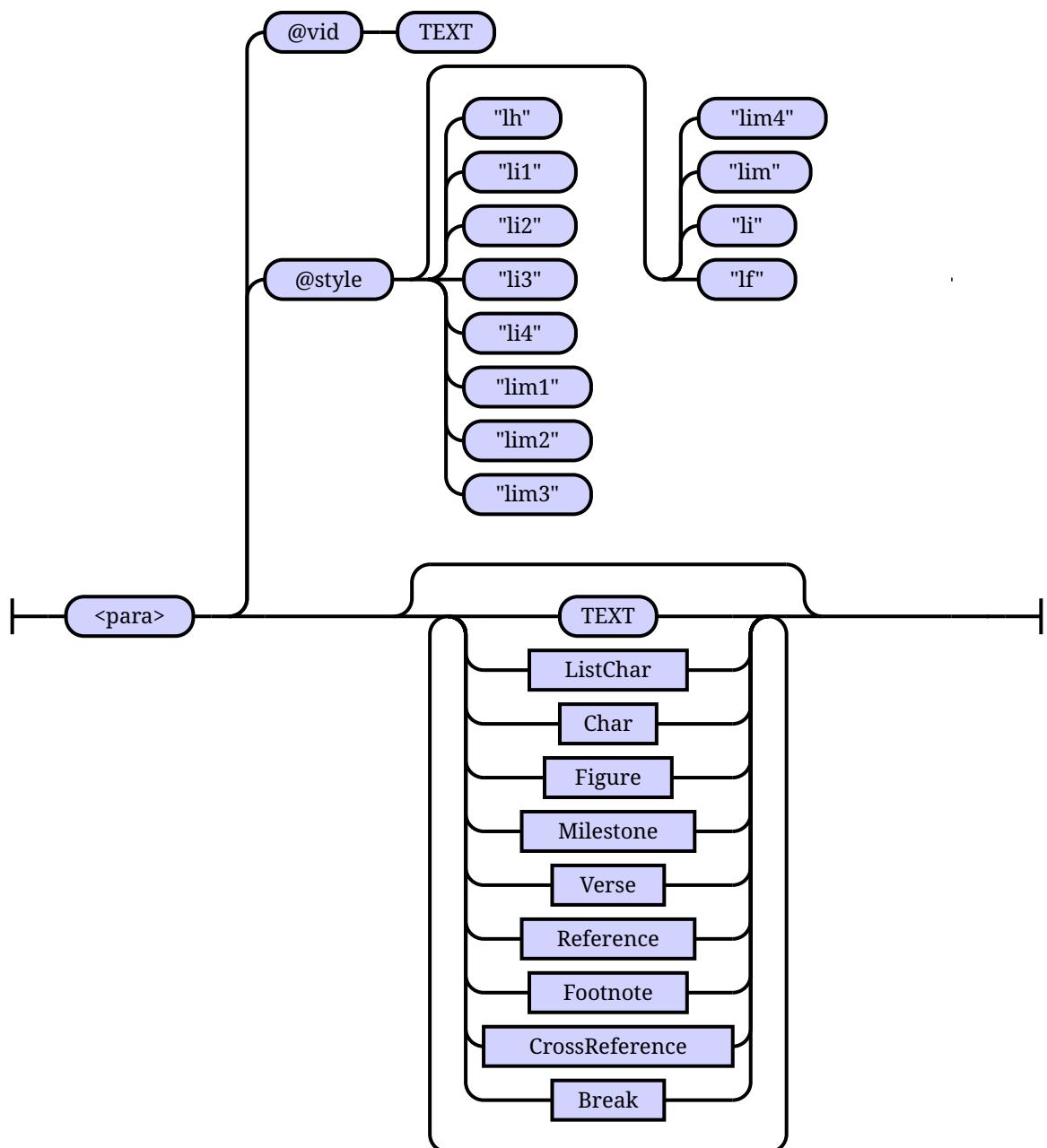
- **lh** - List header
- **li#** - List entry
- **lf** - List footer
- **lim#** - Embedded list entry

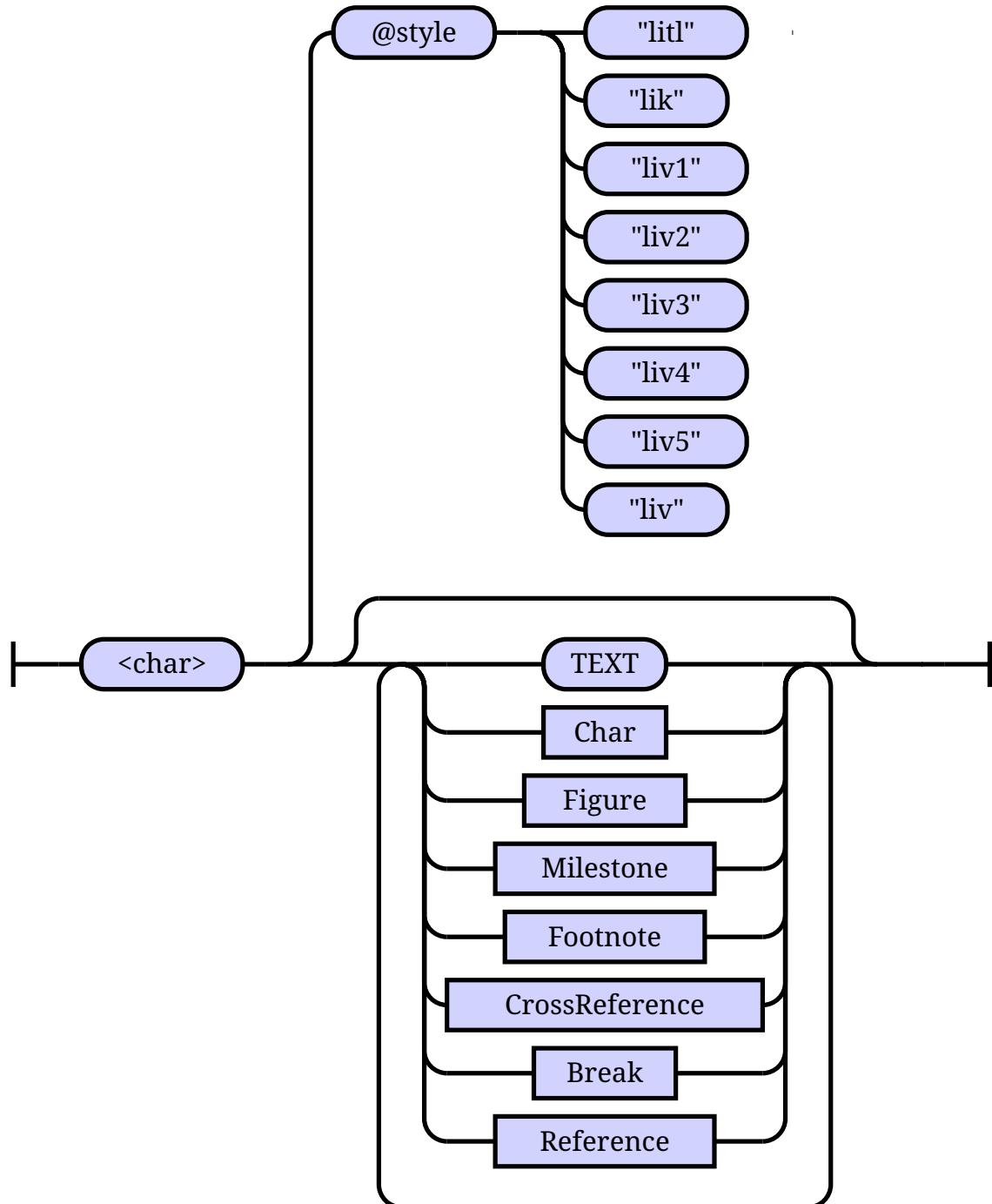
Diagrams

USFM



USX





Embedded Elements

- [ListChar] — Lists
 - litl - List entry total
 - lik - List entry key
 - liv - List entry value

lh - List header

Summary

Description

List header. Some lists include an introductory and concluding remark ([lf - List footer](#)). They are an integral part of the list content, but are not list items. A list does not require either or both of these elements.

Syntax

- USFM: \lh **content**
- USX: <para style="lh">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 218. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
\id 1CH
\c 27
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\n 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
\li1 Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
\li1 Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
```

USX

Example 219. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="1CH" style="id"/>
<chapter number="27" style="c" sid="1CH 27"/>
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
  <verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of the
  administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>
  <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri</para>
  <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 220. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "1CH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "27",
      "sid": "1CH 27"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["Administration of the Tribes of Israel"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "lh",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "16-22",
          "sid": "1CH 27:16-22"
        },
        "This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "li1",
      "content": ["Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "li1",
      "content": ["Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "li1",
  "content": ["Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel"]
}
]
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
 Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
 Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
 Aaron - Zadok
 Judah - Elihu, one of King David's brothers
 Issachar - Omri son of Michael
 Zebulun - Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
 Naphtali - Jeremoth son of Azriel
 Ephraim - Hoshea son of Azaziah
 West Manasseh - Joel son of Pedaiah
 East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
 Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
 Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

li# - List entry

Summary

Description

List entry. May be used to mark the individual entries of a list, such as the days within the creation account, the 10 commandments, or a list of offerings etc..

- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \li# *content*
- USX: <para style="li#">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 221. Numbers 7.84-88 (GNT)

```
\id NUM
\c 7
\p
\vv 84-88 The totals of the offerings brought by the twelve leaders for the
dedication of the altar were as follows:
\li1 \twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 60
pounds
\li1 \twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48 ounces, filled with incense
\li1 \twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the grain
offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings
\li1 \twelve goats for the sin offerings
\li1 \twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty goats, sixty one-year-old lambs, for
the fellowship offerings
```

USX

Example 222. Numbers 7.84-88 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NUM" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="7" style="c" sid="NUM 7"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="84-88" style="v" sid="NUM 7:84-88"/>The totals of the
offerings
      brought by the twelve leaders for the dedication of the altar were as
      follows:
    </para>
    <para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve silver bowls and twelve silver
      basins
        weighing a total of 60 pounds</para>
    <para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve gold dishes weighing a total of
```

ounces, filled with incense</para>

<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the grain offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings</para>

<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">twelve goats for the sin offerings</para>

<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty goats,

sixty one-year-old lambs, for the fellowship offerings<verse eid="NUM 7:84-88"/>

</para>

</usx>

USJ

Example 223. Numbers 7.84-88 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NUM",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "7",
      "sid": "NUM 7"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "84-88",
          "sid": "NUM 7:84-88"
        },
        "The totals of the offerings brought by the twelve leaders for the dedication of the altar were as follows:"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "84-88",
          "sid": "NUM 7:84-88"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "marker": "li1",
    "content": [
        "twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 60
        pounds"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "li1",
    "content": [
        "twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48 ounces, filled with
        incense"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "li1",
    "content": [
        "twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the
        grain offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "li1",
    "content": [
        "twelve goats for the sin offerings"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "li1",
    "content": [
        "twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty goats, sixty one-year-old lambs,
        for the fellowship offerings"
    ],
}
]
}

```

⁸⁴⁻⁸⁸The totals of the offerings brought by the twelve leaders for the dedication of the altar were as follows:

- twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 60 pounds
- twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48 ounces, filled with incense
- twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the grain offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

- Commonly formatted using a hanging indent (out-dented).

If - List footer

Summary

Description

List footer. Some lists include an introductory ([lh - List header](#)) and concluding remark. They are an integral part of the list content, but are not list items. A list does not require either or both of these elements.

Syntax

- USFM: \lf *content*
- USX: <para style="lf">*content*</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[[ChapterContent](#)]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 224. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\id 1CH
\c 27
\li1 ...
\li1 East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
\li1 Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
\li1 Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USX

Example 225. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="1CH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="27" style="c" sid="1CH 27"/>
    <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">...</para>
    <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah</para>
    <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner</para>
    <para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham</para>
    <para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 226. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "1CH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "27",
      "sid": "1CH 27"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "li1",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "li1",
      "content": ["East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "li1",
      "content": ["Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "li1",
  "content": ["Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham"]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "lf",
  "content": [
    "This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel."
  ]
}
}
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

- Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
- Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
- Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
- Aaron - Zadok
- Judah - Elihu, one of King David's brothers
- Issachar - Omri son of Michael
- Zebulun - Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
- Naphtali - Jeremoth son of Azriel
- Ephraim - Hoshea son of Azaziah
- West Manasseh - Joel son of Pedaiah
- East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
- Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
- Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

lim# - Embedded list entry

Summary

Description

Embedded list entry.

- The variable # (1-4) represents the level of indent. See [syntax notes](#) on numbered markers.

Syntax

- USFM: \lim# **content**
- USX: <para style="lim#">**content**</para>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 227. Nehemiah 7.4-25 (NIV)

```
\id NEH
\c 7
\s1 The List of the Exiles Who Returned
\p
\v 4 Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it,
and the houses had not yet been rebuilt.
\v 5 So my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials
and the common people for registration by families. I found the genealogical
record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I found written
there:
\b
\pm
\v 6 These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of
the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town,
\v 7 in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,
Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):
\b
\pm The list of the men of Israel:
\b
\lim1
\v 8 the descendants of Parosh - 2,172
\lim1
\v 9 of Shephatiah - 372
\lim1
```

```

\l 10 of Arah - 652
\lim1
\l 11 of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818
\lim1
\l 12 of Elam - 1,254
\lim1
\l 13 of Zattu - 845
\lim1
\l 14 of Zaccai - 760
...

```

USX

Example 228. Nehemiah 7.4-25 (NIV)

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NEH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="7" style="c" sid="NEH 7"/>
  <para style="s1">The List of the Exiles Who Returned</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="NEH 7:4"/>Now the city was large and
    spacious,
    but there were few people in it, and the houses had not yet been rebuilt.
    <verse eid="NEH 7:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="NEH 7:5"/>So my God
    put
    it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials and the common
    people for
    registration by families. I found the genealogical record of those who had
    been
    the first to return. This is what I found written there:<verse eid="NEH
    7:5"/>
    </para>
    <para style="b"/>
    <para style="pm">
      <verse number="6" style="v" sid="NEH 7:6"/>These are the people of the
      province
      who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
      Babylon
      had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own
      town,
      <verse eid="NEH 7:6"/><verse number="7" style="v" sid="NEH 7:7"/>in company
      with
      Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai,
      Bilshan,
      Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):</para>
      <para style="b" vid="NEH 7:7"/>
      <para style="pm" vid="NEH 7:7">The list of the men of Israel:<verse eid="NEH
      7:7"/>
      </para>
      <para style="b"/>
      <para style="lim1">

```

```

<verse number="8" style="v" sid="NEH 7:8"/>the descendants of Parosh -  

2,172  

<verse eid="NEH 7:8"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="9" style="v" sid="NEH 7:9"/>of Shephatiah - 372  

<verse eid="NEH 7:9"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="10" style="v" sid="NEH 7:10"/>of Arah - 652  

<verse eid="NEH 7:10"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="11" style="v" sid="NEH 7:11"/>of Pahath-Moab (through the  

line of  

Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818<verse eid="NEH 7:11"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="12" style="v" sid="NEH 7:12"/>of Elam - 1,254  

<verse eid="NEH 7:12"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="13" style="v" sid="NEH 7:13"/>of Zattu - 845  

<verse eid="NEH 7:13"/></para>  

<para style="lim1">  

<verse number="14" style="v" sid="NEH 7:14"/>of Zaccai - 760  

<verse eid="NEH 7:14"/></para>  

</usx>

```

USJ

Example 229. Nehemiah 7.4-25 (NIV)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NEH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "7",
      "sid": "NEH 7"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s1",
      "content": ["The List of the Exiles Who Returned"]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "s2",
      "content": ["The List of the Exiles Who Returned"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
"marker": "p",
"content": [
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "4",
    "sid": "NEH 7:4"
  },
  "Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it,
and the houses had not yet been rebuilt. ",
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "5",
    "sid": "NEH 7:5"
  },
  "So my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials
and the common people for registration by families. I found the genealogical
record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I found written
there:"
],
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "b"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "pm",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "6",
      "sid": "NEH 7:6"
    },
    "These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of
the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, ",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "7",
      "sid": "NEH 7:7"
    },
    "in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah,
Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
```

```
        "marker": "b"
    },
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pm",
    "content": ["The list of the men of Israel:"]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "b"
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "lim1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "8",
            "sid": "NEH 7:8"
        },
        "the descendants of Parosh - 2,172 "
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "lim1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "9",
            "sid": "NEH 7:9"
        },
        "of Shephatiah - 372 "
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "lim1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "10",
            "sid": "NEH 7:10"
        },
        "of Arah - 652 "
    ]
},
{
```

```
"type": "para",
"marker": "lim1",
"content": [
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "11",
    "sid": "NEH 7:11"
  },
  "of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818"
]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "lim1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "12",
      "sid": "NEH 7:12"
    },
    "of Elam - 1,254 "
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "lim1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "13",
      "sid": "NEH 7:13"
    },
    "of Zattu - 845 "
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "lim1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "14",
      "sid": "NEH 7:14"
    },
    "of Zaccai - 760 "
  ]
}
```

]
}

The List of the Exiles Who Returned

⁴Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it, and the houses had not yet been rebuilt. ⁵So my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials and the common people for registration by families. I found the genealogical record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I found written there:

⁶These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, ⁷in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of Israel:

- ⁸ the descendants of Parosh - 2,172
- ⁹ of Shephatiah - 372
- ¹⁰ of Arah - 652
- ¹¹ of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818
- ¹² of Elam - 1,254
- ¹³ of Zattu - 845
- ¹⁴ of Zaccai - 760
- ¹⁵ of Binnui - 648
- ¹⁶ of Bebai - 628
- ¹⁷ of Azgad - 2,322
- ¹⁸ of Adonikam - 667
- ¹⁹ of Bigvai - 2,067
- ²⁰ of Adin - 655
- ²¹ of Ater (through Hezekiah) - 98
- ²² of Hashum - 328
- ²³ of Bezai - 324
- ²⁴ of Hariph - 112
- ²⁵ of Gibeon - 95

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

- Commonly formatted using a hanging indent (out-dented).

Tables

- `tr` - Table row

Alternate structures for tables in USFM and USX

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`.

- `tr` - Table row

The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#).

- `th#` - Table column head
- `thr#` - Table column head - right aligned
- `tc#` - Table cell
- `tcr#` - Table cell - right aligned
- `tcc#` - Table cell - center aligned

USX represents most USFM [paragraph](#) and [character](#) types with corresponding `<para>` and `<char>` tags. For tables, the structures are different. In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` container.

USFM

Example 230. USFM table structure

```
\tr \tc1 {cell 1 content} \tc2 {cell 2 content}
\tr \tc1 {cell 3 content} \tc2 {cell 4 content}
```

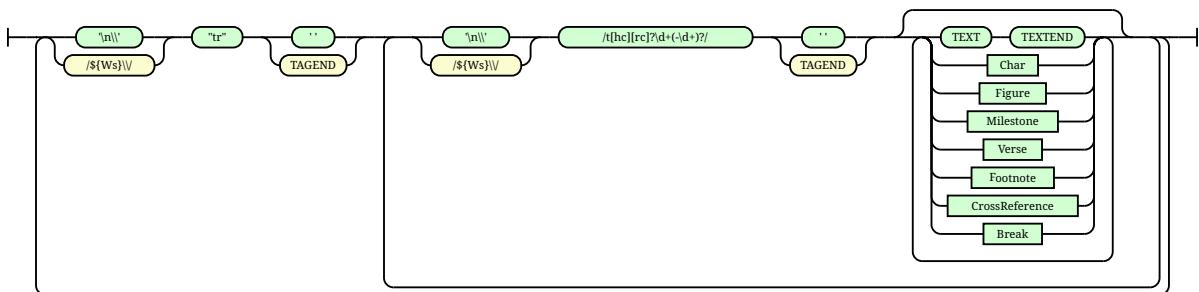
USX

Example 231. USX table structure

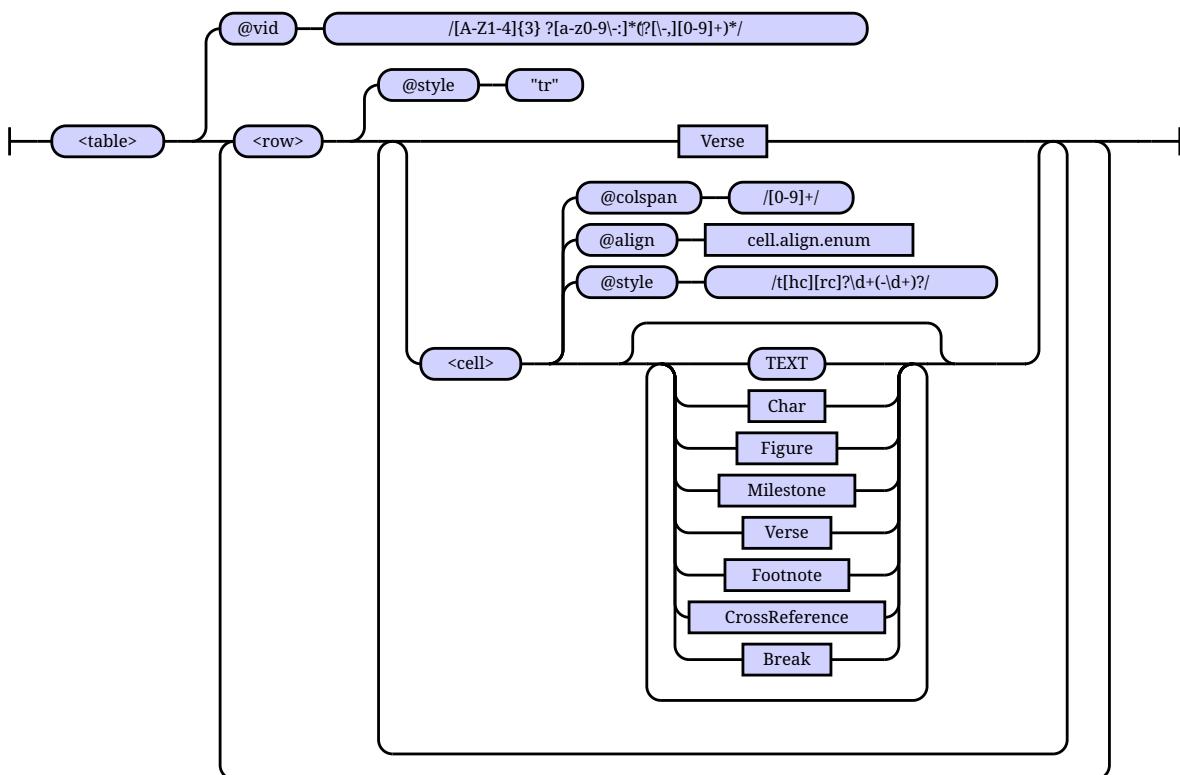
```
<table>
  <row>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 1 content}</cell>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 2 content}</cell>
  </row>
  <row>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 3 content}</cell>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 4 content}</cell>
  </row>
</table>
```

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Embedded Elements

- [TableContent] — Tables
 - th# - Table column head
 - thr# - Table column head - right aligned
 - tc# - Table cell
 - tcr# - Table cell - right aligned
 - tcc# - Table cell - center aligned

tr - Table row

Summary

Description

Table row start.



Syntax notes

In USFM, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with \tr. In USX the sequence of \tr rows is composed within a <table>...</table> container. See [Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM: \tr **content**
- USX: <table><row style="tr" @vid>**content**</row>...</table>

vid

Required to re-identify the current verse whenever the previous [paragraph](#) or [table](#) closed prior the end of the current verse text. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon :.

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

content

[Tables](#).

Style Type

[Paragraph](#)

Valid In

[[ChapterContent](#)]

Added

1.0

Examples

See the examples provided in the [character/cell types for table rows](#) descriptions.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Characters

Summary

Description

Character-level container (span).

Syntax

- USFM: \style content\style*
- USX: <char style="style">content</char>

style *

Character type

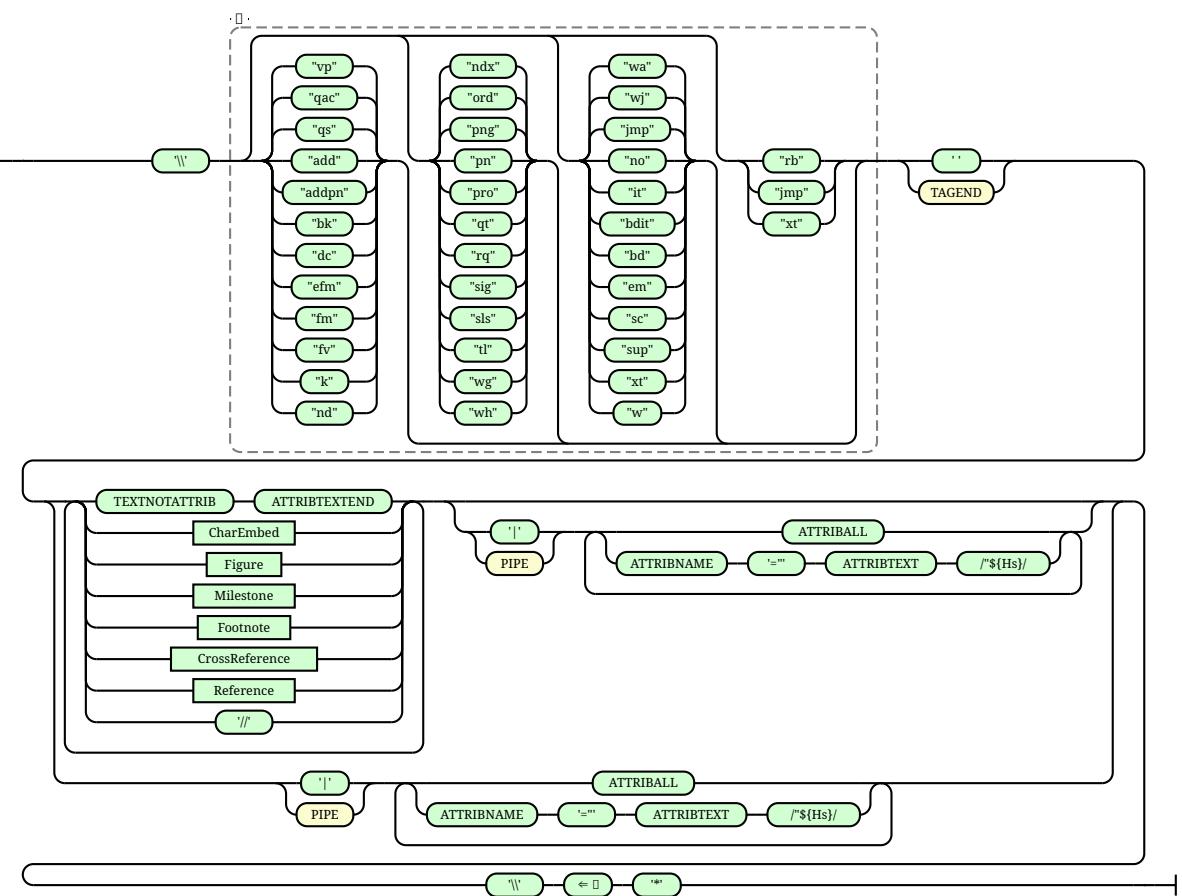
- Text Features
- Text Formatting
- Breaks
- Introductions
- Poetry
- Lists
- Tables
- Notes

content

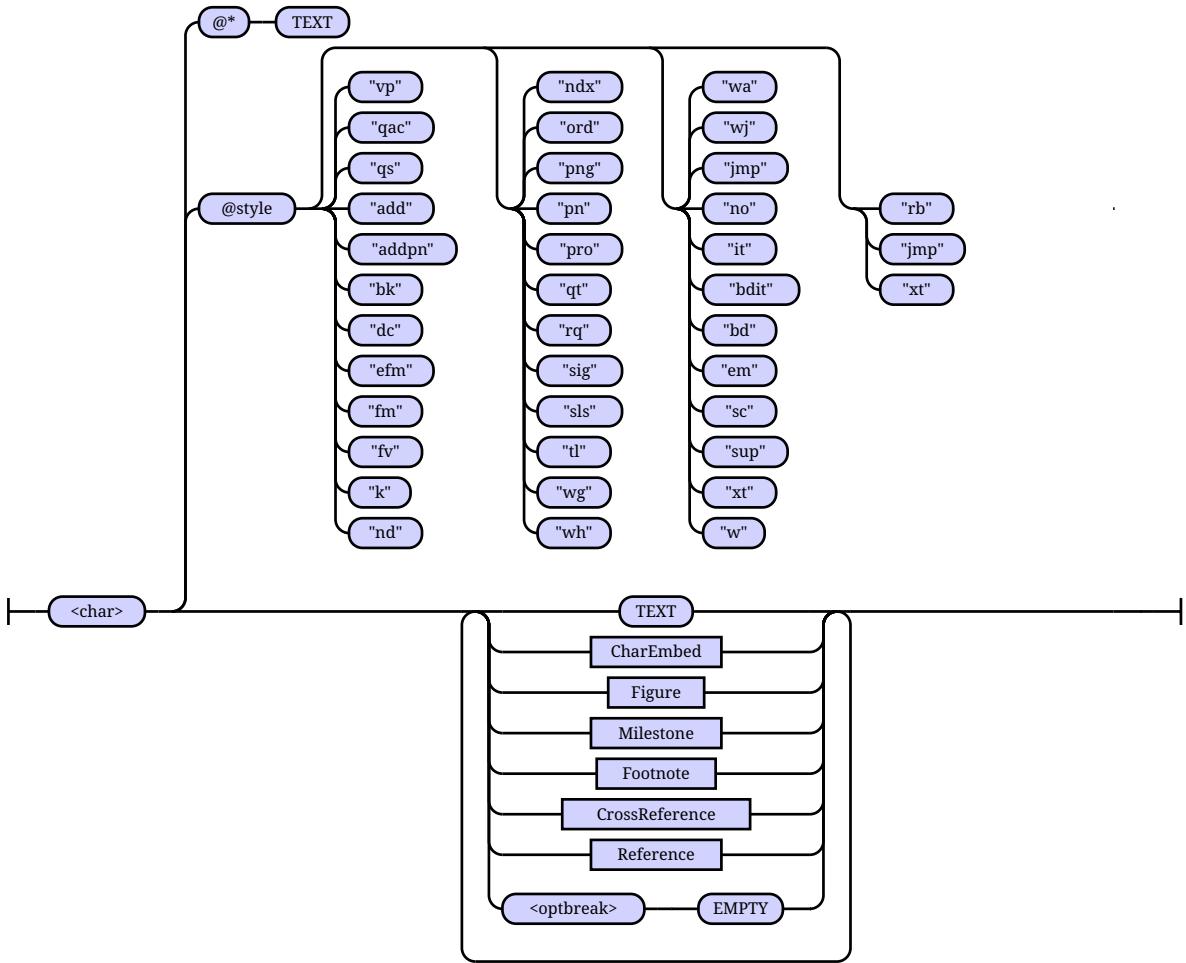
Character content

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Embedded Elements

- [Footnote] – Footnotes
- [Char] – Characters

Attributes

USFM and USX 3 provide a syntax for adding named attributes to character markers. Attributes define additional properties for the marked content, and are a means of extending the meta-information contained within in a text. USFM *formally* defines attributes for a **selected set** of current **character** types.

General Syntax

In **USFM**, within a character marker span an attributes list is separated from the text content by a vertical bar |. Attributes are listed as pairs of name + corresponding value using the syntax: **attribute="value"**. The attribute name is a single ASCII string. The value is wrapped in quotes.

In **USX**, attributes are applied to elements in the standard XML syntax: **attribute="value"**.

USFM

Example 232. Glossary word with lemma attribute

```
\w gracious|lemma="grace"\w*
```

USX

Example 233. Glossary word with lemma attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```

USJ

Example 234. Glossary word with lemma attribute

```
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "w",
  "lemma": "grace",
  "content": ["gracious"]
}
```



Nearly all USX elements contain a required `style` attribute. For `<para>` and `<char>` elements, the `style` attribute defines the `paragraph` or `character` type.

Default Attribute

In USFM, when content is supplied in the position of an attribute, but without an explicit attribute name, the specification defines a single default. This allows a commonly used attribute (the default) to be added with as little additional markup in the text as possible.

The concept of a "default attribute" is only valid in USFM. In USX, attributes always need to be expressed fully as `attribute="value"` together.

USFM

Example 235. Glossary word with un-named default lemma attribute

```
\w gracious|grace\w*
```

USX

Example 236. USX: Glossary word with lemma attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```

USJ

Example 237. USX: Glossary word with `lemma` attribute

```
{  
  "type": "char",  
  "marker": "w",  
  "lemma": "grace",  
  "content": ["gracious"]  
}
```

Multiple Attribute Values

In cases where more than one value is needed for an attribute key, use a comma separated list within the value string. Whitespace adjacent to the comma separators is ignored.

USFM

Example 238. Glossary word with multiple `strong` values

```
\w gracious|strong="H1234,G5485"\w*
```

USX

Example 239. Glossary word with multiple `strong` values

```
<char style="w" strong="H1234,G5485">gracious</char>
```

USJ

Example 240. Glossary word with multiple `strong` values

```
{  
  "type": "char",  
  "marker": "w",  
  "strong": "H1234,G5485",  
  "content": ["gracious"]  
}
```

See the attributes for [wordlist/glossary entry](#) for other examples.

Multiple Attribute Parts

In cases where an attribute value is composed of multiple parts (e.g. a compound word or phrase), separate the parts using a colon : within the value string.

See the `gloss` attribute for [ruby glosses](#) for an example of the use of this syntax.

Backward Compatibility

Pre-existing markers which formally provide attributes in USFM/USX 3 (or newer) may continue to be used without attributes. `\w gracious\w*` (no attributes) and `<char style="w">gracious</char>` remain valid.

User Defined Attributes

Using the general syntax above, attributes may be added to any character markers beyond the formalized set in the current version of the USFM/USX specification. These will not be considered canonical, and software supporting USFM/USX is not required to process user-defined attributes.

User defined attributes must begin with the prefix `x-`.

USFM

Example 241. Glossary word with user defined attribute

```
\w gracious|x-myattr="value"\w*
\w gracious|lemma="grace" x-myattr="value"\w*
```

USX

Example 242. Glossary word with user defined attribute

```
<char style="w" x-myattr="value">gracious</char>
<char style="w" lemma="grace" x-myattr="value">gracious</char>
```

USJ

Example 243. Glossary word with user defined attribute

```
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "w",
  "x-myattr": "value",
  "content": ["gracious"]
}

{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "w",
  "lemma": "grace",
  "x-myattr": "value",
  "content": ["gracious"]
}
```

Characters Types with Attributes

- `jmp` - Link text — `href, title, id`
- `rb` - Ruby gloss — `gloss`
- `w` - Wordlist entry — `lemma, strong, srcloc`
- `ref` - Scripture reference(s) — `loc, gen`
- `fig` - Figure — `alt, src, size, loc, copy, ref`

Nesting

Background

Character level markup is applied to a span of text within a `paragraph` block. Sometimes, marking texts in a semantically accurate way requires nesting a character level element within another character level element. In these situations an editor, processor, or publishing system must be able to interpret the nested markup contexts correctly.

Initially, USFM did not allow character styles to be nested. Whenever a new character style was encountered in a paragraph the currently active character style was implicitly closed. However, it is a common occurrence for text within footnote sections, a footnote quotation (`fq` - Translation quote), keyword (`fk` - Keyword), or the footnote text (`ft` - Note text) to contain some text that needs to be marked. With the character styles being implicitly closed, a new way of marking nesting was needed and the plus sign `+` was used as a prefix to the opening and closing forms of a nested marker pair.

With USFM 3.1, the ending character marker has been made required — except for the markers used to start sections in footnotes and cross references (the note's 'structural elements'). This allows nesting to be done without the use of the plus sign. For backward compatibility, the use of the plus sign will still be processed as it has been.

In the following example text:

- `\nd` indicates to start a new character element nested inside the existing `\add` element (without closing `\add`)
- `\nd*` indicates the end of the nested environment without closing `\add`

USFM

```
\p The following is a \add translator's addition containing the  
word \nd Lord\nd* within it\add* ...
```

USX

```
<para style="p">The following is a <char style="add">translator's addition  
containing the word <char style="nd">Lord</char> within it</char> ...</para>
```

USJ

```
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "p",  
  "content": [  
    "The following is a",  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "add",  
      "content": [  
        "translator's addition containing the word",  
        {  
          "type": "char",  
          "marker": "nd",  
          "content": ["Lord"]  
        },  
        " within it"  
      ]  
    },  
    "..."  
  ]  
}
```

Multiple levels of nesting can occur.

In USX, nested elements occur in XML without requiring any additional syntax.

Examples

USFM

Example 244. Numbers 21.14 (GNT) - bk + nd nested

\v 14 That is why \bk The Book of the \nd Lord\nd*'s Battles\bk* speaks of
...the town of Waheb in the area of Supahah, and the valleys; the Arnon River,

USX

Example 245. Numbers 21.14 (GNT) - bk + nd nested

```
<para style="p">...<verse number="14" style="v" sid="NUM 21:14"/>That is why  
<char  
  style="bk">The Book of the <char style="nd">Lord</char>'s Battles</char>  
speaks of ...the town of Waheb in the area of Supahah, and the valleys; the  
Arnon River, <verse eid="NUM 22:14"/></para>
```

USJ

```
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "p",  
  "content": [  
    "...",  
    {  
      "type": "verse",  
      "marker": "v",  
      "number": "14",  
      "sid": "NUM 21:14"  
    },  
    "That is why ",  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "bk",  
      "content": [  
        "The Book of the",  
        {  
          "type": "char",  
          "marker": "nd",  
          "content": ["Lord"]  
        },  
        "'s Battles"  
      ]  
    },  
    " speaks of ...the town of Waheb in the area of Supah, and the valleys;  
    the Arnon River, "  
  ]  
}
```

From Mount Hor to the Valley of the Moabites

¹⁰The Israelites moved on and camped at Oboth. ¹¹After leaving that place, they camped at the ruins of Abarim in the wilderness east of Moabite territory. ¹²Then they camped in Zered Valley. ¹³From there they moved again and camped on the north side of the Arnon River, in the wilderness which extends into Amorite territory. (The Arnon was the border between the Moabites and the Amorites.) ¹⁴That is why *The Book of the Lord's Battles* speaks of "...the town of Waheb in the area of Supah, and the valleys; the Arnon River,¹⁵ and the slope of the valleys that extend to the town of Ar and toward the border of Moab."

USFM

Example 247. Genesis 2.4 (GNT) - fk and ft + nd nested

```
\p When the \nd Lord\nd* \f + \fr 2.4: \fk the \nd Lord\nd*: \ft Where the  
Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this  
translation employs \nd Lord\nd* with capital letters, following a usage  
which is widespread in English versions.\f* God made the universe,  
...
```

USX

Example 248. Genesis 2.4 (GNT) - fk and ft + nd nested

```
<para style="p" vid="GEN 2:4">When the <char style="nd">Lord</char>  
<note caller="+" style="f">  
  <char style="fr" closed="false">2.4: </char>  
  <char style="fk" closed="false">the  
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>:  
  </char>  
  <char style="ft" closed="false">Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh,  
  traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs  
    <char style="nd">Lord</char> with capital letters, following a usage  
    which is widespread in English versions.  
  </char>  
</note> God made the universe, <verse eid="GEN 2:4" />
```

USJ

Example 249. Genesis 2.4 (GNT) - fk and ft + nd nested

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "marker": "p",  
  "content": [  
    "When the",  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "nd",  
      "content": ["Lord"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "note",  
      "marker": "f",  
      "caller": "+",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "char",  
          "marker": "fr",  
          "content": ["2.4:"]  
        },  
        ...  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```

{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "fk",
  "content": [
    "the",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    ":""
  ],
},
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "ft",
  "content": [
    "Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as
    Jehovah, this translation employs",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "nd",
      "content": ["Lord"]
    },
    " with capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in
    English versions."
  ],
  "content": [
    "God made the universe,",
    "...",
  ]
}

```

^c 1.14: religious festivals; or seasons.

^d 1.26: One ancient translation *animals, domestic and wild*; Hebrew *domestic animals and all the earth*.

^e 2.3: *by that day he had completed his creation; or on that day he completed his creation.*

^f 2.4: *the LORD* Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs *LORD* with capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in English versions.

Text Features

- add - Translator addition
- bk - Quoted book title
- dc - DC-only content
- em - Emphasis text

- `jmp` - Link text
- `k` - Keyword/keyterm
- `nd` - Name of God
- `ord` - Ordinal ending
- `pn` - Proper name
- `png` - Geographic name
- `qt` - Quoted text
- `rb` - Ruby gloss
- `rq` - Inline quotation refs
- `ref` - Scripture reference
- `sig` - Author's signature
- `sls` - Secondary source
- `tl` - Transliterated words
- `w` - Wordlist entry
- `wa` - Aramaic wordlist entry
- `wg` - Greek wordlist entry
- `wh` - Hebrew wordlist entry
- `wj` - Words of Jesus
- *Deprecated*
 - `addpn` - Addition + name
 - `pro` - Pronunciation annotation

add - Translator addition

Summary

Description

Translator's addition. Words supplied by the translator in order to make the meaning of the original language clear.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\add content\add*`
- **USX:** `<char style="add">content</char>`

Style Type

Character

Valid In

`[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]`

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 250. Genesis 5.29 (Russian Synodal)

```
\id GEN
\c 5
\p ...
\p
\vv 29 И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах рук
наших при \add возделываний\add* земли, которую проклял Господь.
```

USX

Example 251. Genesis 5.29 (Russian Synodal)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
  <para style="p">...</para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="29" style="v" sid="GEN 5:29"/>И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав:
ОН
    утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах рук наших при <char style="add">
    возделываний</char> земли, которую проклял Господь.<verse eid="GEN
5:29"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 252. Genesis 5.29 (Russian Synodal)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GEN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": ["..."]
    },
    {
```

```

    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "verse",
            "marker": "v",
            "number": "29",
            "sid": "GEN 5:29"
        },
        "И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах
        рук наших при ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "add",
            "content": ["возделывании"]
        },
        " земли, которую проклял Господь."
    ]
}
]
}

```

²⁹И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах рук наших при **возделывании** земли, которую проклял Господь.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

bk - Quoted book title

Summary

Description

Quoted book title.

Syntax

- USFM: \bk **content**\bk*
- USX: <char style="bk">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 253. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\mt1 The Acts
\mt2 of the Apostles
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Acts of the Apostles\bk* is a continuation of \bk The Gospel
according to Luke\bk* Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers,
led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him  in Jerusalem, in all
of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth (1.8).
```

USX

Example 254. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="mt1">The Acts</para>
  <para style="mt2">of the Apostles</para>
  <para style="is">Introduction</para>
  <para style="ip">
    <char style="bk">The Acts of the Apostles</char> is a continuation of
    <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Luke</char> Its chief purpose is
    to tell
      how Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News
      about
        him  in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the
        earth
      (1.8).</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 255. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
```

```
"version": "3.1",
"content": [
  {
    "type": "book",
    "marker": "id",
    "code": "MRK",
    "content": []
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "mt1",
    "content": ["The Acts"]
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "mt2",
    "content": ["of the Apostles"]
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "is",
    "content": ["Introduction"]
  },
  {
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "ip",
    "content": [
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "bk",
        "content": ["The Acts of the Apostles"]
      },
      " is a continuation of ",
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "bk",
        "content": ["The Gospel according to Luke"]
      },
      " Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers, led by the
      Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and
      Samaria, and to the ends of the earth (1.8)."
    ]
  }
]
```

THE ACTS

of the Apostles

Introduction

The Acts of the Apostles is a continuation of *The Gospel according to Luke*. Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him “in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth” (1.8). It is the story of

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

dc - DC-only content

Summary

Description

Deuterocanonical content. The marked content is relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \dc **content**\dc*
- USX: <char style="dc">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 256. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE - footnote)

```
\id HEB
\p ...
\vv 3 Él es el resplandor glorioso de Dios,\f c \fr 1.3: \fk Resplendor: \ft Cf.
Jn 1.4-9,14\dc ; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de la
sabiduría\dc*. \f* la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas
las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados,
se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,
\vv 4 y ha llegado a ser superior a los ángeles, pues ha recibido en herencia un
título mucho más importante que el de ellos.
```

USX

Example 257. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE - footnote)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="HEB" style="id"/>
<para style="p">... <verse number="3" style="v" sid="HEB 1:3"/>Él es el
resplandor
    glorioso de Dios,<note caller="c" style="f">
        <char style="fr" closed="false">1.3: </char>
        <char style="fk" closed="false">Resplendor: </char>
        <char style="ft" closed="false">Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14<char style="dc">;
    también Sab
        7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de la sabiduría<char>.</char>
        <note> la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas las cosas
    con
        su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados, se ha
    sentado en el
        cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios, <verse eid="HEB 1:3"/>
        <verse number="4" style="v" sid="HEB 1:4"/>y ha llegado a ser superior a
    los ángeles,
        pues ha recibido en herencia un título mucho más importante que el de
    ellos.
        <verse eid="HEB 1:4"/>...</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 258. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE - footnote)

```
{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
```

```

    "code": "HEB",
    "content": []
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    "...",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "HEB 1:3"
    },
    "Él es el resplandor glorioso de Dios.",
    {
      "type": "note",
      "marker": "f",
      "caller": "c",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "fr",
          "content": ["1.3:"]
        },
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "fk",
          "content": ["Resplandor:"]
        },
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "ft",
          "content": [
            "Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14",
            {
              "type": "char",
              "marker": "dc",
              "content": [
                "; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de la
                sabiduría"
              ]
            }
          ],
          "."
        }
      ]
    },
    " la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas las cosas
    con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados, se ha
    sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios, "
  ]
}

```

```

    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "4",
      "sid": "HEB 1:4"
    },
    "y ha llegado a ser superior a los ángeles, pues ha recibido en
    herencia un título mucho más importante que el de ellos. ",
    "..."
  ]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 259. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```

\id PSA
\c 115
\q1
\l 3 Our God is in heaven;
\q2 he does whatever he wishes.
\q1
\l 4 \x - \xo 115.4-8: \xt Ps 135.15-18; \dc Ltj Jr 4-73; \dc*\xt Rev
9.20.\x* Their gods are made of silver and gold,
\q2 formed by human hands.

```

USX

Example 260. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="PSA" style="id"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 115:3">Our God is in heaven;</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:3">he does whatever he wishes.
    <verse eid="PSA 115:3"/></para>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 115:4"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
      <char style="xo" closed="false">115.4-8: </char>
      <char style="xt" closed="false">Ps 135.15-18;
        <char style="dc">Ltj Jr 4-73; </char></char>
      <char style="xt" closed="false">Rev 9.20.</char>
    
```

```

</note> Their gods are made of silver and gold,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:4">formed by human hands.<verse eid="PSA
115:4"/>
</para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 261. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "PSA",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "3",
          "sid": "PSA 115:3"
        },
        "Our God is in heaven;"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q2",
      "content": ["he does whatever he wishes."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "4",
          "sid": "PSA 115:4"
        },
        {
          "type": "note",
          "marker": "x",
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

"caller": "-",
"content": [
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "xo",
    "content": ["115.4-8:"]
  },
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "xt",
    "content": [
      "Ps 135.15-18;",
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "dc",
        "content": ["Ltj Jr 4-73;"]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "xt",
    "content": ["Rev 9.20."]
  }
],
" Their gods are made of silver and gold,"
],
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["formed by human hands."]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 262. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
\id 1C0
\c 15
\p
```

\v 51-52 \x - \xo 15.51,52: \xt \dc 2Es 6.23; \dc*1Th 4.15-17.\x* Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed. ...

USX

Example 263. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="1CO" style="id"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="51-52" style="v" sid="1CO 15:51-52"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
      <char style="xo" closed="false">15.51,52: </char>
      <char style="xt" closed="false">
        <char style="dc">2Es 6.23; </char>1Th 4.15-17.</char>
      </note> Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the
last
  trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the
  blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised,
  never to die again, and we shall all be changed.<verse eid="1CO 15:51-52"/>
  ...</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

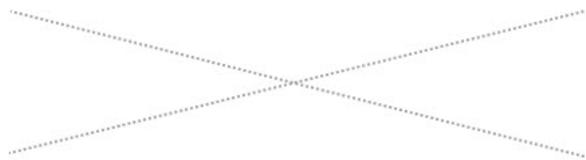
Example 264. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "1CO",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "51-52",
          "sid": "1CO 15:51-52"
        },
        {
          "type": "text"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "type": "note",
    "marker": "x",
    "caller": "-",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "xo",
            "content": ["15.51,52:"]
        },
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "xt",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "char",
                    "marker": "dc",
                    "content": ["2Es 6.23;"]
                },
                "1Th 4.15-17."
            ]
        }
    ],
    "text": " Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.",
    "more": "..."
]
}

```



Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

em - Emphasis text

Summary

Description

Emphasis text.

Syntax

- USFM: \em **content**\em*
- USX: <char style="em">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 265. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 266. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

jmp - Link text

Summary

Description

Link text. For associating linking attributes to a span of text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \jmp **content** | @href @title @id \jmp*
- **USX:** <char style="jmp" @href @title @id>content</char>

href

Identifies the resource being linked to as a URI. (*default attribute*)

- A user-defined URI prefix can be used to help identify the target resource. For example: **x-prj:** might identify another scripture translation project available within the current editing environment, like **x-prj:RSV52 MAT 3:1-4**.
- User defined URI prefixes must begin with the prefix **x-**.
- When an **href** specifies a scripture reference, follow the pattern: **[A-Z1-4]{3}(-[A-Z1-4]{3})? ?[a-z0-9\:-]***. Example: **MAT 3:1-4**, where:
 - Book names is a standard 3-character scripture **book identifier**.
 - The chapter + verse separator is a colon **:**.
 - Verse ranges are indicated using a hyphen.

title

Plain text describing the resource being linked to (for example - to display in a tooltip when hovering over the link).

id

A unique identifier for a specific content location (i.e. an anchor).

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

3.0

Updated

3.1

- *Deprecated* the **link-** prefix in the attribute names.

Examples

USFM

Example 267. Link to other project text

```
\id GEN
\c 1
\p
\l 1 \ef - \fr 1:2 \ft The traditional translation of verse 1, as given in
\jmp RSV|href="x-prj:RSV52 GEN 1:1" title="Revised Standard
Version"\jmp*, may be appropriate.\ef*
```

USX

Example 268. Link to other project text

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GEN" style="id"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="GEN 1:1"/>
    <note caller="-" style="ef">
      <char style="fr">1.1: </char><char style="ft">The traditional translation
      of verse 1, as given in <char style="jmp" href="x-prj:RSV52 GEN 1:1"
      title="Revised Standard Version">RSV</char>, may be appropriate.</char>
    </note>
  </para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 269. Link to other project text

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GEN",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "1",
```

```

    "sid": "GEN 1:1"
  },
  {
    "type": "note",
    "marker": "ef",
    "caller": "-",
    "content": [
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "fr",
        "content": ["1.1:"]
      },
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "ft",
        "content": [
          "The traditional translation of verse 1, as given in",
          {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "jmp",
            "href": "x-prj:RSV52 GEN 1:1",
            "title": "Revised Standard Version",
            "content": ["RSV"]
          },
          ", may be appropriate."
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

USFM

Example 270. Link to illustration / media

```
\p Storehouses, as used here, refers to large buildings with walls and roof,
where grain was kept until needed. (See illustration:
\jmp Storehouse|href="figures/storehouse.png"
title="Ancient storehouse"\jmp*)
```

USX

Example 271. Link to other project text

```
<para style="p">Storehouses, as used here, refers to large buildings with
walls and roof, where grain was kept until needed. (See illustration:
<char style="jmp" href="figures/storehouse.png"
```

```
title="Ancient storehouse">Storehouse</char>
...</para>
```

USJ

Example 272. Link to other project text

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    "Storehouses, as used here, refers to large buildings with walls and roof,  

    where grain was kept until needed. (See illustration:",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "jmp",
      "href": "figures/storehouse.png",
      "title": "Ancient storehouse",
      "content": ["Storehouse"]
    },
    ")"
  ...
]
}
```

USFM

Example 273. Assigning an identifier (anchor)

```
\id MRK
\c 1
\q1 \Someone is shouting in the desert,
\q2 \Prepare a road for the Lord;
\q2 make a straight path for him to travel!\\
\esb \cat People\cat*\jmp |id="article-john_the_baptist"\jmp*
\ms John the Baptist
\p John is sometimes called the last \Old Testament prophet\ because of the
warnings he brought about God's judgment and because he announced the coming
of God's \Chosen One\ (Messiah).
...
\esbe
```

USX

Example 274. Assigning an identifier (anchor)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <para style="q1">\Someone is shouting in the desert,</para>
  <para style="q2">\Prepare a road for the Lord;</para>
  <para style="q2">make a straight path for him to travel!\\</para>
```

```

<sidebar style="esb" category="people">
    <para style="ms"><char style="jmp" id="article-john_the_baptist" />John
    the
        Baptist</para>
    <para style="p">John is sometimes called the last Old Testament prophet because of the warnings he brought about God's judgment and because he announced the coming of God's Chosen One (Messiah).</para>
    ...
</sidebar>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 275. Assigning an identifier (anchor)

```

{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "MRK",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q1",
            "content": ["Someone is shouting in the desert,"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["Prepare a road for the Lord;"]
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "q2",
            "content": ["make a straight path for him to travel!"]
        },
        {
            "type": "sidebar",
            "marker": "esb",
            "category": "people",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "para",
                    "marker": "ms",
                    "content": [
                        {
                            "type": "char",

```

```

        "marker": "jmp",
        "id": "article-john_the_baptist",
        "content": []
    },
    "John the Baptist"
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "p",
    "content": [
        "John is sometimes called the last \Old Testament prophet\ because
        of the warnings he brought about God's judgment and because he announced the
        coming of God's \Chosen One\ (Messiah)."
    ]
},
    "..."
]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 276. Reference to named target within the same project

```

\id MAT
\c 1
\p
\l 2-6a From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed:
Abraham,
Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was
Tamar*), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab*),
Obed (his mother was \jmp Ruth|href="#article-Ruth"\jmp*), Jesse, and King
David.

```

USX

Example 277. Reference to named target within the same project

```

<usx version="3.1">
    <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
    <para style="p">
        <verse number="2-6a" style="v" sid="MAT 1:2-6a" />From Abraham to King
        David,
        the following ancestors are listed: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his
        brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram,
        Amminadab,
        Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab), Obed (his mother was
        <char style="jmp" href="#article-Ruth">Ruth</char>), Jesse, and King

```

```

    David.<verse eid="MAT 1:2-6a"/>
  </para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 278. Reference to named target within the same project

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "2-6a",
          "sid": "MAT 1:2-6a"
        },
        "From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed:  

        Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their  

        mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother  

        was Rahab), Obed (his mother was ",  

        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "jmp",
          "href": "#article-Ruth",
          "content": ["Ruth"]
        },
        "), Jesse, and King David."
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

USFM

Example 279. Nested within extended footnote text.

```
\id MAT
\c 1
```

\p
 \v 2-6a From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed:
 Abraham,
 Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar*), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab*), Obed (his mother was Ruth\ef - \fr 1.2-6a: \fq Ruth: \ft A Moabite (Ruth 1.4). Only outstanding women were normally included in Jewish genealogical lists. See article on \jmp Ruth|href="#article-Ruth"\jmp*\ef*), Jesse, and King David.

USX

Example 280. Reference to named target within the same project

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="2-6a" style="v" sid="MAT 1:2-6a" />From Abraham to King
    David,
    the following ancestors are listed: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his
    brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram,
    Amminadab,
    Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab), Obed (his mother was
    Ruth<note caller="-" style="ef">
      <char style="fr">1.2-6a: </char><char style="fq">Ruth: </char>
      <char style="ft">A Moabite. Only outstanding women were normally
    included in
    Jewish genealogical lists. See article on
      <char style="jmp" href="#article-Ruth">Ruth</char></char></note>),
    Jesse, and King David. ...<verse eid="MAT 1:2-6a"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 281. Reference to named target within the same project

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
```

```

    "marker": "v",
    "number": "2-6a",
    "sid": "MAT 1:2-6a"
  },
  "From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed:
  Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their
  mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother
  was Rahab), Obed (his mother was Ruth",
  {
    "type": "note",
    "marker": "ef",
    "caller": "-",
    "content": [
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "fr",
        "content": ["1.2-6a:"]
      },
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "fq",
        "content": ["Ruth:"]
      },
      {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "ft",
        "content": [
          "A Moabite. Only outstanding women were normally included in
          Jewish genealogical lists. See article on",
          {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "jmp",
            "href": "#article-Ruth",
            "content": ["Ruth"]
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    ""),
    Jesse, and King David. ..."
  ]
}

```

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

k - Keyword/keyterm

Summary

Description

Keyword/keyterm.

Syntax

- USFM: \k **content** | @key \k*
- USX: <char style="k" @key>**content**</char>

key

A simplified identifier for the keyword. This is useful for digital publications where links to a keyword in a glossary cannot point to texts with special characters (e.g.åäö) or spaces. Also useful to support a glossary where a single glossary entry is represented by more than one surface word. Each keyword surface form can be identified with the same key. (*default attribute*)

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Updated

3.1 (attributes)

Examples

USFM

Example 282. Glossary entry keywords (GNB)

```
\id GLO
\c 14
\cp N
\p \k Nazarene\k* Someone from the town of Nazareth. The name was used as a
title for Jesus and also as a name for the early Christians (Acts 24.5).
\p \k Nazirite\k* A person who took a special vow of self-dedication. Such
```

a person was not to drink beer or wine, cut his hair, or touch a dead body (Numbers 6.1-21). The vow could be taken for a certain period of time, but some persons were dedicated to God as Nazirites from their birth.

\p \k New Moon Festival\k* A religious observance held by the Israelites on the day of each new moon.

USX

Example 283. Glossary entry keywords (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GLO" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="14" style="c" pubnumber="N" sid="GLO 14"/>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Nazarene</char> Someone from the town of Nazareth. The
    name
      was used as a title for Jesus and also as a name for the early Christians
      (Acts 24.5).</para>
    <para style="p">
      <char style="k">Nazirite</char> A person who took a special vow of
      self-dedication. Such a person was not to drink beer or wine, cut his hair,
      or
      touch a dead body (Numbers 6.1-21). The vow could be taken for a certain
      period of time, but some persons were dedicated to God as Nazirites from
      their
      birth.</para>
    <para style="p">
      <char style="k">New Moon Festival</char> A religious observance held by
      the
      Israelites on the day of each new moon.</para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 284. Glossary entry keywords (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GLO",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "14",
      "pubnumber": "N",
```

```
    "sid": "GLO 14"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "k",
      "content": ["Nazarene"]
    },
    " Someone from the town of Nazareth. The name was used as a title for
Jesus and also as a name for the early Christians (Acts 24.5)."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "k",
      "content": ["Nazirite"]
    },
    " A person who took a special vow of self-dedication. Such a person was
not to drink beer or wine, cut his hair, or touch a dead body (Numbers 6.1-21).
The vow could be taken for a certain period of time, but some persons were
dedicated to God as Nazirites from their birth."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "k",
      "content": ["New Moon Festival"]
    },
    " A religious observance held by the Israelites on the day of each new
moon."
  ]
}
]
```

Nazrene Someone from the town of Nazareth. The name was used as a title for Jesus and also as a name for the early Christians (Acts 24:5).

Nazirite A person who took a special vow of self-dedication. Such a person was not to drink beer or wine, cut his hair, or touch a dead body (Numbers 6:1-21). The vow could be taken for a certain period of time, but some persons were dedicated to God as Nazirites from their birth.

New Moon Festival A religious observance held by the Israelites on the day of each new moon.

USFM

Example 285. Glossary entry keywords with key attribute (Swedish SB00 Study Bible; rädda, räddare, räddning are forms of "save" or "rescue")

```
\id GLO
\c 18
\cp R
\p \k rädda|radda\k*, \k räddare|radda\k*, \k räddning|radda\k*\add , frälsa,
frälsare, frälsning\add*
\pi I äldre svenska … gäller påtaglig nöd och fara (\xt 1 Krön 16:35; Ps
70:6;
Jer 14:8; 1 Mack 4:30; Vish 19:9\xt*).
\pi Räddning eller frälsning … \w lagens|lag\w* hot om straff, Guds \w
vrede\w*.
De ord som grundtexten använder (\tl sózein\tl*, \tl sotér\tl*, \tl
sotería\tl*)
kan även … När sammanhanget utesluter denna missuppfattning används ibland de
äldre orden \frälsa\, \frälsare\ och \frälsning\, som på ett annat sätt antyder
det religiösa motivets totala omfattning ...
```

USX

Example 286. Glossary entry keywords with key attribute (Swedish SB00 Study Bible; rädda, räddare, räddning are forms of "save" or "rescue")

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="GLO" style="id"/>
<chapter number="18" style="c" pubnumber="R" sid="GLO 18"/>
<para style="p">
<char style="k">rädda|radda</char>, <char style="k">räddare|radda</char>,
<char style="k">räddning|radda</char><char style="add">, frälsa, frälsare,
frälsning</char></para>
<para style="pi">I äldre svenska … gäller påtaglig nöd och fara (<char
```

```

    style="xt">1 Krön 16:35; Ps 70:6; Jer 14:8; 1 Mack 4:30; Vish
    19:9</char>).</para>
<para style="pi">Räddning eller frälsning … <char style="w"
    lemma="lag">lagens</char>hot om straff, Guds <char style="w">vrede</char>.
    De ord som grundtexten använder (<char style="tl">sózein</char>,
    <char style="tl">sotér</char>, <char style="tl">sotería</char>) kan
    även … När sammanhanget utesluter denna missuppfattning används ibland de
    äldre orden „frälsa“, „frälsare“ och „frälsning“, som på ett annat sätt
    antyder det religiösa motivets totala omfattning …</para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 287. Glossary entry keywords with key attribute (Swedish SB00 Study Bible; rädda, räddare, räddning are forms of "save" or "rescue")

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "GLO",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "18",
      "pubnumber": "R",
      "sid": "GLO 18"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "k",
          "content": ["rädda|radda"]
        },
        ",",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "k",
          "content": ["räddare|radda"]
        },
        ","
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "marker": "k",
        "content": ["räddning|radda"]
    },
    {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "add",
        "content": [", frälsa, frälsare, frälsning"]
    }
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pi",
    "content": [
        "I äldre svenska … gäller påtaglig nöd och fara (",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "xt",
            "content": ["1 Krön 16:35; Ps 70:6; Jer 14:8; 1 Mack 4:30; Vish
19:9"]
        },
        "),
        "
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "pi",
    "content": [
        "Räddning eller frälsning … ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "w",
            "lemma": "lag",
            "content": ["lagens"]
        },
        "hot om straff, Guds ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "w",
            "content": ["vrede"]
        },
        ". De ord som grundtexten använder (",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "tl",
            "content": ["sózein"]
        },
        ", ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "tl",

```

```

        "content": ["sotér"]
    },
    ",
    ",
    {
        "type": "char",
        "marker": "tl",
        "content": ["sotería"]
    },
    ") kan även … När sammanhanget utesluter denna missuppfattning används
ibland de äldre orden ḥfrälsaḥ, ḥfrälsareḥ och ḥfrälsningḥ, som på ett annat sätt
antyder det religiösa motivets totala omfattning …"
]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 288. Reference to this glossary from 1TI (Swedish SB00 Study Bible)

```

\id 1TI
\c 2
\p
\n 15 \f - \fr 2:15 \fq genom sitt moderskap \ft Troligen en anspelning
på 1 Mos 3:16: det bidrar till kvinnans \w räddning|radda\w* om hon bär
barnafödandets bördā.\f*

```

USX

Example 289. Reference to this glossary from 1TI (Swedish SB00 Study Bible)

```

<usx version="3.1">
    <book code="1TI" style="id"/>
    <chapter number="2" style="c" sid="1TI 2"/>
    <para style="p">
        <verse number="15" style="v" sid="1TI 2:15"/>
        <note caller="-" style="f">
            <char style="fr" closed="false">2:15 </char>
            <char style="fq" closed="false">genom sitt moderskap </char>
            <char style="ft" closed="false">Troligen en anspelning på 1 Mos 3:16: det
            bidrar till kvinnans </char><char style="w" lemma="radda">
räddning</char>
            om hon bär barnafödandets bördā.</note>
        <verse eid="1TI 2:15"/>
    </para>
</usx>

```

USJ

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "1TI",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "chapter",  
      "marker": "c",  
      "number": "2",  
      "sid": "1TI 2"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "15",  
          "sid": "1TI 2:15"  
        },  
        {  
          "type": "note",  
          "marker": "f",  
          "caller": "- ",  
          "content": [  
            {  
              "type": "char",  
              "marker": "fr",  
              "content": ["2:15 "]  
            },  
            {  
              "type": "char",  
              "marker": "fq",  
              "content": ["genom sitt moderskap "]  
            },  
            {  
              "type": "char",  
              "marker": "ft",  
              "content": [  
                "Troligen en anspelning på 1 Mos 3:16: det bidrar till kvinnans  
              "  
            ]  
          },  
        ]  
      ],  
    }]
```

```

    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "w",
      "lemma": "rädda",
      "content": ["räddning"]
    },
    " om hon bär barnafödandets börd."
  ]
}
]
}
}

```

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

nd - Name of God

Summary

Description

Name of God.

Syntax

- USFM: \nd **content**\nd*
- USX: <char style="nd">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 291. Exodus 3.15 (GNT)

```
\id EXO
\c 3
\p
\vv 14 God said, "I am who I am. You must tell them: "The one who is called
I AM has sent me to you."
\vv 15 Tell the Israelites that I, the Lord, the God of their
ancestors,
the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name
forever; this is what all future generations are to call me.
```

USX

Example 292. Exodus 3.15 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="EXO" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="3" style="c" sid="MAT 3"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="14" style="v" sid="EXO 3:14"/>God said, "I am who I am. You
    must tell them: "The one who is called I AM has sent me to you."
    <verse eid="EXO 3:14"/><verse number="15" style="v" sid="EXO 3:15"/>Tell
    the Israelites that I, the Lord, the God of their
    ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them.
  This
    is my name forever; this is what all future generations are to call me.
  <verse eid="EXO 3:15"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 293. Exodus 3.15 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "EXO",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "3",
      "sid": "MAT 3"
```

```

    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "14",
          "sid": "EXO 3:14"
        },
        "God said, \"I am who I am. You must tell them: \"The one who is called I AM has sent me to you.\"", 
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "15",
          "sid": "EXO 3:15"
        },
        "Tell the Israelites that I, the ", 
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "nd",
          "content": ["Lord"]
        },
        ", the God of their ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name forever; this is what all future generations are to call me."
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

¹⁴God said, “I am who I am. You must tell them: ‘The one who is called I AM has sent me to you.’ ¹⁵Tell the Israelites that I, the **LORD**, the God of their ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name forever;

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ord - Ordinal ending

Summary

Description

Ordinal number ending.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ord *content*\ord*
- **USX:** <char style="ord">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 294. 1st

```
\p 1\ord st\ord
```

USX

Example 295. 1st

```
<para style="p>1<char style="ord">st</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 296. 1st

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    "1",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "ord",
      "content": ["st"]
    }
  ]
}
```

}



Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pn - Proper name

Summary

Description

Proper name.

Syntax

- USFM: \pn **content**\pn*
- USX: <char style="pn">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 297. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 298. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 299. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

png - Geographic name

Summary

Description

Geographic proper name. Some publications visually distinguish between proper names of people and proper names of geographic places.

Syntax

- USFM: \png *content*\png*
- USX: <char style="png">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 300. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 301. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 302. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

qt - Quoted text

Summary

Description

Quoted text. Old Testament quotations in the New Testament, or other quotations.

Syntax

- USFM: \qt *content*\qt*
- USX: <char style="qt">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 303. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
\q1 \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt*
\q1 \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt*
```

USX

Example 304. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
<para style="q1">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q1">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
```

USJ

Example 305. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "qt",
      "content": ["....."]
    }
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": [
    {
```

```

        "type": "char",
        "marker": "qt",
        "content": ["....."]
    }
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "qt",
            "content": ["....."]
        }
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "qt",
            "content": ["....."]
        }
    ]
}

```

USFM

Example 306. Poetic format, where text is mixed (only some text is a quotation)

```

\q1 \qt ..... \qt* ..... \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt* .....
\q1 .....
\q2 \qt ..... \qt*

```

USX

Example 307. Poetic format, where text is mixed (only some text is a quotation)

```

<para style="q1">
    <char style="qt">.....</char> .....
    <char style="qt">.....</char></para>
<para style="q2">
    <char style="qt">.....</char> .....</para>
<para style="q1">.....</para>
<para style="q2">

```

```
<char style="qt">..... </char></para>
```

USJ

Example 308. Poetic format, where text is mixed (only some text is a quotation)

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "qt",
      "content": ["....."]
    },
    ".....",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "qt",
      "content": ["....."]
    }
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "qt",
      "content": ["...."]
    },
    "....."
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": ["....."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "qt",
      "content": ["....."]
    }
  ]
}
```

}

USFM

Example 309. Mark 1.2-3 (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\c 1
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
\vv 2 It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:
\q1 \qt "God said, \"I will send my messenger ahead of you\qt*
\q2 \qt to open the way for you.\qt*
\q1
\vv 3 \qt Someone is shouting in the desert,\qt*
\q2 \qt "Get the road ready for the Lord;\qt*
\q2 \qt make a straight path for him to travel!" \qt*
```

USX

Example 310. Mark 1.2-3 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MRK" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about
Jesus
      Christ, the Son of God. <verse eid="MRK 1:1"/>
      <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 1:2"/>It began as the prophet Isaiah
      had written:</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">
      <char style="qt">"God said, "I will send my messenger ahead of you</char>
    </para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">
      <char style="qt">"to open the way for you."</char>
      <verse eid="MRK 1:2"/></para>
    <para style="q1">
      <verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3"/>
      <char style="qt">"Someone is shouting in the desert,"</char></para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">
      <char style="qt">"Get the road ready for the Lord;"</char></para>
    <para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">
      <char style="qt">"make a straight path for him to travel!"</char>
      <verse eid="MRK 1:3"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 311. Mark 1.2-3 (GNT)

```
{  
    "type": "USJ",  
    "version": "3.1",  
    "content": [  
        {  
            "type": "book",  
            "marker": "id",  
            "code": "MRK",  
            "content": []  
        },  
        {  
            "type": "chapter",  
            "marker": "c",  
            "number": "1",  
            "sid": "MRK 1"  
        },  
        {  
            "type": "para",  
            "marker": "p",  
            "content": [  
                {  
                    "type": "verse",  
                    "marker": "v",  
                    "number": "1",  
                    "sid": "MRK 1:1"  
                },  
                "This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.",  
                {  
                    "type": "verse",  
                    "marker": "v",  
                    "number": "2",  
                    "sid": "MRK 1:2"  
                },  
                "It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:"  
            ]  
        },  
        {  
            "type": "para",  
            "marker": "q1",  
            "content": [  
                {  
                    "type": "char",  
                    "marker": "qt",  
                    "content": [  
                        "God said, I will send my messenger ahead of you"  
                    ]  
                }  
            ]  
        },  
    ],  
},  
{  
    "type": "char",  
    "marker": "qt",  
    "content": [  
        "God said, I will send my messenger ahead of you"  
    ]  
}
```

```
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "q2",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "qt",  
      "content": [  
        "to open the way for you.]"  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
,  
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "q1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "verse",  
      "marker": "v",  
      "number": "3",  
      "sid": "MRK 1:3"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "qt",  
      "content": [  
        "Someone is shouting in the desert,"  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
,  
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "q2",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
      "marker": "qt",  
      "content": [  
        "Get the road ready for the Lord;"  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
,  
{  
  "type": "para",  
  "marker": "q2",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "char",  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
        "marker": "qt",
        "content": [
            "make a straight path for him to travel! □ □"
        ]
    }
}
```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a ^bIt began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

"God said, 'I will send my messenger ahead of you to open the way for you.'

³ *Someone is shouting in the desert, 'Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path for him to travel!' "*

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

rb - Ruby gloss

About Ruby

See: <https://www.w3.org/TR/ruby/>

Han characters: Chinese, Japanese, and Korean texts have some characters that they share in common. In Japanese these are called Kanji (literally “Han characters”). There are several thousand of these characters to learn. For new readers or readers new to the Biblical texts it may be very difficult for them to recognize what Chinese or Japanese word corresponds to the Han character(s) they are seeing.



Ruby glosses: In order to help these readers, some Bibles are printed with glosses using small phonetic characters (e.g. Japanese uses the hiragana alphabet) placed above the more symbolic Han characters to tell the reader how to pronounce the

character. These phonetic characters are generically called “ruby glosses” or “rubies”. In Japanese this technique is called Furigana.

Summary

Description

Ruby gloss. Used to annotate the base text with ruby characters.

Syntax

- USFM: \rb **content** | @gloss \rb*
- USX: <char style="rb" @gloss>content</char>

gloss

Ruby gloss characters (*default attribute*)

- If the base text being glossed (B) is a *phrase* of multiple Han characters, then the ruby gloss text (gg) may contain multiple elements, one for glossing each of the base text characters making up the phrase. Use a colon : to separate multiple glossing characters. Parts of a phrase gloss may be left empty. Example: \rb BB|"gg:gg"\rb* or \rb BBBB|gg1::gg3:\rb*.

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 312. One Han character with a single ruby gloss

```
\p \rb 𠮾\rb*
```

USX

Example 313. One Han character with a single ruby gloss

```
<para style="p"><char style="rb" gloss="𠮾">\</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 314. One Han character with a single ruby gloss

```
{
```

```

"type": "para",
"marker": "p",
"content": [
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2019",
  "content": [
    "\u2019"
  ]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 315. Two Han characters with a single ruby phrase gloss

```
\p \rb \u2019|\u2019\u2019\rb*
```

USX

Example 316. Two Han characters with a single ruby phrase gloss

```
<para style="p"><char style="rb" gloss="\"u2019u2019">\u2019</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 317. Two Han characters with a single ruby phrase gloss

```

{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "rb",
      "gloss": "\u2019\u2019",
      "content": ["\u2019"]
    }
  ]
}

```

USFM

Example 318. Phrase gloss with portions of ruby characters separated by a colon

```
\p \rb \u2019|\u2019:\u2019\rb*
```

USX

Example 319. Phrase gloss with portions of ruby characters separated by a colon

```
<para style="p"><char style="rb" gloss="𣎵:𣎵" >𣎵</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 320. Phrase gloss with portions of ruby characters separated by a colon

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "rb",
      "gloss": "𣎵:𣎵",
      "content": ["𣎵"]
    }
  ]
}
```

USFM

Example 321. Character sequence which includes a non-Han character which is NOT glossed

```
\p \rb 𣎵|𣎵:\rb*
```

USX

Example 322. Character sequence which includes a non-Han character which is NOT glossed

```
<para style="p"><char style="rb" gloss="𣎵:" >𣎵</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 323. Character sequence which includes a non-Han character which is NOT glossed

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "rb",
      "gloss": "𣎵:",
      "content": ["𣎵"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

USFM

Example 324. Un-glossed character occurring between glossed characters in a phrase

```
\p \rb 𠁻|𠁻:𠁻\rb*
```

USX

Example 325. Un-glossed character occurring between glossed characters in a phrase

```
<para style="p"><char style="rb" gloss="𠁻:𠁻">𠁻</char></para>
```

USJ

Example 326. Un-glossed character occurring between glossed characters in a phrase

```
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "rb",
      "gloss": "𠁻:𠁻",
      "content": ["𠁻"]
    }
  ]
}
```

USFM

Example 327. Genesis 1.1-2 (Japanese Contemporary Bible - Biblica)

```
\id GEN
\c 1
\p
\l 1 𠁻\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*𠁻\rb\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb
\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*𠁻\rb
\l 2 \rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb
\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb
\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb\rb 𠁻|𠁻\rb*\rb\rb
```

USX

Example 328. Genesis 1.1-2 (Japanese Contemporary Bible - Biblica)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="5" style="c" sid="MAT 5"/>
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="GEN 1:1"/>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○
<verse eid="GEN 1:1"/>
<verse number="2" style="v" sid="GEN 1:2"/>
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○○○○○
<char style="rb" gloss="○"></char>○○○○○○○○
<verse eid="GEN 1:2"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 329. Genesis 1.1-2 (Japanese Contemporary Bible - Biblica)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "5",
      "sid": "MAT 5"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
```

```
"content": [
  {
    "type": "verse",
    "marker": "v",
    "number": "1",
    "sid": "GEN 1:1"
  },
  "  ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": "  ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  "    ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": "  ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  " ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": " ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  " ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": " ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  " ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": " ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  " ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": " ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  " ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": " ",
    "content": [" "]
  },
  "    ",
  {
    "type": "char",
    "marker": "rb",
    "gloss": "    ",
    "content": ["    "]
  }
]
```

```
"type": "verse",
"marker": "v",
"number": "2",
"sid": "GEN 1:2"
},
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
},
"\u2022",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "\u2022",
  "content": ["\u2022"]
}
```

```

    "content": ["□"]
},
"□□□□ ",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "□□",
  "content": ["□"]
},
"□ ",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "□□",
  "content": ["□"]
},
"□ ",
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rb",
  "gloss": "□□",
  "content": ["□"]
},
"□□□□□□ "
]
}
]
}

```

¹まだ何もなかった時、神は天と地を
造りました。²地は形も定まらず、闇に包
まれた水の上を、さらに神の靈が覆つ
ていました。

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

rq - Inline quotation refs

Summary

Description

Inline quotation reference(s). One or more scripture references indicating the source text for the preceding quotation. The references are intended to be formatted within the scripture body text, and not extracted from the text (as [cross-references](#) typically are).

Syntax

- USFM: \rq **content**\rq*
- USX: <char style="rq">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

2.05

Examples

USFM

Example 330. Hebrews 1.5 (GNT)

```
\id HEB
\c 5
\p ...
\v 4 The Son was made greater than the angels, just as the name that God gave
him is greater than theirs.
\v 5 For God never said to any of his angels,
\q1 "You are my Son;
\q2 today I have become your Father."
\rq Psa 2.7\rq*
\b
\m Nor did God say about any angel,
\q1 "I will be his Father,
\q2 and he will be my Son."
\rq 2Sa 7.14; 1Ch 17.13\rq*
```

USX

Example 331. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="HEB" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="1" style="c" sid="HEB 1"/>
```

```

<para style="p">... <verse number="4" style="v" sid="HEB 1:4"/>The Son was
made
    greater than the angels, just as the name that God gave him is greater than
    theirs. <verse eid="HEB 1:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="HEB 1:5"
/>For
    God never said to any of his angels,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HEB 1:5">¶You are my Son;</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HEB 1:5">today I have become your Father.¶
        <char style="rq">Psa 2.7</char></para>
    <para style="b" vid="HEB 1:5"/>
    <para style="m" vid="HEB 1:5">Nor did God say about any angel,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HEB 1:5">¶I will be his Father,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HEB 1:5">and he will be my Son.¶
        <char style="rq">2Sa 7.14; 1Ch 17.13</char><verse eid="HEB 1:5"/></para>
</usx>

```

USJ

Example 332. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```

{
    "type": "USJ",
    "version": "3.1",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "book",
            "marker": "id",
            "code": "HEB",
            "content": []
        },
        {
            "type": "chapter",
            "marker": "c",
            "number": "1",
            "sid": "HEB 1"
        },
        {
            "type": "para",
            "marker": "p",
            "content": [
                "...",
                {
                    "type": "verse",
                    "marker": "v",
                    "number": "4",
                    "sid": "HEB 1:4"
                },
                "The Son was made greater than the angels, just as the name that God
                gave him is greater than theirs. ",
                {
                    "type": "verse",

```

```
        "marker": "v",
        "number": "5",
        "sid": "HEB 1:5"
    },
    "For God never said to any of his angels,"
]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        "You are my Son;"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        "today I have become your Father.",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "rq",
            "content": [
                "Psa 2.7"
            ]
        }
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "b"
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "m",
    "content": [
        "Nor did God say about any angel,"
    ]
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q1",
    "content": [
        "I will be his Father,"
    ],
},
{
    "type": "para",
    "marker": "q2",
    "content": [
        "and he will be my Son."
    ],
}
```

```
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "rq",
  "content": [
    "2Sa 7.14; 1Ch 17.13"
  ]
}
]
}
]
```

The Greatness of God's Son

⁴The Son was made greater than the angels, just as the name that God gave him is greater than theirs. ⁵For God never said to any of his angels,

“You are my Son;
today I have become your Father.”

Psa 2.7

Nor did God say about any angel,

“I will be his Father,
and he will be my Son.”

2Sa 7.14; 1Ch 17.13

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ref - Scripture reference

Summary

Description

Scripture reference. For marking scripture references, with an optional machine-readable target location.

Syntax

- USFM: \ref **content | @loc\ref***
- USX: <ref **@loc @gen>content</char>**

loc

Use for explicitly identifying the target scripture reference. (*default attribute*)

- Follows the pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3}(-[A-Z1-4]{3})? ?[a-z0-9\:-]*.
- Example: MAT 3:1-4, where:
 - Book names is a standard 3-character scripture **book identifier**.
 - The chapter + verse separator is a colon :.
 - Verse ranges are indicated using a hyphen.

gen

Set the value to **true** to indicate that a `<ref>` tag was auto-generated. Auto-generated tags can be stripped from USFM texts converted from USX.

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote], [CrossReference]

Added

3.1

Examples

USFM

Example 333. Target references in |xt without |ref - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\c 13
\s1 Salt and Light
\r (Mark 9.50; Luke 14.34,35)
\p
\vv 13 \x - \xo 5.13: \xt Mk 9.50; Lk 14.34,35.\x*You are like salt for the
whole
human race. But if salt loses its saltiness, there is no way to make it salty
again. It has become worthless, so it is thrown out and people trample on it.
```

USX

Example 334. Corresponding target references with auto-generated ref tags - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="5" style="c" sid="MAT 5"/>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="13" style="v" sid="MAT 5:13"/>
  <note caller="-" style="x">
    <char style="xo">5.13: </char>
    <char style="xt">
      <ref loc="MRK 9:50" gen="true">Mk 9.50</ref>; <ref loc="LUK 14:34"
```

```

    gen="true">Lk 14.34</ref>,<ref loc="LUK 14:35"
    gen="true">35</ref>.</char>
</note>You are like salt for the whole human race. But if salt loses its
saltiness, there is no way to make it salty again. It has become worthless,
so it is thrown out and people trample on it.<verse eid="MAT 5:13"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 335. Corresponding target references with auto-generated ref tags - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "5",
      "sid": "MAT 5"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "13",
          "sid": "MAT 5:13"
        },
        {
          "type": "note",
          "marker": "x",
          "caller": "-",
          "content": [
            {
              "type": "char",
              "marker": "xo",
              "content": ["5.13: "]
            },
            {
              "type": "char",
              "marker": "xt",
              "content": [
                "You are like salt for the whole human race. But if salt loses its
saltiness, there is no way to make it salty again. It has become worthless,
so it is thrown out and people trample on it."
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

{
    "type": "ref",
    "loc": "MRK 9:50",
    "gen": "true",
    "content": ["Mk 9.50"]
},
";",
{
    "type": "ref",
    "loc": "LUK 14:34",
    "gen": "true",
    "content": ["Lk 14.34"]
},
",",
{
    "type": "ref",
    "loc": "LUK 14:35",
    "gen": "true",
    "content": ["35"]
},
"."
]
}
]
},
"You are like salt for the whole human race. But if salt loses its saltiness, there is no way to make it salty again. It has become worthless, so it is thrown out and people trample on it."
]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 336. Target references in |xt with supplied |ref - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```

\id MAT
\c 13
\s1 Salt and Light
\r (Mark 9.50; Luke 14.34,35)
\p
\l 13 \x - \xo 5.13: \xt \ref Mk 9.50|MRK 9:50\ref*;
\ref Lk 14.34|LUK 14:34\ref*,\ref 35|LUK 14:35\ref*. \x* You are like salt for
the
whole human race. But if salt loses its saltiness, there is no way to make it
salty again. It has become worthless, so it is thrown out and people trample on
it.

```

USX

Example 337. Target references with ref tags - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="MAT" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="5" style="c" sid="MAT 5"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="13" style="v" sid="MAT 5:13"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
      <char style="xo">5.13: </char>
      <char style="xt">
        <ref loc="MRK 9:50">Mk 9.50</ref>; <ref loc="LUK 14:34">Lk 14.34
      </ref>, <ref
        loc="LUK 14:35">35</ref>. </char>
      </note>You are like salt for the whole human race. But if salt loses its
      saltiness, there is no way to make it salty again. It has become worthless,
      so it is thrown out and people trample on it.<verse eid="MAT 5:13"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 338. Target references with ref tags - Matthew 5.13 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MAT",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "5",
      "sid": "MAT 5"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "13",
          "sid": "MAT 5:13"
        },
        {
          "type": "note",
          "content": [
            {
              "type": "ref",
              "loc": "MRK 9:50"
            },
            {
              "type": "ref",
              "loc": "LUK 14:34"
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "marker": "x",
    "caller": "-",
    "content": [
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "xo",
            "content": ["5.13: "]
        },
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "xt",
            "content": [
                {
                    "type": "ref",
                    "loc": "MRK 9:50",
                    "content": ["Mk 9.50"]
                },
                ";",
                {
                    "type": "ref",
                    "loc": "LUK 14:34",
                    "content": ["Lk 14.34"]
                },
                ",",
                {
                    "type": "ref",
                    "loc": "LUK 14:35",
                    "content": ["35"]
                },
                "."
            ]
        }
    ],
    "You are like salt for the whole human race. But if salt loses its
    saltiness, there is no way to make it salty again. It has become worthless, so
    it is thrown out and people trample on it."
]
}
]
}

```

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sig - Author's signature

Summary

Description

Author's signature. Signature of the author of a letter or epistle.

Syntax

- USFM: \sig *content*\sig*
- USX: <char style="sig">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 339. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
\id COL
\c 4
\p
\vv 18 With my own hand I write this: \sig Greetings from Paul\sig*.
Do not forget my chains!
\cls May God's grace be with you.
```

USX

Example 340. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="COL" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="4" style="c" sid="COL 4"/>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="COL 4:18"/>With my own hand I write this:
    <char style="sig">Greetings from Paul</char>. Do not forget my
    chains!</para>
    <para style="cls" vid="COL 4:18">May God's grace be with you.
    <verse eid="COL 4:18"/></para>
```

```
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 341. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "COL",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "4",
      "sid": "COL 4"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "p",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "18",
          "sid": "COL 4:18"
        },
        "With my own hand I write this:",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "sig",
          "content": ["Greetings from Paul"]
        },
        ". Do not forget my chains!"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "cls",
      "content": ["May God's grace be with you."]
    }
  ]
}
```

¹⁸With my own hand I write this:
Greetings from Paul. Do not forget my chains!

May God's grace be with you.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sls - Secondary source

Summary

Description

Secondary language source. Passage of text based on a secondary language or alternate text source. For example: The French NBS02 has large sections of text in EZR and DAN in italics, to represent where the original text is in Aramaic, not Hebrew.

Syntax

- USFM: \sls **content**\sls*
- USX: <char style="sls">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 342. Ezra 4.8—6.18 (French - NBS - Nouvelle Bible Segond)

```
\id EZR
\c 4
\p ...
\vv 7 Et aux jours d'Artaxerxès, Bishlam, Mitredath, Tabéel et le reste de leurs
collègues écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut
écrit en araméen, traduit en araméen.
\p
\vv 8 \sls Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent au roi
Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:\sls*
\vv 9 \sls «Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste de leurs
collègues, ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas, d'Erek, de
Babylone, de Suse, de Déha, d'Elam,\sls*
...
...
```

USX

Example 343. Ezra 4.8—6.18 (French - NBS - Nouvelle Bible Segond)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="EZR" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="4" style="c" sid="EZR 4"/>
  <para style="p">... <verse number="7" style="v" sid="EZR 4:7"/>Et aux jours
    d'Artaxerxès, Bishlam, Mitredath, Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues
    écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut écrit en
    araméen, traduit en araméen. <verse eid="EZR 4:7"/></para>
  <para style="p">
    <verse number="8" style="v" sid="EZR 4:8"/>
    <char style="sls">Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent
      au
        roi Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:</char>
      <verse eid="EZR 4:8"/>
      <verse number="9" style="v" sid="EZR 4:9"/>
      <char style="sls">«Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste
        de
          leurs collègues, ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas,
        d'Erek,
          de Babylone, de Suse, de Déha, d'Elam,</char>
      <verse eid="EZR 4:9"/>
    </para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 344. Ezra 4.8—6.18 (French - NBS - Nouvelle Bible Segond)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
```

```

{
  "type": "book",
  "marker": "id",
  "code": "EZR",
  "content": []
},
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "4",
  "sid": "EZR 4"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    "...",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "7",
      "sid": "EZR 4:7"
    }
  ],
  "text": "Et aux jours d'Artaxerxès, Bishlam, Mitredath, Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut écrit en araméen, traduit en araméen. "
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "8",
      "sid": "EZR 4:8"
    },
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "sls",
      "content": [
        "Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent au roi Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "9",
      "sid": "EZR 4:9"
    }
  ]
}

```

```

},
{
  "type": "char",
  "marker": "sls",
  "content": [
    "«Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste de leurs
    collègues, ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas, d'Erek, de
    Babylone, de Suse, de Déha, d'Elam,»
  ]
}
]
}
]
}
}

```

Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut écrit en araméen, traduit en araméen.

⁸*Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent au roi Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:* ⁹*«Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste de leurs collègues, ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas, d'Erek, de Babylone, de Suse, de Déha, d'Elam,* ¹⁰*et les autres peuples*

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tl - Transliterated words

Summary

Description

Transliterated words.

Syntax

- USFM: \tl **content**\tl*
- USX: <char style="tl">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 345. Matthew 27.46 (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\c 27
\s1 The Death of Jesus
\r (Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)
\p
\v 45 At noon the whole country was covered with darkness, which lasted for
three hours.
\v 46 At about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, \tl \Eli, Eli,
lema sabachthani?\tl* which means, \My God, my God, why did you abandon me?
```

USX

Example 346. Matthew 27.46 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="27" style="c" sid="MAT 27"/>
<para style="s1">The Death of Jesus</para>
<para style="r">(Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="45" style="v" sid="MAT 27:45"/>At noon the whole country was
covered with darkness, which lasted for three hours.
<verse eid="MAT 27:45"/><verse number="46" style="v" sid="MAT 27:46"/>At
about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, <char style="tl"
>\Eli,
```

Eli, lema sabachthani?»</char> which means, «My God, my God, why did you abandon me?»<verse eid="MAT 27:46"/></para>

</usx>

USJ

Example 347. Matthew 27.46 (GNT)

```
{  
  "type": "USJ",  
  "version": "3.1",  
  "content": [  
    {  
      "type": "book",  
      "marker": "id",  
      "code": "MAT",  
      "content": []  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "chapter",  
      "marker": "c",  
      "number": "27",  
      "sid": "MAT 27"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "s1",  
      "content": ["The Death of Jesus"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "r",  
      "content": ["(Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)"]  
    },  
    {  
      "type": "para",  
      "marker": "p",  
      "content": [  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "45",  
          "sid": "MAT 27:45"  
        },  
        "At noon the whole country was covered with darkness, which lasted for  
        three hours.",  
        {  
          "type": "verse",  
          "marker": "v",  
          "number": "46",  
          "sid": "MAT 27:46"  
        }  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```

        },
        "At about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, ",
        {
            "type": "char",
            "marker": "tl",
            "content": ["\u2022Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?\u2022"]
        },
        " which means, \u2022My God, my God, why did you abandon me?\u2022"
    ]
}
]
}

```

The Death of Jesus

(Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)

⁴⁵ At noon the whole country was covered with darkness, which lasted for three hours. ⁴⁶ At about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, **"Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?"** which means, "My God, my God, why did you abandon me?"

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

w - Wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Wordlist / glossary / dictionary entry. Surround a word or phrase with this markup to indicate that it should appear in the glossary.

Syntax

- USFM: \w **content | @lemma @strong @srcloc \w***
- USX: <char style="w" **@lemma @strong @srcloc>content</char>**

lemma

Citation form for the term in the glossary (*default attribute*)

strong

Strong's ID in the form H#### (Hebrew) or G#### (Greek)

- A strong's ID augmentation identifier, if required, should be separated from the strong value by a colon :. An augmentation is a method of extending Strong's by aligning it to another lexicon (e.g. Brown-Driver-Briggs). This requires dividing some words into two or more separate words.
- There are instances where more than one word may need to be included within [w - Wordlist entry](#) because of how Hebrew and Greek use word repetitions (e.g. for a superlative). Exodus 29:37 repeats the word 'holy' as the superlative form.

srcloc

Location of the word in the source text; Example: GNT version 5 text, book 51, chapter 1, verse 2, word 1.

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] ([Body Paragraphs](#), [Poetry](#)), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0 (attributes)

Examples

USFM

Example 348. Glossay word without attributes - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
\id NEH
\c 9
\q1
\vv 31 And yet, because your mercy is great,
\q2 you did not forsake or destroy them.
\q1 You are a \w gracious\w* and merciful God!
```

USX

Example 349. Glossay word without attributes - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
<book code="NEH" style="id"/>
<chapter number="9" style="c" sid="NEH 9"/>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="31" style="v" sid="NEH 9:31"/>And yet, because your mercy is
```

```

great,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="NEH 9:31">you did not forsake or destroy them.</para>
<para style="q1" vid="NEH 9:31">You are a <char style="w">gracious</char> and
merciful God!<verse eid="NEH 9:31"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 350. Glossay word without attributes - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NEH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "9",
      "sid": "NEH 9"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "31",
          "sid": "NEH 9:31"
        },
        "And yet, because your mercy is great,"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q2",
      "content": ["you did not forsake or destroy them."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        "You are a ",
        {
          "type": "char",

```

```

        "marker": "w",
        "content": ["gracious"]
    },
    " and merciful God!"
]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 351. Glossay word with (unnamed) default "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```

\id NEH
\c 9
\q1
\vv 31 And yet, because your mercy is great,
\q2 you did not forsake or destroy them.
\q1 You are a \w gracious|grace\w* and merciful God!

```

USX

Example 352. Glossay word with "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NEH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="9" style="c" sid="NEH 9"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="31" style="v" sid="NEH 9:31"/>And yet, because your mercy
    is great,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="NEH 9:31">you did not forsake or destroy them.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="NEH 9:31">You are a
      <char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char> and merciful
      God!<verse eid="NEH 9:31"/></para>
  </usx>

```

USJ

Example 353. Glossay word with "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```

{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NEH",
      "content": []
    },
  ]
},

```

```
{
  "type": "chapter",
  "marker": "c",
  "number": "9",
  "sid": "NEH 9"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "31",
      "sid": "NEH 9:31"
    },
    "And yet, because your mercy is great,"
  ]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["you did not forsake or destroy them."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    "You are a ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "w",
      "lemma": "grace",
      "content": ["gracious"]
    },
    " and merciful God!"
  ]
}
]
```

USFM

Example 354. Glossay word with explicit "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNB)

```
\id NEH
\c 9
\q1
\v 31 And yet, because your mercy is great,
```

\q2 you did not forsake or destroy them.
\q1 You are a \w gracious|lemma="grace"\w* and merciful God!

USX

Example 355. Glossay word with explicit "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NEH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="9" style="c" sid="NEH 9"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="31" style="v" sid="NEH 9:31"/>And yet, because your mercy
    is great,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="NEH 9:31">you did not forsake or destroy them.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="NEH 9:31">You are a
      <char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char> and merciful
      God!<verse eid="NEH 9:31"/></para>
  </usx>
```

USJ

Example 356. Glossay word with "lemma" attribute - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NEH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "9",
      "sid": "NEH 9"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "31",
          "sid": "NEH 9:31"
        },
        "And yet, because your mercy is great,"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q2",
  "content": ["you did not forsake or destroy them."]
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "q1",
  "content": [
    "You are a ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "w",
      "lemma": "grace",
      "content": [" gracious"]
    },
    " and merciful God!"
  ]
}
]
}

```

USFM

Example 357. Glossay word with "lemma" and "strong" - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```

\id NEH
\c 9
\q1
\n 31 And yet, because your mercy is great,
\q2 you did not forsake or destroy them.
\q1 You are a \w gracious|lemma="grace" strong="H2587,G5485"\w* and merciful
God!

```

USX

Example 358. Glossay word with "lemma" and "strong" - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```

<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NEH" style="id"/>
  <chapter number="9" style="c" sid="NEH 9"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="31" style="v" sid="NEH 9:31"/>And yet, because your mercy
    is great,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="NEH 9:31">you did not forsake or destroy them.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="NEH 9:31">You are a
      <char style="w" lemma="grace" strong="H2587,G5485">gracious</char> and
      merciful God!<verse eid="NEH 9:31"/></para>

```

USJ

Example 359. Glossay word with "lemma" and "strong" - Nehemiah 9.31 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "NEH",
      "content": []
    },
    {
      "type": "chapter",
      "marker": "c",
      "number": "9",
      "sid": "NEH 9"
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        {
          "type": "verse",
          "marker": "v",
          "number": "31",
          "sid": "NEH 9:31"
        },
        "And yet, because your mercy is great,"
      ]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q2",
      "content": ["you did not forsake or destroy them."]
    },
    {
      "type": "para",
      "marker": "q1",
      "content": [
        "You are a ",
        {
          "type": "char",
          "marker": "w",
          "lemma": "grace",
          "strong": "H2587,G5485",
          "content": ["gracious"]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },
    " and merciful God!"
]
}
]
```

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wa - Aramaic wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Aramaic wordlist entry.

Syntax

- USFM: \wa **content**\wa*
- USX: <char style="wa">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 360. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 361. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wg - Greek wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Greek wordlist entry.

Syntax

- USFM: \wg **content**\wg*
- USX: <char style="wg">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 362. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 363. Missing

Missing



Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wh - Hebrew wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Hebrew wordlist entry.

Syntax

- USFM: \wh **content**\wh*
- USX: <char style="wh">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 364. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 365. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wj - Words of Jesus

Summary

Description

Words of Jesus.

Syntax

- USFM: \wj **content**\wj*
- USX: <char style="wj">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 366. Mark 4:39-40 (GNT)

```
\id MRK
\c 4
\p
\n 39 Jesus stood up and commanded the wind, \wj Be quiet!\wj* and he said to
the waves, \wj Be still!\wj* The wind died down, and there was a great calm.
\n 40 Then Jesus said to his disciples, \wj Why are you frightened? Do you
still
have no faith?\wj*
```

USX

Example 367. Mark 4:39-40 (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.0">
<book code="MRK" style="id"/>
<chapter number="4" style="c" sid="MRK 4"/>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="39" style="v" sid="MRK 4:39"/>Jesus stood up and commanded
  the wind, <char style="wj">\Be quiet!\</char> and he said to the waves,
  <char style="wj">\Be still!\</char> The wind died down, and there was a
  great
  calm. <verse eid="MRK 4:39"/><verse number="40" style="v" sid="MRK 4:40"
/>Then
  Jesus said to his disciples, <char style="wj">\Why are you frightened? Do
  you still have no faith?\</char><verse eid="MRK 4:40"/></para>
</usx>
```

USJ

Example 368. Mark 4:39-40 (GNT)

```
{
  "type": "USJ",
  "version": "3.1",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "book",
      "marker": "id",
      "code": "MRK",
      "content": []
    },
    {
```

```
"type": "chapter",
"marker": "c",
"number": "4",
"sid": "MRK 4"
},
{
  "type": "para",
  "marker": "p",
  "content": [
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "39",
      "sid": "MRK 4:39"
    },
    "Jesus stood up and commanded the wind, ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "wj",
      "content": ["\u2022Be quiet!"]
    },
    " and he said to the waves, ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "wj",
      "content": ["\u2022Be still!"]
    },
    " The wind died down, and there was a great calm. ",
    {
      "type": "verse",
      "marker": "v",
      "number": "40",
      "sid": "MRK 4:40"
    },
    "Then Jesus said to his disciples, ",
    {
      "type": "char",
      "marker": "wj",
      "content": ["\u2022Why are you frightened? Do you still have no faith?"]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Deprecated

addpn - Addition + name

Summary

Description

Proper name within translator's addition.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \addpn *content*\addpn*
- **USX:** <char style="addpn">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- *Recommended alternate:* Nested pn - Proper name within add - Translator addition

Examples

USFM

Example 369. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 370. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 371. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pro - Pronunciation annotation

Summary

Description

Pronunciation annotation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pro *content*\pro*
- **USX:** <char style="pro">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

2.0

Deprecated

3.0

- Recommended alternate: rb - Ruby gloss.

Examples

USFM

Example 372. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 373. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 374. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Text Formatting



The use of formatting oriented character markup is strongly discouraged. Please search for the appropriate [character type](#) to markup content, wherever possible.

- [bd](#) - Bold text
- [it](#) - Italic text
- [bdit](#) - Bold+italic text
- [no](#) - Normal text
- [sc](#) - Smallcap text
- [sup](#) - Superscript text

bd - Bold text

Summary

Description

Bold text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \bd *content*\bd*
- **USX:** <char style="bd">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 375. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 376. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 377. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

it - Italic text

Summary

Description

Italic text.

Syntax

- USFM: \it **content**\it*
- USX: <char style="it">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 378. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 379. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 380. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

bdit - Bold+italic text

Summary

Description

Bold + italic text.

Syntax

- USFM: \bdit **content**\bdit*
- USX: <char style="bdit">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 381. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 382. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 383. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

no - Normal text

Summary

Description

Normal text.

Syntax

- USFM: \no **content**\no*
- USX: <char style="no">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 384. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 385. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 386. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sc - Smallcap text

Summary

Description

Smallcap text.

Syntax

- USFM: \sc **content**\sc*
- USX: <char style="sc">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 387. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 388. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 389. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sup - Superscript text

Summary

Description

Superscript text. Typically for use in critical edition footnotes.

Syntax

- USFM: \sup **content** \sup*
- USX: <char style="sup">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 390. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 391. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 392. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Breaks

- // - Optional line break
- pb - Page break

// - Optional line break

Summary

Description

Discretionary (optional) line break.

Syntax

- **USFM:** //
- **USX:** <optbreak/>

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 393. Matthew 9.1 (GNT)

```
\c 9
\s1 Jesus Heals a Man // Who Could Not Walk
\r (Mark 2.1-12; Luke 5.17-26)
```

USX

Example 394. Matthew 9.1 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="9" style="c" sid="MAT 9"/>
<para style="s1">Jesus Heals a Man <optbreak/> Who Could Not Walk</para>
<para style="r">(Mark 2.1-12; Luke 5.17-26)</para>
```

**Jesus Heals a Man
Who Could Not Walk
(Mark 2.1-12; Luke 5.17-26)**

9 Jesus got into a boat and crossed back over to the town where he lived.
² Some people soon brought to him a crippled man lying on a mat. When Jesus saw

Properties

TextProperties

publishable

Publication Issues

pb - Page break



pb is a paragraph marker, although it is presented here together with character types for breaks.

Summary

Description

Explicit page break.

Syntax

- USFM: \pb
- USX: <para style="pb"/>

Style Type

Paragraph

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

1.0

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph

Publication Issues

Introductions

- ior - Intro outline refs
- iqt - Intro quoted text

ior - Intro outline refs

Summary

Description

Introduction outline references.

Syntax

- USFM: \ior **content**\ior*
- USX: <char style="ior">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 395. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\io1 The beginning of the gospel \ior (1.1-13)\ior*
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee \ior (1.14-9.50)\ior*
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem \ior (10.1-52)\ior*
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem \ior (11.1-15.47)\ior*
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus \ior (16.1-8)\ior*
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord \ior (16.9-20)\ior*
```

USX

Example 396. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 1:1-13">1.1-13</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 1:14-9:50">1.14-9.50</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 10:1-52">10.1-52</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 11:1-15:47">11.1-15.47</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 16:1-8">16.1-8</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord
  <char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 16:9-20">16.9-20</ref>)</char></para>
```

Outline of Contents

- The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
- Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14–9.50)
- From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
- The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1–15.47)
- The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
- The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iqt - Intro quoted text

Summary

Description

Introduction quoted text. Inline scripture quotations, or other quoted text, appearing within the introduction.

Syntax

- USFM: \iqt **content**\iqt*
- USX: <char style="iqt">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookIntroduction]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 397. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 398. Missing

Missing



Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Poetry

- **qac** - Acrostic character
- **qs** - Selah

qac - Acrostic character

Summary

Description

Acrostic character. Used to mark the acrostic letter within a poetic line.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qac **content**\qac*
- **USX:** <char style="qac">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Para] (Poetry)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 399. Lamentations 1.1-2 (Spanish TLA)

```
\c 1
\s1 Primer lamento acróstico
\s2 El profeta
\q1
\l 1 ¡\qac P\qac*obrecita de ti, Jerusalén!
\q1 Antes eras la más famosa
\q1 de todas las ciudades.
\q1 ¡Antes estabas llena de gente,
\q1 pero te has quedado muy sola,
\q1 te has quedado viuda!
\q1 ¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,
\q1 pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!
\b
\q1
\l 2 \qac O\qac*lvidada y bañada en lágrimas
\q1 pasas todas las noches.
\q1 Muchos decían que te amaban,
\q1 pero hoy nadie te consuela.
\q1 Los que se decían tus amigos
\q1 hoy son tus enemigos.
```

USX

Example 400. Lamentations 1.1-2 (Spanish TLA)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="LAM 1"/>
<para style="s1">Primer lamento acróstico</para>
<para style="s2">El profeta</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="LAM 1:1"/>¡<char style="qac">P
    </char>obrecita
    de ti, Jerusalén!</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">Antes eras la más famosa</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">de todas las ciudades.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">¡Antes estabas llena de gente,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">pero te has quedado muy sola,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">te has quedado viuda!</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!
    <verse eid="LAM 1:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="LAM 1:2"/>
    <char style="qac">O</char>lvidada y
    bañada en lágrimas</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">pasas todas las noches.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">Muchos decían que te amaban,</para>
```

<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">pero hoy nadie te consuela.</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">Los que se decían tus amigos</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">hoy son tus enemigos.<verse eid="LAM 1:2"/></para>

Primer lamento acróstico

El profeta

1 **P**obrecita de ti, Jerusalén!

Antes eras la más famosa
de todas las ciudades.

¡Antes estabas llena de gente,
pero te has quedado muy sola,
te has quedado viuda!

¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,
pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!

2 **O**lvidada y bañada en lágrimas
pasas todas las noches.

Muchos decían que te amaban,
pero hoy nadie te consuela.
Los que se decían tus amigos
hoy son tus enemigos.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [PoeticPara], [SidebarContent] > [PoeticPara]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qs - Selah

Summary

Description

Used to mark the expression “Selah”. Commonly found in Psalms and Habakkuk.

Syntax

- USFM: \qs **content**\qs*
- USX: <char style="qs">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Para] (Poetry)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 401. Psalm 3.2 (NRSV)

```
\c 3
\s1 Trust in God under Adversity
\d A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.
\q1
\v 1 O \nd Lord\nd*, how many are my foes!
\q2 Many are rising against me;
\q1
\v 2 many are saying to me,
\q2 \tThere is no help for you \qs Selah\qs*
```

USX

Example 402. Psalm 3.2 (NRSV)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Trust in God under Adversity</para>
<para style="d">A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  how many are my foes!</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">Many are rising against me;
  <verse eid="PSA 3:1"/></para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>many are saying to me,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">\tThere is no help for you
  <char style="qs">Selah</char><verse eid="PSA 3:2"/></para>
```

Trust in God under Adversity

*A Psalm of David, when he fled
from his son Absalom.*

3 O LORD, how many are my foes!
Many are rising against me;
² many are saying to me,
“There is no help for you^b in God.”

Selah

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

- This text is frequently right aligned, and rendered on the same line as the previous poetic line, if space allows.

Lists

- [litl - Entry total](#)
- [lik - Entry key](#)
- [liv - Entry value\(s\)](#)

litl - Entry total

Summary

Description

List entry total. Use in accounting lists for identifying the *total* component of a list entry ([li](#)). An alternative form to using a [table](#) for the same content.

Syntax

- USFM: \litl *content*\litl*
- USX: <char style="litl">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[List](#)]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 403. Nehemiah 7.6-14 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\pm  
\v 6 These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of  
the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned  
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town,  
\v 7 in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,  
Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):  
\b  
\pm The list of the men of Israel:  
\b  
\lim1  
\v 8 the descendants of Parosh - \litl 2,172\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 9 of Shephatiah - \litl 372\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 10 of Arah - \litl 652\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 11 of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - \litl 2,818\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 12 of Elam - \litl 1,254\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 13 of Zattu - \litl 845\litl*  
\lim1  
\v 14 of Zaccai - \litl 760\litl*  
...
```

USX

Example 404. Nehemiah 7.6-14 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
<para style="pm">  
  <verse number="6" style="v" sid="NEH 7:6"/>These are the people of the  
  province  
    who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of  
    Babylon  
    had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own  
    town,  
    <verse eid="NEH 7:6"/><verse number="7" style="v" sid="NEH 7:7"/>in company  
    with  
      Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan,  
      Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):</para>  
<para style="b" vid="NEH 7:7"/>  
<para style="pm" vid="NEH 7:7">The list of the men of Israel:<verse eid="NEH  
7:7"/>  
  </para>  
<para style="b"/>
```

```
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="8" style="v" sid="NEH 7:8"/>the descendants of Parosh -  

<char style="litl">2,172</char><verse eid="NEH 7:8"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="9" style="v" sid="NEH 7:9"/>of Shephatiah -  

<char style="litl">372</char><verse eid="NEH 7:9"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="10" style="v" sid="NEH 7:10"/>of Arah -  

<char style="litl">652</char><verse eid="NEH 7:10"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="11" style="v" sid="NEH 7:11"/>of Pahath-Moab (through the line  

of  

Jeshua and Joab) -  

<char style="litl">2,818</char><verse eid="NEH 7:11"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="12" style="v" sid="NEH 7:12"/>of Elam -  

<char style="litl">1,254</char><verse eid="NEH 7:12"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="13" style="v" sid="NEH 7:13"/>of Zattu -  

<char style="litl">845</char><verse eid="NEH 7:13"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
<verse number="14" style="v" sid="NEH 7:14"/>of Zaccur -  

<char style="litl">760</char><verse eid="NEH 7:14"/></para>
...

```

⁶These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, ⁷in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of Israel:

⁸ the descendants of Parosh.....	2,172
⁹ of Shephatiah	372
¹⁰ of Arah	652
¹¹ of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab)	2,818
¹² of Elam.....	1,254
¹³ of Zattu.....	845
¹⁴ of Zaccai	760
¹⁵ of Binnui	648
¹⁶ of Bebai.....	628
¹⁷ of Azgad.....	2,322
¹⁸ of Adonikam	667
¹⁹ of Bigvai.....	2,067
²⁰ of Adin	655
²¹ of Ater (through Hezekiah)....	98
²² of Hashum.....	328
²³ of Bezai	324
²⁴ of Hariph.....	112
²⁵ of Gibeon	95

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

lik - Entry key

Summary

Description

List entry 'key' content.

Syntax

- USFM: \lik **content**\lik*
- USX: <char style="lik">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[List]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 405. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\vv 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 \lik Reuben\lik* \liv1 Eliezer son of Zichri\liv1*
\li1 \lik Simeon\lik* \liv1 Shephatiah son of Maacah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Levi\lik* \liv1 Hashabiah son of Kemuel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Aaron\lik* \liv1 Zadok\liv1*
\li1 \lik Judah\lik* \liv1 Elihu, one of King David's brothers\liv1*
\li1 \lik Issachar\lik* \liv1 Omri son of Michael\liv1*
\li1 \lik Zebulun\lik* \liv1 Ishmaiah son of Obadiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Naphtali\lik* \liv1 Jeremoth son of Azriel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Ephraim\lik* \liv1 Hoshea son of Azaziah\liv1*
\li1 \lik West Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Joel son of Pedaiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik East Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Iddo son of Zechariah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Benjamin\lik* \liv1 Jaasiel son of Abner\liv1*
\li1 \lik Dan\lik* \liv1 Azarel son of Jeroham\liv1*
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USX

Example 406. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
  <verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of
  the administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
  <char style="lik">Reuben</char>
  <char style="liv1">Eliezer son of Zichri</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
  <char style="lik">Simeon</char>
  <char style="liv1">Shephatiah son of Maacah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

```
<char style="lik">Levi</char>
<char style="liv1">Hashabiah son of Kemuel</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Aaron</char>
<char style="liv1">Zadok</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Judah</char>
<char style="liv1">Elihu, one of King David's brothers</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Issachar</char>
<char style="liv1">Omri son of Michael</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Zebulun</char>
<char style="liv1">Ishmaiah son of Obadiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Naphtali</char>
<char style="liv1">Jeremoth son of Azriel</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Ephraim</char>
<char style="liv1">Hoshea son of Azaziah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">West Manasseh</char>
<char style="liv1">Joel son of Pedaiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">East Manasseh</char>
<char style="liv1">Iddo son of Zechariah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Benjamin</char>
<char style="liv1">Jaasiel son of Abner</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Dan</char>
<char style="liv1">Azarel son of Jeroham</char>
</para>
<para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of
the tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

<i>Reuben</i>	Eliezer son of Zichri
<i>Simeon</i>	Shephatiah son of Maacah
<i>Levi</i>	Hashabiah son of Kemuel
<i>Aaron</i>	Zadok
<i>Judah</i>	Elihu, one of King David's brothers
<i>Issachar</i>	Omri son of Michael
<i>Zebulun</i>	Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
<i>Naphtali</i>	Jeremoth son of Azriel
<i>Ephraim</i>	Hoshea son of Azaziah
<i>West Manasseh</i>	Joel son of Pedaiah
<i>East Manasseh</i>	Iddo son of Zechariah
<i>Benjamin</i>	Jaasiel son of Abner
<i>Dan</i>	Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

liv - Entry value(s)

Summary

Description

List entry 'value' content.

Syntax

- USFM: \liv **content**\liv*
- USX: <char style="liv">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[List]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 407. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\vv 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 \lik Reuben\lik* \liv1 Eliezer son of Zichri\liv1*
\li1 \lik Simeon\lik* \liv1 Shephatiah son of Maacah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Levi\lik* \liv1 Hashabiah son of Kemuel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Aaron\lik* \liv1 Zadok\liv1*
\li1 \lik Judah\lik* \liv1 Elihu, one of King David's brothers\liv1*
\li1 \lik Issachar\lik* \liv1 Omri son of Michael\liv1*
\li1 \lik Zebulun\lik* \liv1 Ishmaiah son of Obadiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Naphtali\lik* \liv1 Jeremoth son of Azriel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Ephraim\lik* \liv1 Hoshea son of Azaziah\liv1*
\li1 \lik West Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Joel son of Pedaiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik East Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Iddo son of Zechariah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Benjamin\lik* \liv1 Jaasiel son of Abner\liv1*
\li1 \lik Dan\lik* \liv1 Azarel son of Jeroham\liv1*
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USFM

Example 408. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
<verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of
the administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Reuben</char>
<char style="liv1">Eliezer son of Zichri</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Simeon</char>
<char style="liv1">Shephatiah son of Maacah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Levi</char>
<char style="liv1">Hashabiah son of Kemuel</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Aaron</char>
<char style="liv1">Zadok</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Judah</char>
<char style="liv1">Elihu, one of King David's brothers</char>
```

```
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Issachar</char>
    <char style="liv1">Omri son of Michael</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Zebulun</char>
    <char style="liv1">Ishmaiah son of Obadiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Naphtali</char>
    <char style="liv1">Jeremoth son of Azriel</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Ephraim</char>
    <char style="liv1">Hoshea son of Azaziah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">West Manasseh</char>
    <char style="liv1">Joel son of Pedaiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">East Manasseh</char>
    <char style="liv1">Iddo son of Zechariah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Benjamin</char>
    <char style="liv1">Jaasiel son of Abner</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Dan</char>
    <char style="liv1">Azarel son of Jeroham</char>
</para>
<para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of
the tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

<i>Reuben</i>	Eliezer son of Zichri
<i>Simeon</i>	Shephatiah son of Maacah
<i>Levi</i>	Hashabiah son of Kemuel
<i>Aaron</i>	Zadok
<i>Judah</i>	Elihu, one of King David's brothers
<i>Issachar</i>	Omri son of Michael
<i>Zebulun</i>	Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
<i>Naphtali</i>	Jeremoth son of Azriel
<i>Ephraim</i>	Hoshea son of Azaziah
<i>West Manasseh</i>	Joel son of Pedaiah
<i>East Manasseh</i>	Iddo son of Zechariah
<i>Benjamin</i>	Jaasiel son of Abner
<i>Dan</i>	Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Tables

- **th#** - Table column head
- **thr#** - Table column head - right aligned
- **tc#** - Table cell
- **tcr#** - Table cell - right aligned
- **tcc#** - Table cell - center aligned



See the information on [alternate structures for tables in USFM and USX](#).

th# - Table column head

Summary

Description

Table column heading cell.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.

In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing '`<row>`'s and '`<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** `\th# content`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\th1-2`
- USX:** `<cell style="th#" @colspan @align>content</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="th1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Style Type

[Character](#)

Valid In

[\[Table\]](#)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 409. Numbers 7.12-83 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 12-83 They presented their offerings in the following order:
\tr \th1 Day \th2 Tribe \th3 Leader
\tr \tcr1 1st \tc2 Judah \tc3 Nahshon son of Amminadab
\tr \tcr1 2nd \tc2 Issachar \tc3 Nethanel son of Zuar
\tr \tcr1 3rd \tc2 Zebulun \tc3 Eliab son of Helon
\tr \tcr1 4th \tc2 Reuben \tc3 Elizur son of Shedeur
```

\tr \tcr1 5th \tc2 Simeon \tc3 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai

...

USX

Example 410. Numbers 7.12-83 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="12-83" style="v" sid="NUM 7:12-83"/>They presented their
offerings in the following order:</para>
<table>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="th1" align="start">Day </cell>
<cell style="th2" align="start">Tribe </cell>
<cell style="th3" align="start">Leader</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end">1st </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Judah </cell>
<cell style="tc3" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end">2nd </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Issachar </cell>
<cell style="tc3" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end">3rd </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Zebulun </cell>
<cell style="tc3" align="start">Eliab son of Helon</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end">4th </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Reuben </cell>
<cell style="tc3" align="start">Elizur son of Shedeur</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end">5th </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Simeon </cell>
<cell style="tc3" align="start">Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai</cell>
</row>
...
</table>
```

12-8³ They presented their offerings in the following order:

Day	Tribe	Leader
1st	Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab
2nd	Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar
3rd	Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon
4th	Reuben	Elizur son of Shedeur
5th	Simeon	Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

thr# - Table column head - right aligned

Summary

Description

Table column heading cell - right aligned.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with **character types for tables**, such as `\th#`.

In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing '`<row>`'s and '`<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\thr# content`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\thr1-2`
- **USX:** `<cell style="thr#" @colspan @align>content</cell>`

colspan.

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell`

```
>
```

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 411. Numbers 2.10-16 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 10-16 On the south, those under the banner of the division of Reuben shall
camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \thr3 Number
\tr \tc1 Reuben \tc2 Elizur son of Shedeur \tcr3 46,500
\tr \tc1 Simeon \tc2 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai \tcr3 59,300
\tr \tc1 Gad \tc2 Eliasaph son of Deuel \tcr3 45,650
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 151,450
```

USX

Example 412. Numbers 2.10-16 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="10-16" style="v" sid="NUM 2:10-16"/>On the south, those under
the
banner of the division of Reuben shall camp in their groups, under their
leaders, as follows:</para>
<table>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="th1" align="start">Tribe </cell>
<cell style="th2" align="start">Leader </cell>
<cell style="thr3" align="end">Number</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Reuben </cell>
```

```

<cell style="tc2" align="start">Elizur son of Shedeur </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">46,500</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Simeon </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">59,300</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Gad </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Eliasaph son of Deuel </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">45,650</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">151,450</cell>
</row>
...
</table>

```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tc# - Table cell

Summary

Description

Table cell.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.

In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing '`<row>`'s and '`<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** `\tc# content`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\tc1-2`
- USX:** `<cell style="tc#" @colspan @align>content</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="tc1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Style Type

[Character](#)

Valid In

[\[Table\]](#)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 413. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 3-9 On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah
shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \th3 Number
\tr \tc1 Judah \tc2 Nahshon son of Amminadab \tcr3 74,600
\tr \tc1 Issachar \tc2 Nethanel son of Zuar \tcr3 54,400
\tr \tc1 Zebulun \tc2 Eliab son of Helon \tcr3 57,400
```

```
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 186,400
```

USX

Example 414. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="3-9" style="v" sid="NUM 2:3-9"/>On the east side, those under
  the
  banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their
  leaders,
  as follows:</para>
<table>
  <tr style="tr">
    <td style="th1" align="start">Tribe </td>
    <td style="th2" align="start">Leader </td>
    <td style="th3" align="end">Number</td>
  </tr>
  <tr style="tr">
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Judah </td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab </td>
    <td style="tc3" align="end">74,600</td>
  </tr>
  <tr style="tr">
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Issachar </td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar </td>
    <td style="tc3" align="end">54,400</td>
  </tr>
  <tr style="tr">
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Zebulun </td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Eliab son of Helon </td>
    <td style="tc3" align="end">57,400</td>
  </tr>
  <tr style="tr">
    <td style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </td>
    <td style="tcr3" align="end">186,400</td>
  </tr>
  ...
</table>
```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tcr# - Table cell - right aligned

Summary

Description

Table cell - right aligned.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.



In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing '`<row>`'s and '`<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\tcr# content`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\tcr1-2`
- **USX:** `<cell style="tcr#" @colspan @align>content</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="tcr1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 415. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 3-9 On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah
shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \thr3 Number
\tr \tc1 Judah \tc2 Nahshon son of Amminadab \tcr3 74,600
\tr \tc1 Issachar \tc2 Nethanel son of Zuar \tcr3 54,400
\tr \tc1 Zebulun \tc2 Eliab son of Helon \tcr3 57,400
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 186,400
```

USX

Example 416. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="3-9" style="v" sid="NUM 2:3-9"/>On the east side, those under
the
  banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their
leaders,
  as follows:</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Tribe </cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Leader </cell>
    <cell style="thr3" align="end">Number</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Judah </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab </cell>
```

```

<cell style="tcr3" align="end">74,600</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Issachar </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">54,400</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Zebulun </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Eliab son of Helon </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">57,400</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">186,400</cell>
</row>
...
</table>

```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tcc# - Table cell - center aligned

Summary

Description

Table cell - center aligned.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.

In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing '`<row>`'s and '`<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** `\tcc# content`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\tcc1-2`
- USX:** `<cell style="tcc#" @colspan @align>content</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="tcc1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Style Type

[Character](#)

Valid In

[\[Table\]](#)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 417. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 418. Missing

Missing

USJ

Example 419. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Notes

- [Footnotes](#)
- [Cross References](#)

Footnotes

- [fr - Origin reference](#)
- [fq - Translation quote](#)
- [fqa - Alternate translation](#)
- [fk - Keyword](#)
- [ft - Note text](#)
- [fl - Label text](#)
- [fw - Witness list](#)
- [fp - Additional paragraph](#)
- [fv - Verse number](#)
- [fdc - DC-only content](#)
- [fm - Reference mark](#)

fr - Origin reference

Summary

Description

Footnote - Origin reference.

Syntax

- USFM: \fr **cv-reference**
- USX: <char style="fr">**cv-reference**</char>

cv-reference

Chapter + verse origin reference. The punctuation character between chapter and verse numbers is specific to the project text, but is commonly a colon : or period .. Trailing punctuation after the reference is optional.

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 420. Mark 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God. \f + \fr 1.1:
\f Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* ¶Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive
your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 421. Mark 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God. <note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fr">1.1: </char>
  <char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
  <char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
```

```

<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
    baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
        <char style="fr">1.4: </char>
        <char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
    </char>
        <char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
        <char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
        preaching.</char>
    </note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
    ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

^a **1.1:** Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b **1.4:** *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching*; some manuscripts have *John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching*.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fq - Translation quote

Summary

Description

Footnote - Translation quotation.

Syntax

- USFM: \fq *content*
- USX: <char style="fq">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 422. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\f Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\n 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* ¶Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive
your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 423. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>
```

^a 1.1: Some manuscripts do not have the Son of God.

^b 1.4: John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fqa - Alternate translation

Summary

Description

Footnote - Alternate translation. Used to distinguish between a quotation of the current scripture translation (marked with **fq** - Translation quote) and an alternate translation.

Syntax

- USFM: \fqa **content**
- USX: <char style="fqa">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 424. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\f Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\n 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\f John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* \Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,\t he told the people, \tand God will forgive
your sins.\t
```

USX

Example 425. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
```

```

<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

^a 1.1: Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b 1.4: *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fk - Keyword

Summary

Description

Footnote - Keyword. The footnote relates to a specific keyword quoted from the text.

Syntax

- USFM: \fk **content**
- USX: <char style="fk">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 426. Genesis 3.20 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 20 Adam\f + \fr 3.20: \fk Adam: \ft This name in Hebrew means \all human
beings.\f* named his wife Eve,\f + \fr 3.20: \fk Eve: \ft This name sounds
similar to the Hebrew word for \living,\ which is rendered in this context
as \human beings.\f* because she was the mother of all human beings.
\n 21 And the \nd Lord\nd* God made clothes out of animal skins for Adam and
his wife, and he clothed them.
```

USX

Example 427. Genesis 3.20 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="20" style="v" sid="GEN 1:20"/>Adam<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">3.20: </char>
<char style="fk">Adam: </char>
<char style="ft">This name in Hebrew means \all human beings.\</char></note>
named his wife Eve,<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">3.20: </char>
<char style="fk">Eve: </char>
<char style="ft">This name sounds similar to the Hebrew word
for \living,\ which is rendered in this context as \human beings.\</char>
</note>
because she was the mother of all human beings.<verse eid="GEN 1:20"/>
<verse number="21" style="v" sid="GEN 1:21"/>And the <char style="nd">
Lord</char>
God made clothes out of animal skins for Adam and his wife, and he clothed
them.
<verse eid="GEN 1:21"/></para>
```

P 3.20: ADAM: This name in Hebrew means “all human beings.”

Q 3.20: EVE: This name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for “living,” which is rendered in this context as “human beings.”

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ft - Note text

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Note text.

Syntax

- USFM: \ft *content*
- USX: <char style="ft">*content*</char>

Style Type

[Character](#)

Valid In

[[Footnote](#)]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 428. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* \Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,\ he told the people, \and God will forgive
your sins.\
```

USX

Example 429. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
```

```

<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>

...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

^a **1.1:** Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b **1.4:** *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fl - Label text

Summary

Description

Footnote - Label text. Use for marking structural words or abbreviations used consistently in many translation notes (such as the words “Or” in an alternative translation note, “Others”, “Heb.”, “LXX” etc.).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fl *content*
- **USX:** <char style="fl">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

2.03

Examples

USFM

Example 430. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 431. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fw - Witness list

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Witness list. For distinguishing a list of sigla representing witnesses in critical editions.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fw *content*
- **USX:** <char style="fw">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

3.0



Apparatus entries of printed critical editions are densely packed with information. One key part is the list of witnesses supporting a specific reading. The witnesses are usually represented by sigla consisting of one character, an abbreviation, or a number. It can be very helpful to distinguish witness lists from other footnote text, which can make it simpler to introduce checking tools for these lists, and to create linking and reader helps in digital representations.

Examples

USFM

Example 432. Matthew 28.14 (Nestle-Aland 29)

```
\f \fr 28,14 \ft υπο \fw B D 0148. 892\f*
```

USFM

Example 433. Matthew 28.14 (Nestle-Aland 29)

```
<note caller="" style="f">
  <char style="fr">28,14 </char>
  <char style="ft">υπο </char>
  <char style="fw">B D 0148. 892</char>
</note>
```

10 ἀδελφοις Χ* | μαθηταις μου / 2211 | ὁψεσθε D e h • 11 ἀνηγγειλαν Χ D Θ 565
• 14 υπο B D 0148. 892 | °Χ B Θ 33. / 844. / 2211 e | txt A C D K L W Γ Δ 0148. 0234
f^{1.13} 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424 M lat sy • 15 °Χ* B* W 0234 | txt Χ² A B² D K L Γ
Δ Θ 0148 f^{1.13} 33. 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424. / 844. / 2211 M | Γεφημισθη Χ Δ 33;
Or | °¹Χ A K W Γ Δ 0148^{vid} f^{1.13} 33. 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424. / 844. / 2211 M e
ff² | txt B D L Θ lat • 17 τ αυτω A K W Δ Θ 0148 f^{1.13} 565. 579. 700^c. 892. 1424 M |

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fp - Additional paragraph

Summary

Description

Footnote - Additional paragraph. Use to indicate the start of a new paragraph within a footnote (uncommon).

Syntax

- USFM: \fp *content*
- USX: <char style="fp">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

2.03

Examples

USFM

Example 434. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 435. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fv - Verse number

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Verse number. A verse number occurring in a text quotation ([fq - Translation quote](#)) or alternative translation ([fqa - Alternate translation](#)).

Syntax

- USFM: \fv **content**\fv*
- USX: <char style="fv">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[Footnote](#)]

Added

1.0



This marker is normally [nested](#) within another footnote character type (e.g. [fq - Translation quote](#), or [fqa - Alternate translation](#)).

Examples

USFM

Example 436. John 7.38 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 37 On the last and most important day of the festival Jesus stood up and
said in a loud voice, "Whoever is thirsty should come to me, and
\vv 38 whoever believes in me should drink. As the scripture says, "Streams of
life-giving water will pour out from his side." \f + \fr 7.38: \ft Jesus'
words in verses 37-38 may be translated: \fqa "Whoever is thirsty should come
to me and drink. \fv 38\fv* As the scripture says, "Streams of life-giving
water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.\f*
```

USX

Example 437. John 7.38 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="37" style="v" sid="JHN 7:37"/>On the last and most important
  day
    of the festival Jesus stood up and said in a loud voice, "Whoever is thirsty
    should come to me, and<verse eid="JHN 7:37"/>
    <verse number="38" style="v" sid="JHN 7:38"/>whoever believes in me should
    drink.
```

As the scripture says, Streams of life-giving water will pour out from his side.³⁸

<note caller="#" style="f">
<char style="fr">7.38: </char>
<char style="ft">Jesus' words in verses 37-38 may be translated: </char>
<char style="fqa">Whoever is thirsty should come to me and drink.
<char style="fv">38</char> As the scripture says, Streams of life-giving water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.³⁸</char></note>

<verse eid="JHN 7:38"/></para>

P 7.38: Jesus' words in verses 37-38 may be translated: “Whoever is thirsty should come to me and drink.³⁸ As the scripture says, ‘Streams of life-giving water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.’”

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fdc - DC-only content

Summary

Description

Footnote - Deuterocanonical content. The marked content is relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \fdc **content**
- USX: <char style="fdc">**content**'</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[Footnote]

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- Recommended alternate: Nested dc - Deuterocanonical content

Examples

USFM

Example 438. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE)

\v 3 Él es el resplandor glorioso de Dios,\f c \fr 1.3: \fk Resplendor:
\ft Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14\fdc ; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice
de la sabiduría.\f* la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas
las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados,
se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,

USX

Example 439. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE)

```
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="XXA 1:3"/>Él es el resplandor glorioso  
de Dios,<note caller="c" style="f">  
  <char style="fr">1.3: </char>  
  <char style="fk">Resplendor: </char>  
  <char style="ft">Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14</char>  
  <char style="fdc">; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de  
  la sabiduría.</char></note> la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el  
que sostiene todas las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de  
nuestros pecados, se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,
```

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fm - Reference mark

Summary

Description

Footnote - Reference mark. Use where multiple locations in the scripture text refer to a common footnote text.

Syntax

- USFM: \fm **content**\fm*
- USX: <char style="fm">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 440. Genesis 2.9 and 2.17 (GNT)

```
\v 9 \x - \xo 2.9: \xt Rev 2.7; 22.2,14.\x* He made all kinds of beautiful  
trees grow there and produce good fruit. In the middle of the garden stood  
the tree that gives life and the tree that gives knowledge of what is good  
and what is bad.\f + \fr 2.9: \fq knowledge of what is good and what is bad;  
\ft or \fq knowledge of everything.\f*  
...  
\v 17 except the tree that gives knowledge of what is good and what is  
bad.\fm GEN 2:9\fm* You must not eat the fruit of that tree; if you do, you  
will die the same day.\
```

USX

Example 441. Genesis 2.9 and 2.17 (GNT)

```
<verse number="9" style="v" sid="GEN 2:9"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
  <char style="xo">2.9: </char>  
  <char style="xt">Rev 2.7; 22.2,14.</char></note> He made all kinds of  
beautiful trees grow there and produce good fruit. In the middle of the garden  
stood the tree that gives life and the tree that gives knowledge of what is  
good  
and what is bad.<note caller="+" style="f">  
  <char style="fr">2.9: </char>  
  <char style="fq">knowledge of what is good and what is bad; </char>  
  <char style="ft">or </char>  
  <char style="fq">knowledge of everything.</char></note><verse eid="GEN 2:9"/>  
...  
<verse number="17" style="v" sid="GEN 2:17"/>except the tree that gives  
knowledge  
of what is good and what is bad.<char style="fm">GEN 2:9</char> You must not  
eat
```

the fruit of that tree; if you do, you will die the same day.¹⁰
<verse eid="GEN 2:17"/>



Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

Cross References

- **xo** - Origin reference
- **xop** - Published origin text
- **xk** - Keyword
- **xq** - Translation quote
- **xt** - Target references
- **xta** - Target added text
- **xot** - OT references
- **xnt** - NT references
- **xdc** - DC references

xo - Origin reference

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Origin reference. This is the chapter and verse(s) which the target references (**xt**) are provided for. The punctuation used between chapter and verse should be the same as for the target references (**xt**).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xo **content**
- **USX:** <char style="xo">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[CrossReference]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 442. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\n 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: \He
will be called a Nazarene.
```

USX

Example 443. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
go
there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province
of
Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
<char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
.</char>
</note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets
had
said came true: \He will be called a Nazarene.<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>
```

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 444. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
\p
```

\v 18 «Why do you call me good?» Jesus asked him. «No one is good except God alone.

\v 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; \xo e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: «Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.»

USX

Example 445. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>«Why do you call me good?» Jesus
asked him. «No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>
<verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">10.19: a </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13">Ex 20.13</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:17">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">b </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14">Ex 20.14</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:18">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">c </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15">Ex 20.15</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:19">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">d </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16">Ex 20.16</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:20">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">e </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12">Ex 20.12</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:16">Dt 5.16</ref>.</char></note>You know the commandments:
«Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse
anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.»
<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>
```

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.

10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: a Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;

b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; c Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; d Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; e Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.

10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xop - Published origin text

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - Published origin text. In some cases the text to be published in the position of the cross reference origin (xo - Origin reference) does not follow the usual chapter, verse pattern. A standard origin reference following this pattern is required for validation of the cross reference location. [xop - Published origin text](#) can be used to supply the content intended for publishing, which is similar to the application of [cp] (published chapter character) and [vp] (published verse character).

Syntax

- USFM: \xop **content**\xop*
- USX: <char style="xop">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[CrossReference](#)]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 446. Jonah 1.1-5 (Bulgarian Orthodox Bible)

```
\p
\n 1 \x - \xo 1:1 \xop Гл 1. (1)\xop* \xt 4 Царств. 14:25.\x*И биде слово
Господне към Иона, син Аматиев:
\n 2 \x - \xo 1:2 \xop (2)\xop* \xt Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3.\x*Истани, иди в
Ниневия, град голям, и проповядвай в него, защото злодеянията му достигнаха
до Мене\.
\n 3 И стана Иона да побегне в Тарсис от лицето Господне; дойде в Иопия и
намери кораб, който отиваше за Тарсис, плати за превоз и влезе в него, за
да отплува с тях в Тарсис от лицето Господне.
\n 4 \x - \xo 1:4 \xop (4)\xop* \xt Пс. 106:25.\x*Но Господ подигна в морето
силен вятър, и стана в морето голяма буря, и корабът наスマлко оставаше да се
разбие.
\n 5 \x - \xo 1:5 \xop (5)\xop* \xt 4 Царств. 17:29.\x*Уплашиха се
корабниците; те викаха всеки към своя бог и почнаха да хвърлят в морето
товара от кораба, за да му олекне от него; а Иона бе слязъл в дъното на
кораба, бе легнал и дълбоко заспал.
```

USX

Example 447. Jonah 1.1-5 (Bulgarian Orthodox Bible)

```
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="JON 1:1"/><note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">1:1 </char>
        <char style="xop">Гл 1. (1)</char>
        <char style="xt">4 Царств. 14:25.</char></note>И биде слово Господне към
        Иона, син Аматиев: <verse eid="JON 1:1"/>
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="JON 1:2"/><note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">1:2 </char>
        <char style="xop">(2)</char>
        <char style="xt">Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3.</char></note>Истани, иди в Ниневия,
        град голям, и проповядвай в него, защото злодеянията му достигнаха
        до мене.<verse eid="JON 1:2"/>
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="JON 1:3"/>И стана Иона да побегне в Тарсис
        от лицето Господне; дойде в Иопия и намери кораб, който отиваше за Тарсис,
        плати за превоз и влезе в него, за да отплува с тях в Тарсис от лицето
        Господне.<verse eid="JON 1:3"/>
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="JON 1:4"/><note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">1:4 </char>
        <char style="xop">(4)</char>
        <char style="xt">Пс. 106:25.</char></note>Но Господ подигна в морето
        силен вятър, и стана в морето голяма буря, и корабът наスマлко оставаше да
        се разбие.<verse eid="JON 1:4"/>
    <verse number="5" style="v" sid="JON 1:5"/><note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">1:5 </char>
        <char style="xop">(5)</char>
        <char style="xt">4 Царств. 17:29.</char></note>Уплашиха се корабниците;
        те викаха всеки към своя бог и почнаха да хвърлят в морето товара от кораба,
        за да му олекне от него; а Иона бе слязъл в дъното на кораба, бе легнал и
        дълбоко заспал.<verse eid="JON 1:5"/></para>
```

Гл 1. (1) 4 Царств. 14:25. (2) Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3. (4) Пс. 106:25. (5) 4 Царств. 17:29.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xk - Keyword

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Keyword. The target references ([xt](#)) relate to this specific keyword quoted from the text.

Syntax

- USFM: `\xk content`
- USX: `<char style="xk">content</char>`

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[CrossReference]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 448. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 449. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xq - Translation quote

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - Translation quotation. Use of a quotation can help a reader to identify the portion of text which the target references ([xt](#)) are provided for.

Syntax

- USFM: `\xq content`
- USX: `<char style="xq">content</char>`

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[CrossReference](#)]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 450. Missing

Missing

USFM

Example 451. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xt - Target references

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - Target references. A list of scripture references normally written as book abbreviation + chapter + verse(s). The punctuation character between chapter and verse numbers is specific to the project text, but is commonly a colon : or period .. Trailing punctuation at the end of a list of references is optional.

- Supply an explicit target reference by enclosing the reference string with [ref - Scripture reference](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** \xt *content*
- USX:** <char style="xt">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [Section], [Para] (Body Paragraphs, Poetry), [List], [Table], [Footnote], [CrossReference]

Added

1.0

Updated

- 3.1
 - Deprecated* use of the attribute [@link-href](#). See: [ref - Scripture reference](#).
 - Deprecated* use of [xt - Target references](#) outside of [cross-reference](#). See: [ref - Scripture reference](#).
- 3.0
 - Attributes

Examples

USFM

Example 452. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\n 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: \He
will be called a Nazarene.\
```

USX

Example 453. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
go
there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province
of
Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">2.23: </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="MRK 1:24" gen="true">Mk 1.24</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 2:39" gen="true">Lk 2.39</ref>;
<ref loc="JHN 1:45" gen="true">Jn 1.45</ref>.</char>
</note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets
had
said came true: «He will be called a Nazarene.»<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>
```

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 454. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 18 «Why do you call me good?» Jesus asked him. «No one is good except
God alone.
\n 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14;
Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20;
\x e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: «Do not commit
murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely;
do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.»
```

USX

Example 455. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>«Why do you call me good?» Jesus
asked him. «No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>
<verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">10.19: a </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13" gen="true">Ex 20.13</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:17" gen="true">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">b </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14" gen="true">Ex 20.14</ref>;
```

```

<ref loc="DEU 5:18" gen="true">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">c </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15" gen="true">Ex 20.15</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:19" gen="true">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">d </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16" gen="true">Ex 20.16</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:20" gen="true">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">e </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12" gen="true">Ex 20.12</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:16" gen="true">Dt 5.16</ref>.</char></note>You know the
commandments: □Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal;
do not accuse anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your
mother.□<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>
```

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.

10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: a Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;

b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; c Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; d Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; e Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.
10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xta - Target added text

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Target references added text. Used for marking additional publishable text within in the list of target references (**xt**) which can be ignored when identifying references or generating links.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xta *content*
- **USX:** <char style="xta">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[CrossReference]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 456. Matthew 3.0 (GNP - text and markup adapted)

```
\c 3
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist\x - \xo 3.0 \xta Compare with \xt Mk
1.1-8; Lk 3.1-18; \xta and \xt Jn 1.19-28 \xta parallel passages.\x*
\p
\v 1 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started
preaching.
```

USX

Example 457. Matthew 3.0 (GNP - text and markup adapted)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="MAT 3"/>
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist<note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">3.0 </char>
<char style="xta">Compare with </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="MRK 1:1-8">Mk 1.1-8</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 3:1-18">Lk 3.1-18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xta">and </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="JHN 1:19-28">Jn 1.19-28</ref></char>
<char style="xta">parallel passages.</char></note></para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 3:1"/>At that time John the Baptist came
to
the desert of Judea and started preaching.<verse eid="MAT 3:1"/></para>
```

The Preaching of John the Baptist*

¹At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started preaching. ²“Turn away from your sins,” he said, “because the Kingdom of heaven is near!”

Chapter 3.1-12: Compare with the parallel passages at Mk 1.1-8; Lk 3.1-18; *and* Jn 1.19-28.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xot - OT references

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - OT target references. The marked target references ([xt](#)) are relevant for publications which include Old Testament (OT) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \xot *content*\xot*
- USX: <char style="xot">*content*</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[CrossReference](#)]

Added

2.2

Examples

USFM

Example 458. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 459. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xnt - NT references

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - NT target references. The marked target references (`xt`) are relevant for publications which include New Testament (NT) books.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\xnt [content]\xnt*`
- **USX:** `<char style="xnt">content</char>`

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[\[CrossReference\]](#)

Added

2.2

Examples

USFM

Example 460. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 461. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xdc - DC references

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - DC target references. The marked target references ([xt](#)) are relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xdc **content**\xdc*
- **USX:** <char style="xdc">**content**</char>

Style Type

Character

Valid In

[[CrossReference](#)]

Added

2.2

Deprecated

3.0

- *Recommended alternate:* [Nested dc - Deuterocanonical content](#)

Examples

USFM

Example 462. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
\q1
\l 3 Our God is in heaven;
\q2 he does whatever he wishes.
\q1
\l 4 \x - \xo 115.4-8: \xt Ps 135.15-18; \xdc Ltj Jr 4-73; \xt Rev 9.20.\x*
Their gods are made of silver and gold,
\q2 formed by human hands.
```

USX

Example 463. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 115:3"/>Our God is in heaven;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:3">he does whatever
    he wishes.<verse eid="PSA 115:3"/></para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 115:4"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">115.4-8: </char>
        <char style="xt">
            <ref loc="PSA 135:15-18">Ps 135.15-18</ref>; </char>
        <char style="xdc">Lkj Jr 4-73; </char>
        <char style="xt">
            <ref loc="REV 9:20">Rev 9.20</ref>.</char></note> Their gods are made of
            silver and gold,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:4">formed by human hands.
    <verse eid="PSA 115:4"/></para>
```



USFM

Example 464. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
\p
\n 51-52 \x - \xo 15.51,52: \xdc 2Es 6.23; \xt 1Th 4.15-17.\x* Listen to this
secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we
shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For
when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we
shall all be changed.
```

USX

Example 465. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
<para style="p">
    <verse number="51-52" style="v" sid="1CO 15:51-52"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo">15.51,52: </char>
        <char style="xdc">2Es 6.23; </char>
        <char style="xt">1Th 4.15-17.</char></note> Listen to this secret truth: we
        shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed
        in
        an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet
```

sounds,

the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.

<verse eid="1CO 15:51-52"/></para>

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

Milestones

Summary

Description

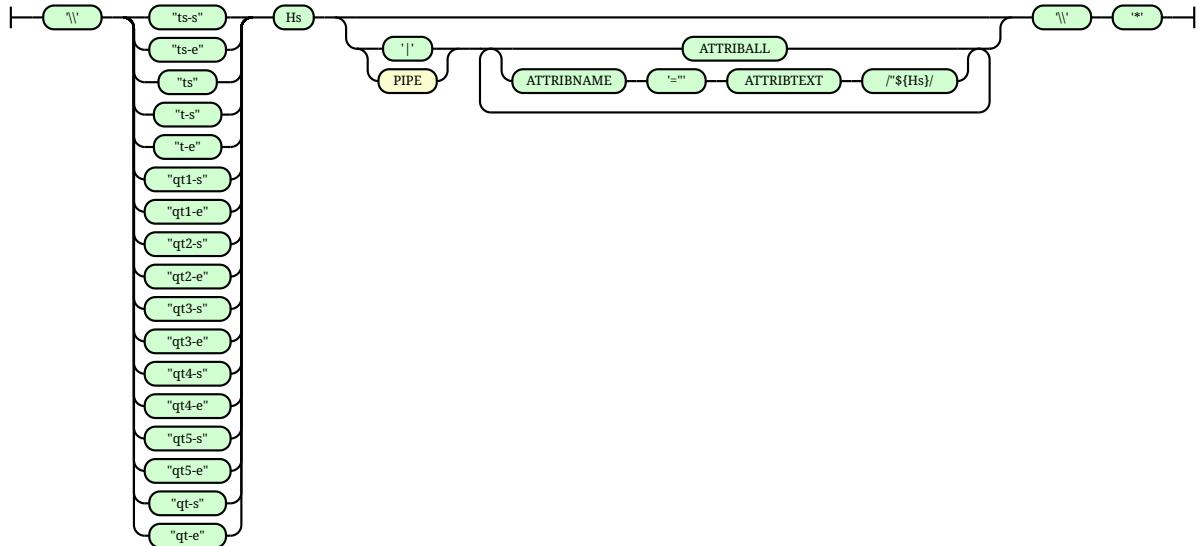
Milestone marker.

Syntax

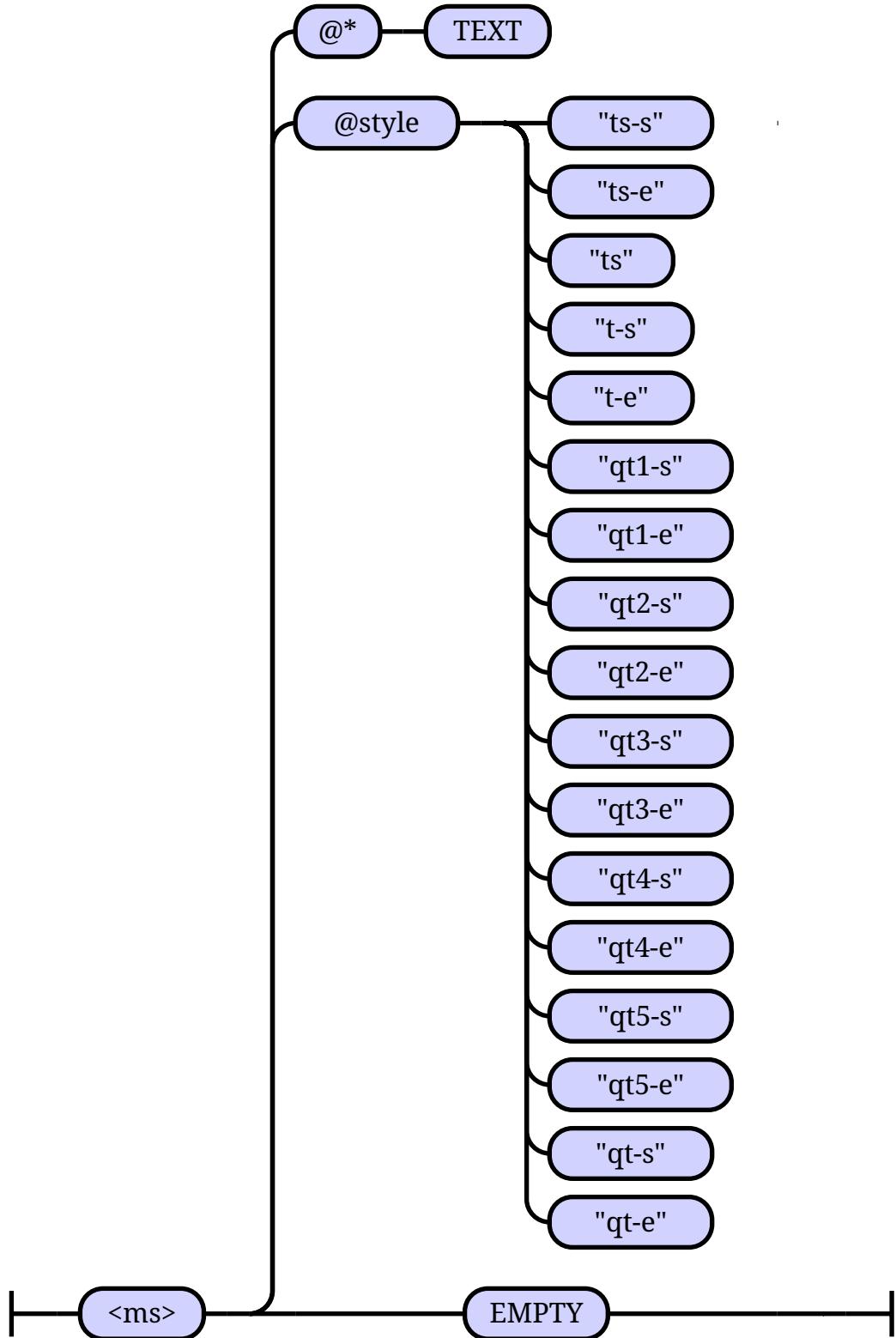
- USFM: \style*
 - USX: <ms style="style"/>
- style** *
- Milestone type
- qt# - Quotations
 - ts - Translator's section

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Background

Markup for identifying milestones is needed when documents have multiple structures that interact in a non-hierarchical manner. This is also referred to as 'overlapping' or 'concurrent' markup. A key example of the overlapping structures in scripture text are

1. Paragraphs used to structure the discourse/narrative of the text and
2. The division of the text into books, chapters and verses.

In USFM or USX texts, markup identifying paragraph level containers forms the main structure of the document, while [chapter](#) and [verse](#) markers are effectively milestones.

Another overlapping structure is encountered when identifying the start and end of the words of individual speakers within the text, which will regularly cross paragraph boundaries.

Basic Syntax

In **USFM**, milestones follow a syntax similar to [character level markup](#), but using a unique self-closing syntax. This specific syntax identifies the marker as a milestone. Milestones can mark a single position within the text, or the positions of the start or end of a span of text.

Self-closing markup is indicated by immediately terminating the marker, and any attributes, with a second backslash plus asterisk *.

In **USX**, a milestone is expressed using the <ms> element.

Indicating Start and End Milestones

A milestone marker may end with either **-s** or **-e**

- **-s** indicates that the milestone is for marking the start of a span of text.
- **-e** indicates that the marker is an end milestone.

USFM

Example 466. USFM: Milestones for the start and end of a quotation/speaker

```
\qt1-s\*
...
\qt1-e\*
```

USX

Example 467. USX: Milestone for the start of a quotation/speaker

```
<ms style="qt1-s"/>
...
<ms style="qt1-e"/>
```

Standalone Milestones

This syntax can also be used for standalone milestones, not using start **-s** and end **-e** suffixes.

USFM

Example 468. USFM: Standalone milestone (`\z` namespace in this example)

```
\zms\*
```

USX

Example 469. USX: Standalone milestone

```
<ms style="zms"/>
```



USFM or USX do not currently define any standalone milestones. This may change with future updates, as specific needs are identified.

Attributes

Attributes may be available for or required by a specific milestone type. For example: the `@who` attribute for the `qt` milestone.

Levels

As with other USFM/USX numbered marker types, a numeric variable may be added to a milestone marker to indicate a relative weighting or level. In the example above of the quotation/speaker milestone, a numbered version of the marker may be used to indicate the level of nesting of the quotation being marked (i.e. a quote within a quote).

The unnumbered version may be used when only one level of marker exists within the project text. Numbers should always be included when more than one level of the marker exists within the project text.

qt# - Quotations

Summary

Description

Quotation start and end milestones. Typically used for indicating the speaker of the text.

- The variable # (1-5) represents the level of nesting of the quotation being marked (i.e. a quote within a quote).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\qt#-s |@sid @who* / \qt#-e |@eid*`
- **USX:** `<ms style="qt#-s" @sid @who/> / <ms style="qt#-e" @eid/>`

sid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the starting milestone, and to clearly associate the starting milestone with the ending milestone (**eid**). The **sid** can be composed of any mixture of numbers, letters, and underscores.

eid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the ending milestone, and to clearly associate the ending milestone with the starting milestone (**sid**). If an **sid** attribute is used for the starting milestone in a milestone pair, the ending milestone must include **eid**.

who

The speaker of the quotation (*default attribute*)

Style Type

Milestone

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 470. Mark 15.2 (GNT) - no levels

```
\p
\vv 1 Early in the morning the chief priests met hurriedly with the elders,
the teachers of the Law, and the whole Council, and made their plans. They
put Jesus in chains, led him away, and handed him over to Pilate.
\vv 2 Pilate questioned him, \qts |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"\* Are you
the king of the Jews?\qte |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.1"\*
\p Jesus answered, \qts |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.2" who="Jesus"\* So you say.\*
\qte |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.2"\*
```

USX

Example 471. Mark 15.2 (GNT) - no levels

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 15:1"/> Early in the morning the
chief priests met hurriedly with the elders, the teachers of the Law, and
the whole Council, and made their plans. They put Jesus in chains, led him
away, and handed him over to Pilate.<verse eid="MRK 15:1"/>
<verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 15:2"/> Pilate questioned him,
<ms style="qt-s" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"/>\* Are you the king of the
```

Jews?»»
«/para»
«para style="p" vid="MRK 15:2"»
Jesus answered, »So you say.»»**<verse eid="MRK 15:2"»**
«/para»

USFM

Example 472. Acts 17.22-31 (GNT) - 2 levels

\p
\v 22 Paul stood up in front of the city council and said,
\qt1-s |sid="qt1.ACT.17:22.1" who="Paul"/* I see that in every way you Athenians are very religious.
\v 23 For as I walked through your city and looked at the places where you worship, I found an altar on which is written, «To an Unknown God.» That which you worship, then, even though you do not know it, is what I now proclaim to you.
\v 24 God, who made the world and everything in it, is Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples made by human hands.
\v 25 Nor does he need anything that we can supply by working for him, since it is he himself who gives life and breath and everything else to everyone
\v 26 From one human being he created all races of people and made them live throughout the whole earth. He himself fixed beforehand the exact times and the limits of the places where they would live.
\v 27 He did this so that they would look for him, and perhaps find him as they felt around for him. Yet God is actually not far from any one of us;
\v 28 as someone has said,
\q1 \qt2-s |sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1" who="someone"/* In him we live and move and exist.»\qt2-e |eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1"/*
\b
\m It is as some of your poets have said,
\q1 \qt2-s |sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2" who="poets"/* We too are his children.»\qt2-e |eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2"/*
\b
\m
\v 29 Since we are God's children, we should not suppose that his nature is anything like an image of gold or silver or stone, shaped by human art and skill.
\v 30 God has overlooked the times when people did not know him, but now he commands all of them everywhere to turn away from their evil ways.
\v 31 For he has fixed a day in which he will judge the whole world with justice by means of a man he has chosen. He has given proof of this to everyone by raising that man from death!»\qt1-e |eid="qt1_ACT_17:22.1"/*

USX

```
<para style="p">
    <verse number="22" style="v" sid="GEN 7:22"/>
    Paul stood up in front of the city council and said,
    <ms style="qt1-s" sid="qt1.ACT.17:22.1" who="Paul"/>I see that in every
    way you Athenians are very religious. <verse eid="GEN 7:22"/>
    <verse number="23" style="v" sid="GEN 7:23"/>For as I walked through your
    city and looked at the places where you worship, I found an altar on which
    is written, □To an Unknown God.□ That which you worship, then, even though
    you do not know it, is what I now proclaim to you. <verse eid="GEN 7:23"/>
    <verse number="24" style="v" sid="GEN 7:24"/>God, who made the world and
    everything in it, is Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples
    made by human hands.<verse eid="GEN 7:24"/>
    <verse number="25" style="v" sid="GEN 7:25"/>Nor does he need anything
    that we can supply by working for him, since it is he himself who gives
    life and breath and everything else to everyone <verse eid="GEN 7:25"/>
    <verse number="26" style="v" sid="GEN 7:26"/>From one human being he
    created all races of people and made them live throughout the whole earth.
    He himself fixed beforehand the exact times and the limits of the places
    where they would live.<verse eid="GEN 7:26"/>
    <verse number="27" style="v" sid="GEN 7:27"/>He did this so that they
    would look for him, and perhaps find him as they felt around for him. Yet
    God is actually not far from any one of us; <verse eid="GEN 7:27"/>
    <verse number="28" style="v" sid="GEN 7:28"/>as someone has said,
</para>
<para style="q1" vid="GEN 7:28">
    <ms style="qt2-s" sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1" who="someone"/>In him we live and
    move and exist.□<ms style="qt2-e" eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1"/>
</para>
<para style="b" vid="GEN 7:28"/>
<para style="m" vid="GEN 7:28">It is as some of your poets have said,</para>
<para style="q1" vid="GEN 7:28">
    <ms style="qt2-s" sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2" who="poets"/>We too are his
    children.□<ms style="qt2-e" eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2"/><verse eid="GEN 7:28"/>
</para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="m">
    <verse number="29" style="v" sid="GEN 7:29"/>Since we are God's children,
    we should not suppose that his nature is anything like an image of gold or
    silver or stone, shaped by human art and skill.<verse eid="GEN 7:29"/>
    <verse number="30" style="v" sid="GEN 7:30"/>God has overlooked the times
    when people did not know him, but now he commands all of them everywhere to
    turn away from their evil ways.<verse eid="GEN 7:30"/>
    <verse number="31" style="v" sid="GEN 7:31"/>For he has fixed a day in
    which he will judge the whole world with justice by means of a man he has
    chosen. He has given proof of this to everyone by raising that man from
    death!□<ms style="qt1-e" eid="qt1_ACT_17:22.1"/><verse eid="GEN 7:31"/>
</para>
```

Properties

Publication Issues

ts - Translator's section

Summary

Description

Translator's section start and end milestones. For identifying a section (chunk) of text suitable for translating at one time.

Syntax

- USFM: \ts-s |@sid* / \ts-e |@eid*
- USX: <ms style="ts-s" @sid /> / <ms style="ts-e" @eid />

sid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the starting milestone, and to clearly associate the starting milestone with the ending milestone (**eid**). The **sid** can be composed of any mixture of numbers, letters, and underscores.

eid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the ending milestone, and to clearly associate the ending milestone with the starting milestone (**sid**). If an **sid** attribute is used for the starting milestone in a milestone pair, the ending milestone must include **eid**.

Style Type

Milestone

Valid In

[ChapterContent]

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 474. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - standalone milestones

```
\ts\*
```

```
\p
```

```
\v 5 Now I wish to remind you, although you know everything, that the Lord  
once saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed  
those who did not believe.
```

\v 6 And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the great day.

\ts*

\v 7 It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

\p

\v 8 Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.

\ts*

...

USX

Example 475. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - standalone milestones

```
<ms style="ts"/>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="5" style="v" sid="JUD 1:5"/>Now I wish to remind you,
    although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of
    the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not
    believe.<verse eid="JUD 1:5"/>
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="JUD 1:6"/>And angels who did not keep
    to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has
    kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the
    great day.<verse eid="JUD 1:6"/>
    <ms style="ts"/>
    <verse number="7" style="v" sid="JUD 1:7"/>It is just like Sodom and
    Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave
    themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were
    given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.
    <verse eid="JUD 1:7"/>
</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="8" style="v" sid="JUD 1:8"/>Yet in
    the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they
    reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.
    <ms style="ts"/>
    ...

```

USFM

Example 476. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - milestone pairs

\ts |sid="ts.JUD.5-6"*

\p

\v 5 Now I wish to remind you, although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed

those who did not believe.

\v 6 And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the great day.

\ts-e |eid="ts.JUD.5-6"*
\ts-s |sid="ts.JUD.7-8"*

\v 7 It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

\p

\v 8 Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.

\ts-e |eid="ts.JUD.7-8"*

...

USX

Example 477. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - milestone pairs

```
<ms style="ts-s" sid="ts.JUD.5-6"/>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="5" style="v" sid="JUD 1:5"/>Now I wish to remind you,
    although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of
    the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not
    believe.<verse eid="JUD 1:5"/>
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="JUD 1:6"/>And angels who did not keep
    to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has
    kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the
    great day.<verse eid="JUD 1:6"/>
    <ms style="ts-e" eid="ts.JUD.5-6"/>
    <ms style="ts-s" sid="ts.JUD.7-8"/>
    <verse number="7" style="v" sid="JUD 1:7"/>It is just like Sodom and
    Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave
    themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were
    given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.
    <verse eid="JUD 1:7"/>
</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="8" style="v" sid="JUD 1:8"/>Yet in
    the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they
    reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.
    <ms style="ts-e" eid="ts.JUD.7-8"/>
```

Properties

StyleType

Milestone

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

Publication Issues

Notes

Summary

Description

Note container. Added inline within the body text.

Syntax

- USFM: `\noteType \caller \cat category\cat* \content\noteType*`
- USX: `<note style="noteType" @caller @category>content</note>`

`noteType`

Note type

- Footnotes
- Cross References

`caller` *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

`category`

Note category.

`content`

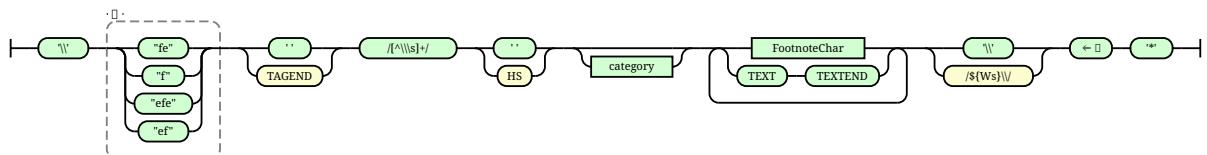
Character types for [footnotes](#) or [cross references](#).

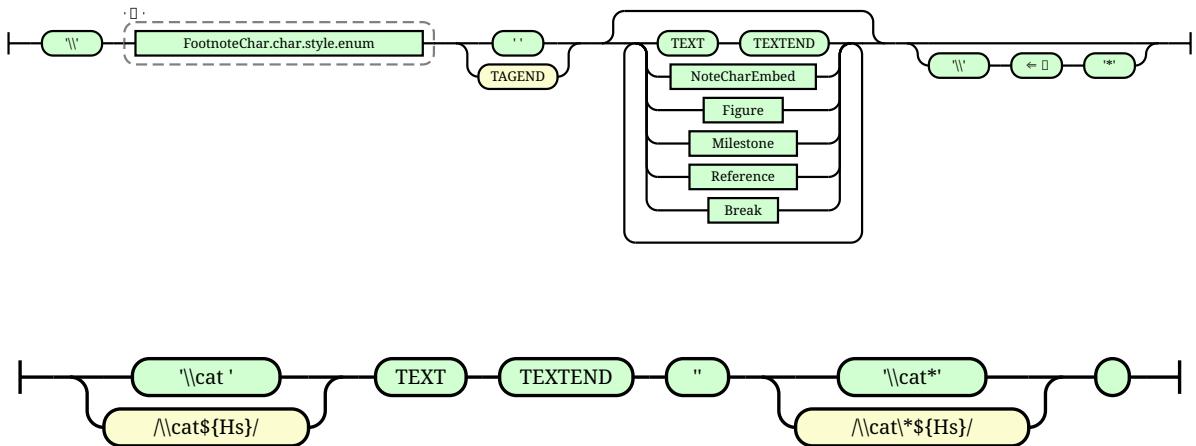
Footnotes

- f - Footnote
- fe - Endnote
- efe - Extended Note

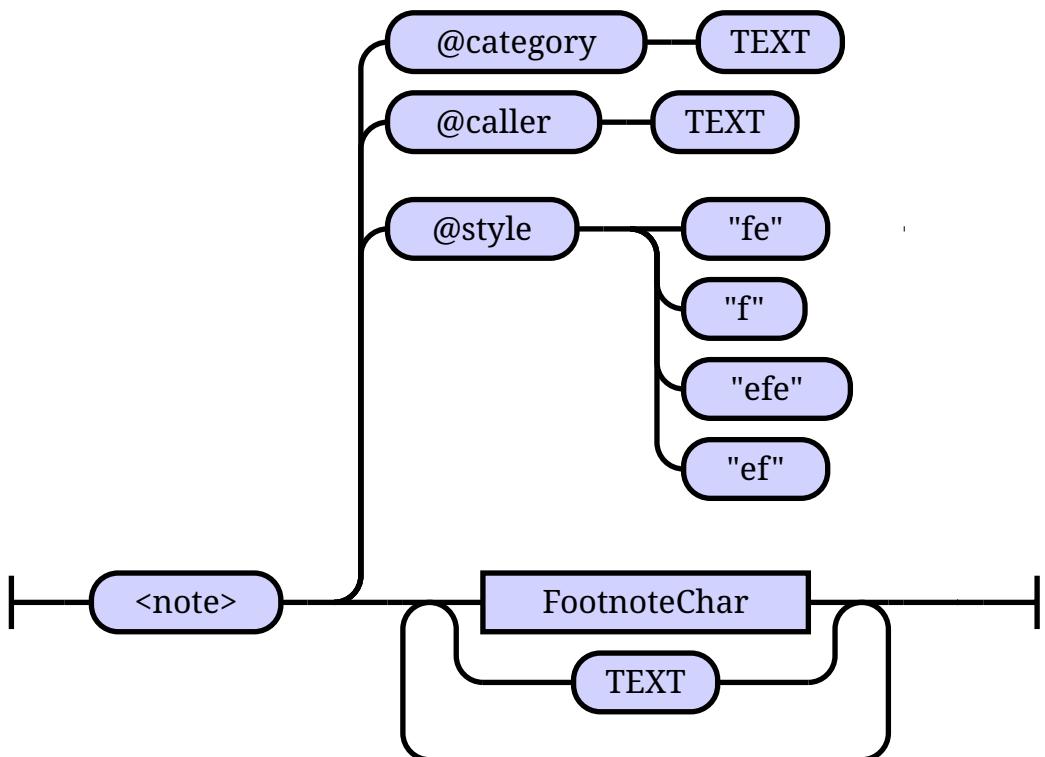
Diagrams

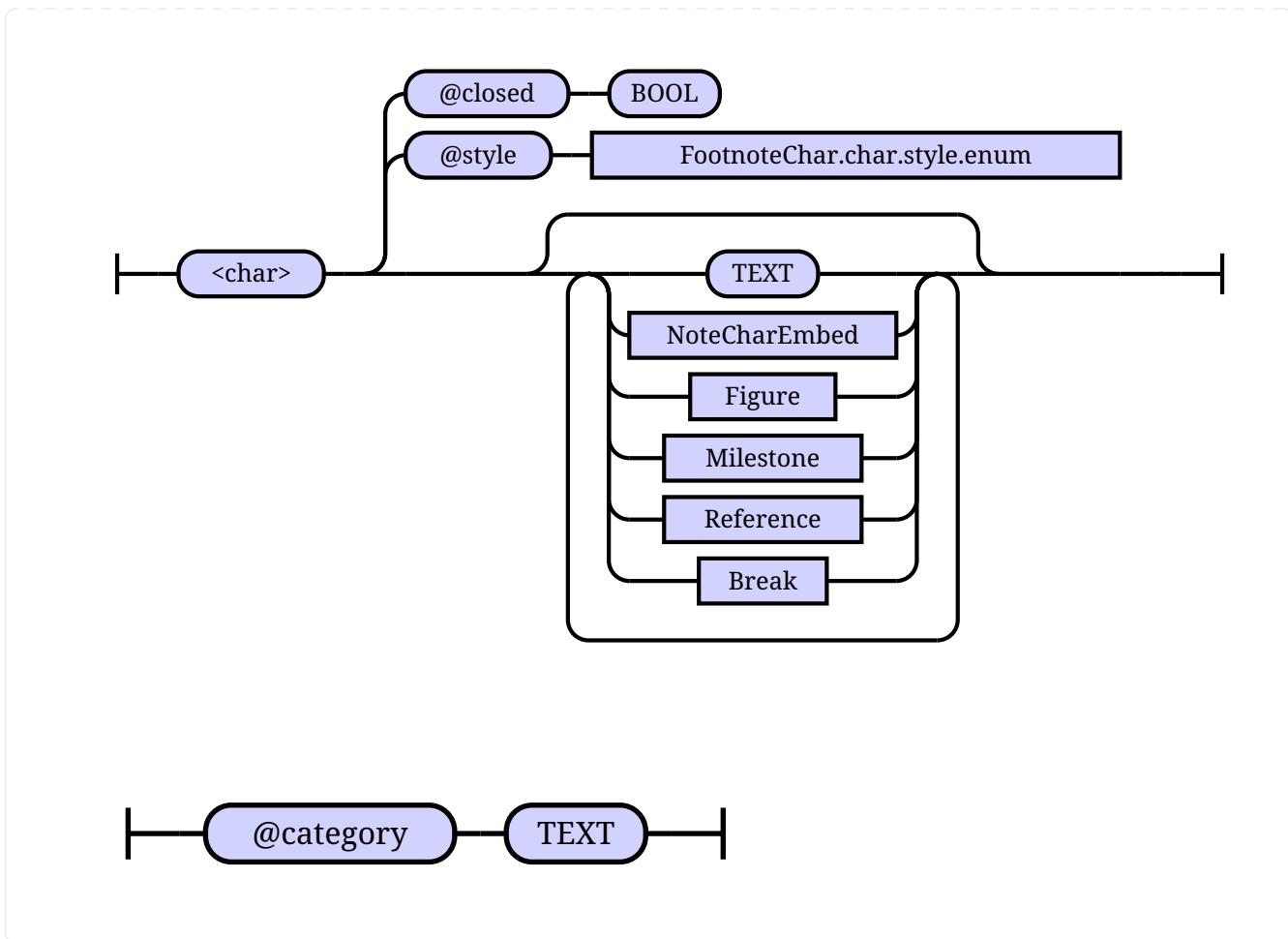
USFM





USX





Embedded Elements

- [FootnoteChar] – Footnotes
 - fr - Origin reference
 - fq - Translation quote
 - fqa - Alternate translation
 - fk - Keyword
 - fl - Label text
 - fw - Witness list
 - fp - Additional paragraph
 - fv - Verse number
 - ft - Note text
 - fdc - DC content
 - fm - Reference mark

f - Footnote

Summary

Description

Regular translation footnote.

Syntax

- USFM: \f [caller] content\f*
- USX: <note style="f" @caller>content</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for footnotes.

Style Type

Note

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent], [PeripheralContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 478. Mark 1.1 and 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching\ft ; some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* □Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,□ he told the people, □and God will forgive
your sins.□
```

USX

Example 479. Mark 1.1 and 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
```

```

<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fr" closed="false">1.1: </char>
  <char style="ft" closed="false">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
  <char style="fq" closed="false">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
  baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr" closed="false">1.4 </char>
    <char style="fq" closed="false">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and
    preaching</char>
    <char style="ft" closed="false">; some manuscripts have </char>
    <char style="fqa" closed="false">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
    preaching.</char></note>
  ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told
  the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a^b It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

^a **1.1:** Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b **1.4:** *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fe - Endnote

Summary

Description

Endnote.

Syntax

- USFM: \fe [caller] [content]\fe*

- **USX:** <note style="fe" @caller>content</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for footnotes.

Style Type

Note

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent],
[PeripheralContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 480. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 481. Missing

Missing

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ef - Extended Note

Summary

Description

Extended (study Bible) footnote.

Syntax

- USFM: \ef **caller** \cat **category**\cat* **content**\ef*
- USX: <note style="ef" **@caller @category**>**content**</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

category

Note category

content

Character types for footnotes.

Style Type

Note

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent],
[PeripheralContent]

Added

2.1

Examples

USFM

Example 482. Mark 1.1-5 (GNSB)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God\ef - \fr 1.1:
\fq the Son of God: \ft Not included in some manuscripts.\ef*\f + \fr 1.1
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*.
\vv 2 \ef - \fr 1.2: \fk Prophet\ef*\x - \xo 1.2: \xt Mal 3.1\x*It began as the
prophet Isaiah had written\ef - \fr 1.2: \fq Isaiah had written: \ft The
quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; \ahead of you\ may be from Ex 23.20, \Someone
```

is shouting in the desert, ¶Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path
 for our God to travel!¶ .\ef*:
 \q1 ¶God said, ¶I will send my messenger ahead of you
 \q2 to clear the way for you.¶
 \q1
 \v 3 \x - \xo 1.3: \xt Is 40.3 (LXX)\x*Someone is shouting in the desert,
 \q2 ¶Get the road ready for the Lord;
 \q2 make a straight path for him to travel\ef - \fr 1.3: \fq someone is...
 travel: \ft is from Is 40.3, following Septuagint; the Hebrew means, ¶Get the road ready in the desert.\ef*!¶
 \p
 \v 4 \ef - \fr 1.4: \fk Baptizing\ef*So John appeared\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq John appeared: \ft John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-3).\ef* in the desert\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq the desert: \ft The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan, not far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.\ef*, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4 \fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts have \fq John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f*\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq John...baptizing and preaching: \ft Some manuscripts have ¶John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\ef*
 ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶
 \v 5 Many people from the province of Judea\ef - \fr 1.5: \fq Judea: \ft One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of Israel was then divided.
 \ef* and the city of Jerusalem went out to hear John. They confessed their sins, and he baptized them in the River Jordan.
 ...

USX

Example 483. Mark 1.1-5 (GNSB)

```

<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God<note caller="-" style="ef">
    <char style="fr">1.1: </char>
    <char style="fq">the Son of God: </char>
    <char style="ft">Not included in some manuscripts.</char></note>
  <note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">1.1 </char>
    <char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
    <char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>. <verse eid="MRK 1:1"/>
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 1:2"/><note caller="-" style="ef">
    <char style="fr">1.2: </char>
    <char style="fk">Prophet</char></note><note caller="-" style="x">
    <char style="xo">1.2: </char>
    <char style="xt">Mal 3.1</char></note>It began as the prophet Isaiah had written<note caller="-" style="ef">
```

<char style="fr">1.2: </char>
<char style="fq">Isaiah had written: </char>
<char style="ft">The quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; &ahead of you& may
be
from Ex 23.20, &Someone is shouting in the desert, &Get the road ready for
the
Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!& .</char></note></para>
<para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">&God said, &I will send my messenger ahead of
you</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">to clear the way for you.&<verse eid="MRK 1:2"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">1.3: </char>
<char style="xt">Is 40.3 (LXX)</char></note>Someone is shouting in the
desert,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">&Get the road ready for the Lord;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">make a straight path for him to
travel<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.3: </char>
<char style="fq">someone is... travel: </char>
<char style="ft">is from Is 40.3, following Septuagint; the Hebrew means,
&Get
the road ready in the desert.</char></note>!&&<verse eid="MRK 1:3"/></para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>
<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fk">Baptizing</char></note>So John appeared
<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared: </char>
<char style="ft">John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-
3).</char>
</note> in the desert<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">the desert: </char>
<char style="ft">The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan,
not
far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.</char></note>, baptizing and
preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4 </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fq">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note><note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John...baptizing and preaching: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts have &John the Baptist appeared in the

desert, preaching. *</char></note>* Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¹
he told the people, and God will forgive your sins.² **<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/>**
<verse number="5" style="v" sid="MRK 1:5"/>Many people from the province of Judea³**<note caller="-" style="ef">**
<char style="fr">1.5: </char>
<char style="fq">Judea: </char>
<char style="ft">One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of Israel was then divided. *</char></note>* and the city of Jerusalem went out to hear John. They confessed their sins, and he baptized them in the River Jordan.
<verse eid="MRK 1:5"/></para>
...

1.1 *the son of God* Not included in some manuscripts.

1.2 **PROPHET**

Isaiah had written The quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; “ahead of you” may be from Ex 23.20, “Someone is shouting in the desert, ‘Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!’”.

1.3 *someone is...travel* is from Is 40.3, following SEPTUAGINT; the Hebrew means, “Get the road ready in the desert”.

1.4 *John appeared* John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-3).

the desert The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan, not far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.

John...baptizing and preaching. Some manuscripts have “John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching”.

BAPTIZING

1.5 *Judea* One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of Israel was then divided.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

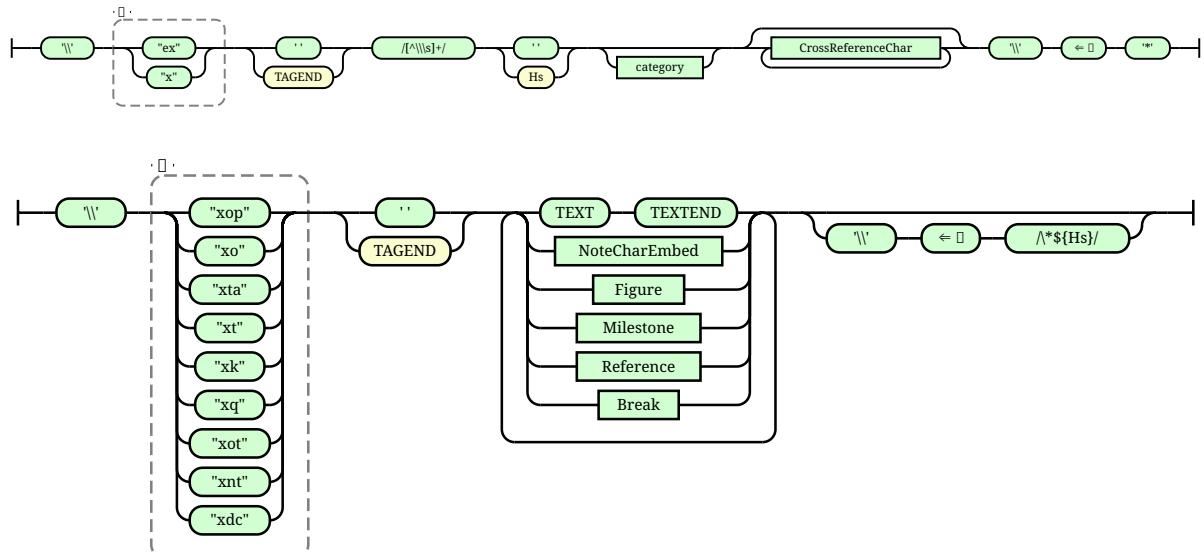
Publication Issues

Cross References

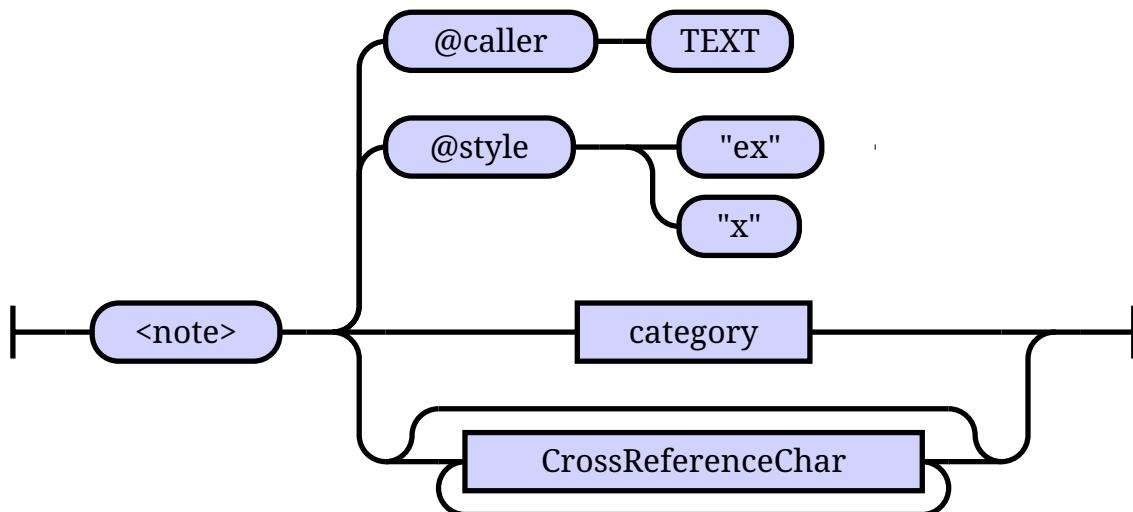
- [x - Cross Reference](#)
- [ex - Extended CrossRef](#)

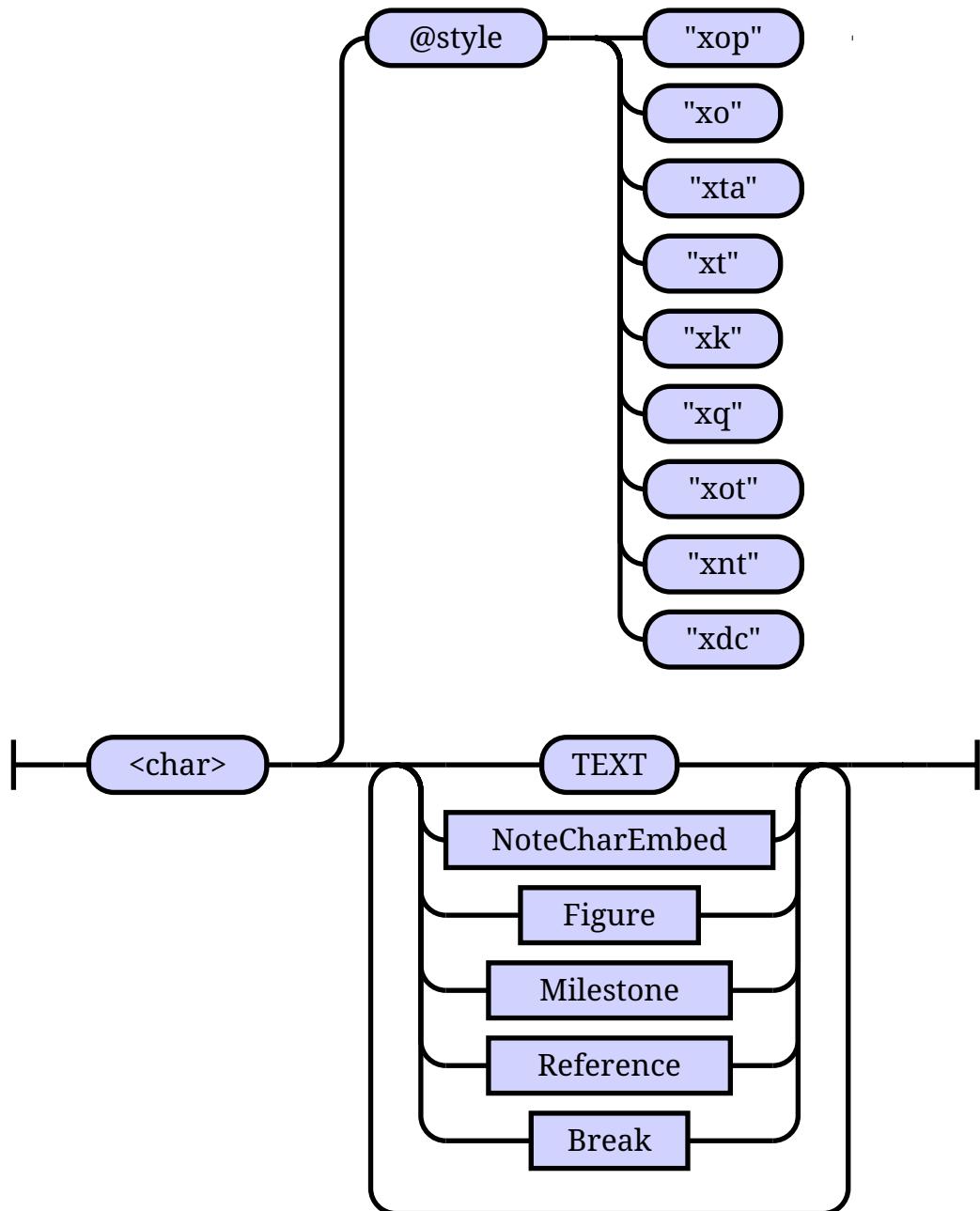
Diagrams

USFM



USX





Embedded Elements

- [CrossReferenceChar] – Cross References
 - xo - Origin reference
 - xop - Published origin text
 - xk - Keyword
 - xq - Translation quote
 - xt - Target references
 - xta - Target added text

- xot - OT references
- xnt - NT references
- xdc - DC references

x - Cross Reference

Summary

Description

Cross references list.

Syntax

- USFM: \x **caller** **content**\x*
- USX: <note style="x" @caller>**content**</note>

caller*

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for cross references.

Style Type

Note

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent], [PeripheralContent]

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 484. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNB)

```
\p
\vv 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\vv 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: \He
```

will be called a Nazarene.¶

USX

Example 485. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
  Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
  go
  there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province
  of
  Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
  <verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
    <char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
    <char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
      <ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
    .</char>
    </note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets
  had
  said came true: ¶He will be called a Nazarene.<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>
```

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 486. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 18 ¶Why do you call me good?¶ Jesus asked him. ¶No one is good except
God alone.
\n 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14;
Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20;
\xo e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: ¶Do not commit
murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely;
do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.¶
```

USX

Example 487. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>¶Why do you call me good?¶ Jesus
  asked him. ¶No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>
  <verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">
    <char style="xo">10.19: a </char>
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13">Ex 20.13</ref>;
      <ref loc="DEU 5:17">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>
```

```

<char style="xo">b </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14">Ex 20.14</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:18">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">c </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15">Ex 20.15</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:19">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">d </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16">Ex 20.16</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:20">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">e </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12">Ex 20.12</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:16">Dt 5.16</ref>. </char></note>You know the commandments:
    Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse
anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother..<br/>
<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>
```

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.
10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: a Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;
b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; c Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; d Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; e Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.
10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ex - Extended CrossRef

Summary

Description

Extended (study Bible) cross references list.

Syntax

- USFM: \ex [caller] content\ex*
- USX: <note style="ex" [@caller]>content</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.

- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for cross references.

Style Type

Note

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent], [PeripheralContent]

Added

2.3

Examples

USFM

Example 488. Typical and Extended Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\id MAT
\c 2
\p
\vv 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\vv 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mk 1.24; Lk 2.39; Jn 1.45.\x*\ex - \xo 2.23:
\xt Mt 1.22; 4.13; Mk 1.9; Lk 1.26; 2.39; Jn 1.45; 1.46; 18.5.\ex*
and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said
came
true: «He will be called a Nazarene.»
```

USX

Example 489. Typical and Extended Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
<book code="MAT" style="id"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MAT 1"/>
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 1:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
go there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the
province of Galilee
<verse eid="MAT 1:22"/><verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 1:23"/><note
caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
<char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
```

```
.</char>
</note><note
  caller="-" style="ex">
<char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
<char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MAT 1:22">Mt 1.22</ref>;
<ref loc="MAT 4:13">4.13</ref>; <ref loc="MRK 1:9">Mk 1.9</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 1:26">Lk 1.26</ref>; <ref loc="LUK 2:39">2.39</ref>;
<ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:46">1.46</ref>;
<ref loc="JHN 18:5">18.5</ref>.</char>
</note> and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the
prophets
  had said came true: ☉He will be called a Nazarene.❷<verse eid="MAT 1:23"/>
</para>
</usx>
```



Properties

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

Sidebars

- esb - Sidebar

esb - Sidebar

Summary

Description

Sidebar container.

Syntax

- USFM: \esb \cat *category*\cat**content*\esbe
- USX: <sidebar style="esb" @*category*">*content*</sidebar>

category

Sidebar category.

content

The sidebar paragraph elements and text.

StyleType

Paragraph

valid In

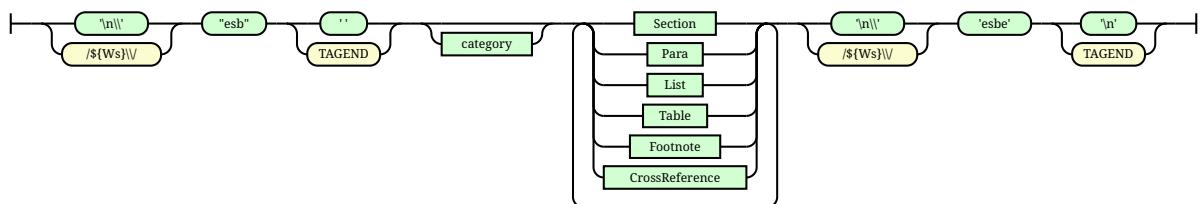
[ChapterContent], [PeripheralContent]

Added

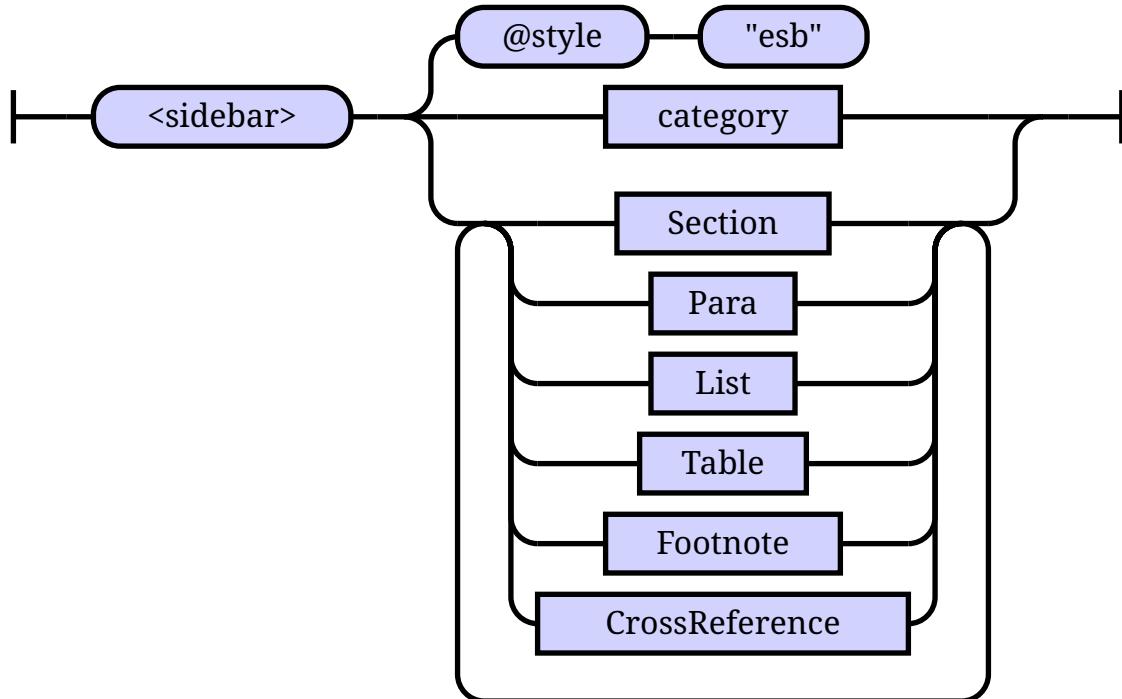
2.1

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 490. Mark 1 (CEV Learning Bible)

```

\vv 18 At once they left their nets and went with him.
\esb \cat History\cat*
\ms Fish and Fishing
\p In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on lake Galilee, because Jewish
people could not use many of the harbors along the coast of the Mediterranean
Sea, since these harbors were often controlled by unfriendly neighbors. The
most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were carp and catfish. The Law of
Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and scales, but since catfish
lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were not to be eaten (\xt Lev
11.9-12\xt*). Fish were also probably brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they
were dried and salted.
...
\p Among early Christians, the fish was a favorite image for Jesus, because
the Greek word for fish (\tl ichthus\tl*) consists of the first letters of the
Greek words that tell who Jesus is: \fig Ihsous Christos Theou uios Swthr|
alt="Christian fish image" src="christfish.tif" size="col" ref="1.18"\fig*
\esbe
\p
\vv 19 He went a little farther on and saw two other brothers, James and John,
the sons of Zebedee.

```

Example 491. Mark 1 (CEV Learning Bible)

```
<para style="p">
...
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 1:18"/>At once they left their nets and
went with him.</para>
<sidebar style="esb" category="History">
<para style="ms" vid="MRK 1:18">Fish and Fishing</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 1:18">In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on
lake
    Galilee, because Jewish people could not use many of the harbors along the
    coast of the Mediterranean Sea, since these harbors were often controlled
    by
        unfriendly neighbors. The most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were
        carp
            and catfish. The Law of Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and
            scales, but since catfish lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were
            not to
                be eaten (<char style="xt">Lev 11.9-12</char>). Fish were also probably
                brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they were dried and salted. ...</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 1:18">Among early Christians, the fish was a
favorite
    image for Jesus, because the Greek word for fish
        (<char style="tl">ichthus</char>) consists of the first letters of the
    Greek
        words that tell who Jesus is: <figure style="fig" alt="Christian fish
image">
            file="christfish.tif" size="col" ref="1.18">Ihsous Christos Theou uios
            Swthr</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:18"/></para>
</sidebar>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 1:19"/>He went a little farther on and
    saw
        two other brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee.<verse eid="MRK
    1:19"/>
    ...

```

3.6, 22; 7.1-13; 8.11-12), and before long he predicts his coming arrest, condemnation, and crucifixion (8.31; 9.30-31).

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen

(Mt 4.12-22; Lk 4.14-15; 5.1-11)

Jesus' message is about the arrival of the kingdom of God, which will happen soon. To prepare for it, the people need to repent (1.15). He immediately summons two pairs of fishermen brothers to be his followers and helpers.

¹⁴After John had been put in prison, Jesus went to Galilee and preached the Good News from God.* ¹⁵"The right time has come," he said, "and the Kingdom of God is near! Turn away from your sins and believe the Good News!"*

¹⁶As Jesus walked along the shore of Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen, Simon and his brother Andrew, catching fish with a net.*

¹⁷Jesus said to them, "Come with me, and I will teach you to catch people." ¹⁸At once they left their nets and went with him.

¹⁹He went a little farther on and saw two other brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee. They were in their boat getting their nets ready.* ²⁰As soon as Jesus saw them, he called them; they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went with Jesus.*

1.14 John...in prison John was arrested by order of HEROD Antipas (6.17-18), TETRARCH of the provinces of Galilee and Perea.

1.15 is near Or "has arrived"; also Mt 3.2.

1.16 Lake Galilee A body of fresh water in the province of Galilee, some 21 km (12.5 miles) long and 13 km (7.5 miles) wide at its widest.

net A circular casting net that was looped on the arm and thrown out over the water.

1.19 getting their nets ready Or "mending their nets".

1.20 hired men Hired on a daily basis to help with the fishing.

Fish and Fishing

In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on lake Galilee, because Jewish people could not use many of the harbors along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, since these harbors were often controlled by unfriendly neighbors. The most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were carp and catfish. The Law of Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and scales, but since catfish lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were not to be eaten (Lev 11.9-12). Fish were also probably brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they were dried and salted.

The creation story tells that God ordered the waters of the earth to bring forth fish along with all other kinds of sea plants and animals (Gen 1.20-22). God gave human beings control over creation, including fish (Gen 1.28; Psa 8.6-8), but people are forbidden to make or worship an image of any created thing, including fish (Deu 4.15-18). When God renews the

creation, the salty Dead Sea will become fresh water and will be filled with fish (Ezk 47.7-10).

Fishing was also an important source of jobs and income in Galilee, and several of Jesus' followers were fishermen. Jesus told them that they were going to bring in people instead of fish (Inxt Mrk 1.16,17; Mat 4.18,19nxt*). When Jesus fed the hungry crowd that followed him out of town, the food he provided was bread and fish (Mrk 6.30-44; Mat 14.14-21; Luk 9.10-17). Jesus used fishing to show his disciples the amazing results they could expect from having faith in him and sharing the good news with others. The net the apostles threw into the lake became so full of fish that they could not pull it into their boat (Jhn 21.4-12).

Among early Christians, the fish was a favorite image for Jesus, because the Greek word for fish (*ichthys*) consists of the first letters of the Greek words that tell who Jesus is:

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Embedded Elements

- [Para] — Paragraphs, Poetry
- [List] — Lists
- [Table] — Tables
- [Footnote] — Footnotes



*Ihsous Christos Theou
Ulos Swthr*

- [CrossReference] — Cross References

- [Char] — *Characters*

Publication Issues

Figures

- [fig - Figure](#)

fig - Figure



Significant syntax change in USFM/USX 3.x

The syntax for defining illustrations in USFM 3 follows the general syntax for providing [character level attributes](#). In USFM 1.x and 2.x, markup for illustrations required the content for a collection of parameters to be provided in a specific order, with items separated by a vertical bar (e.g. `\fig_DESC|FILE|SIZE|LOC|COPY|CAP|REF\fig*`). The use of marker attributes, and the use of a vertical bar as an attribute separator was unique to illustration markup in USFM 1.x and 2.x. In USFM 3 this syntax is *deprecated* in order to align the markup with the general syntax for [character level attributes](#).

Summary

Description

Figure / illustration.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\fig [caption] @src @size @ref @alt @loc @copy\fig*`
- **USX:** `<figure style="fig" @file @size @ref @alt @loc @copy>caption</figure>`

src (USFM) / file (USX) *

Filename

size *

Illustration relative size. Options are `col` (illustration should be inserted inline within the current text column) or `span` (illustration should be inserted across – 'spanning' – text columns).

ref *

Scripture reference (e.g. Luke 19.5). This text may (optionally) be published together with the illustration caption.

alt

Short, free-form description of image.

loc

Location / range. Specify a range of references at which the illustration might be inserted.

copy

Rights holder/copyright information. This material will be used to provide appropriate illustration attribution in publications.

caption

Illustration caption text.

Style Type

Figure

Valid In

[BookTitles], [BookIntroduction], [BookIntroductionEndTitles], [ChapterContent], [PeripheralContent]

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0 (attributes syntax)

Diagrams

USFM

USFM Image file is currently missing.

USX

Image file is currently missing.

Examples

USFM

Example 492. Spanning Columns - Mark 1.18 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 16 As Jesus walked along the shore of Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen,
Simon and his brother Andrew, catching fish with a net.
\n 17 Jesus said to them, \Come with me, and I will teach you to catch people.\n
\n 18 At once they left their nets and went with him. \fig At once they left
their nets.|src="avnt016.jpg" size="span" ref="1.18"\fig*
```

USX

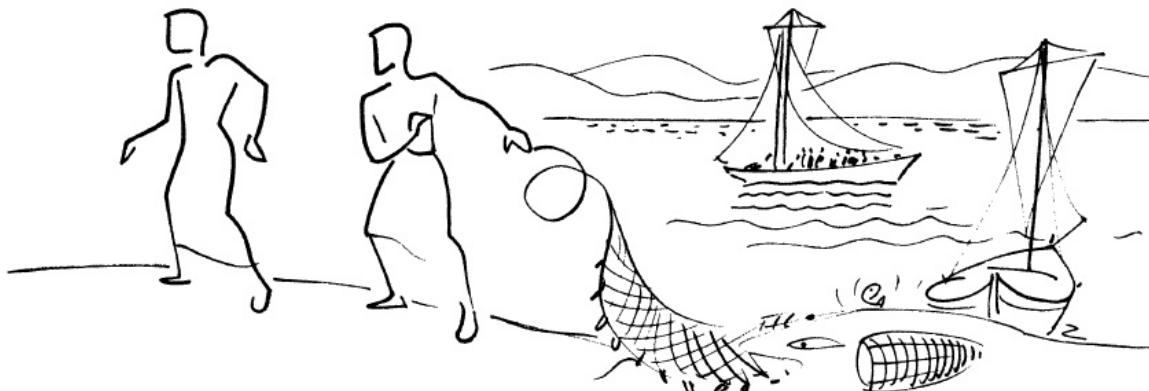
Example 493. Spanning Columns - Mark 1.18 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  ...
  <verse number="16" style="v" sid="MRK 1:16"/>As Jesus walked along the shore
of
  Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen, Simon and his brother Andrew, catching
  fish
  with a net.<verse eid="MRK 1:16"/>
```

<verse number="17" style="v" sid="MRK 1:17"/>Jesus said to them, «Come with me,
and I will teach you to catch people.»<verse eid="MRK 1:17"/>
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 1:18"/>At once they left their nets and
went with him.<figure style="fig" file="avnt016.jpg" size="span" ref="1.18"
>At
once they left their nets.</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:18"/></para>

1182

Mark 1



At once they left their nets. (1.18)

am. I am not good enough even to bend down and untie his sandals. ⁸I baptize you with water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit.”

their nets ready. ²⁰As soon as Jesus saw them, he called them; they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went with Jesus.

USFM

Example 494. Current Column - Mark 1.31 (GNT)

\v 30 Simon's mother-in-law was sick in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.
\v 31 He went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them. \fig Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her.|src="avnt017.tif" size="col" ref="1.31"\fig*
\p
\v 32 After the sun had set and evening had come ...

USX

Example 495. Current Column - Mark 1.31 (GNT)

<para style="p">
...
<verse number="30" style="v" sid="MRK 1:30"/>Simon's mother-in-law was sick in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.<verse eid="MRK 1:30"/>
<verse number="31" style="v" sid="MRK 1:31"/>He went to her, took her by the

hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them.

<figure style="fig" file="avnt017.tif" size="col" ref="1.31">Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her.</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:31"/></para>

<para style="p">

<verse number="32" style="v" sid="MRK 1:32"/>After the sun had set and evening had come ...</para>

in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.³¹ He went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them.



Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her. (1.31)

³² After the sun had set and evening had come, people brought to Jesus all the sick and those who had demons.³³ All the people

begged him for help. “If you want to,” he said, “you can make me clean.”^c

⁴¹ Jesus was filled with pity,^d and reached out and touched him. “I do want to,” he answered. “Be clean!” ⁴² At once the disease left the man, and he was clean. ⁴³ Then Jesus spoke sternly to him and sent him away at once, ⁴⁴ after saying to him, “Listen, don’t tell anyone about this. But go straight to the priest and let him examine you; then in order to prove to everyone that you are cured, offer the sacrifice that Moses ordered.”

⁴⁵ But the man went away and began to spread the news everywhere. Indeed, he talked so much that Jesus could not go into a town publicly. Instead, he stayed out in lonely places, and people came to him from everywhere.

Jesus Heals a Paralyzed Man

(Matthew 9.1-8; Luke 5.17-26)

2 A few days later Jesus went back to Capernaum, and the news spread that

Properties

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular

Publication Issues

Peripherals

The following strategy should be used for marking project peripheral contents.

Content should be created in separate book files according to the general groupings shown in the list of [peripheral book and division IDs](#).

In USFM: An [id - Book identification](#) paragraph identifies the overall content of the peripheral file. Within each book, divisions (sub-sections) of content are denoted using a [periph - Peripheral division](#) marker.

In USX: A [book](#) element identifies the overall content of the peripheral file. Within each peripheral file, divisions (sub-sections) of content are contained within a [periph - Peripheral division](#) element.

Content is added to books and divisions using the most appropriate existing USFM/USX [paragraph](#), [character](#), [table](#) or [note](#) markup.

Some larger back matter content is maintained it within its own book file (Concordance, Glossary, Topical Index, Names Index). These contents do not require a [periph - Peripheral division](#) division identifier.

- [periph - Peripheral division](#)
- [Books and Divisions](#)
 - [Front Matter](#)
 - [Introductions](#)
 - [Back Matter](#)
 - [Back Matter \(Standalone\)](#)
 - [Concordance](#)
 - [Glossary](#)
 - [Topical Index](#)
 - [Names Index](#)
 - [Other](#)

periph - Peripheral division

Summary

Description

Peripheral division identifier.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\periph [title|id]` followed by `content`
- **USX:** `<periph alt="title" id">content</periph>`

title *

Peripheral division title. May be expressed in the vernacular language.

id

A unique [peripheral division identifier](#). A standard set of identifiers allows processors to easily select content for recognized peripheral divisions.

content

Peripheral content.

Style Type

[Paragraph](#)

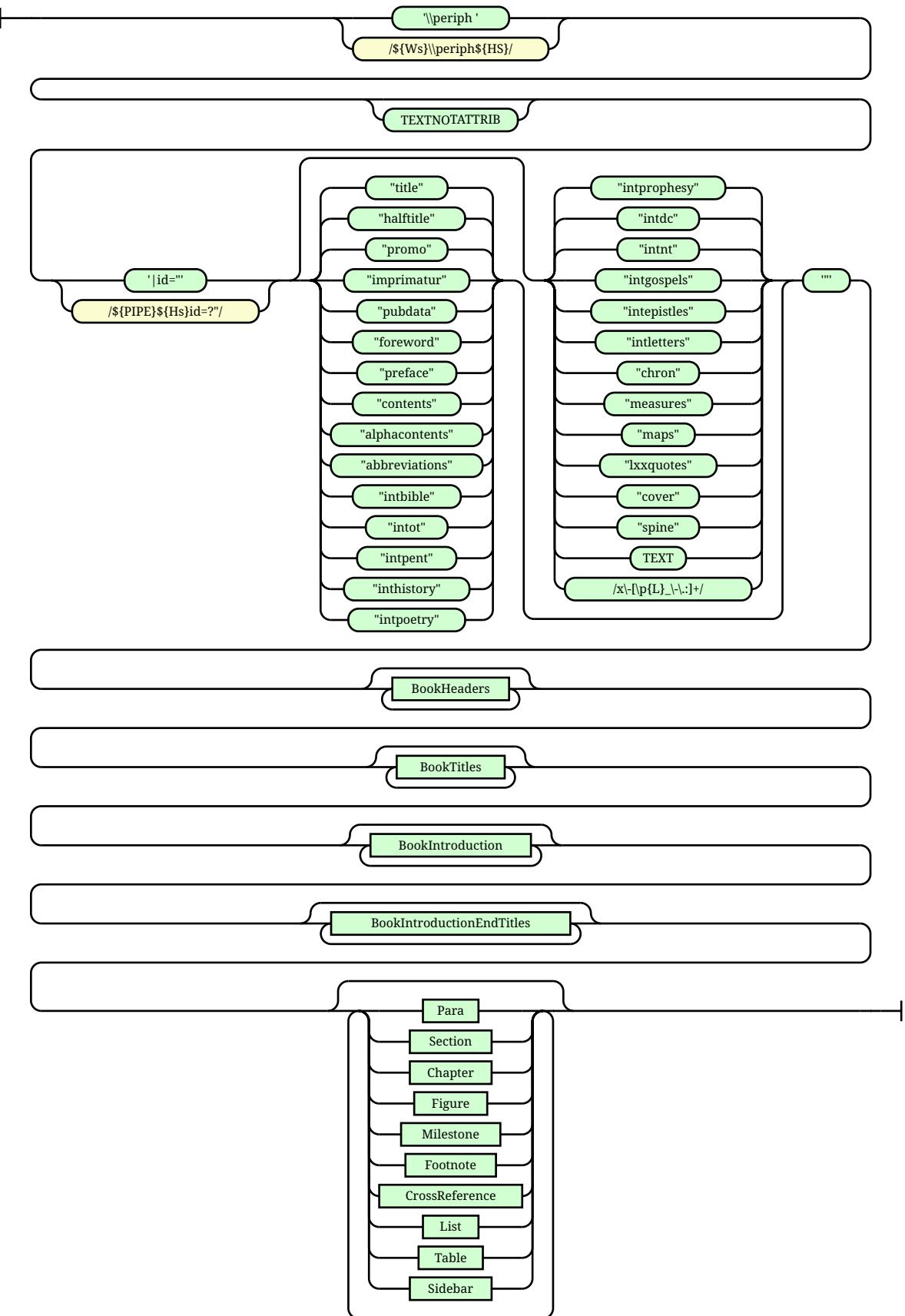
Valid In

[\[Peripheral\]](#)

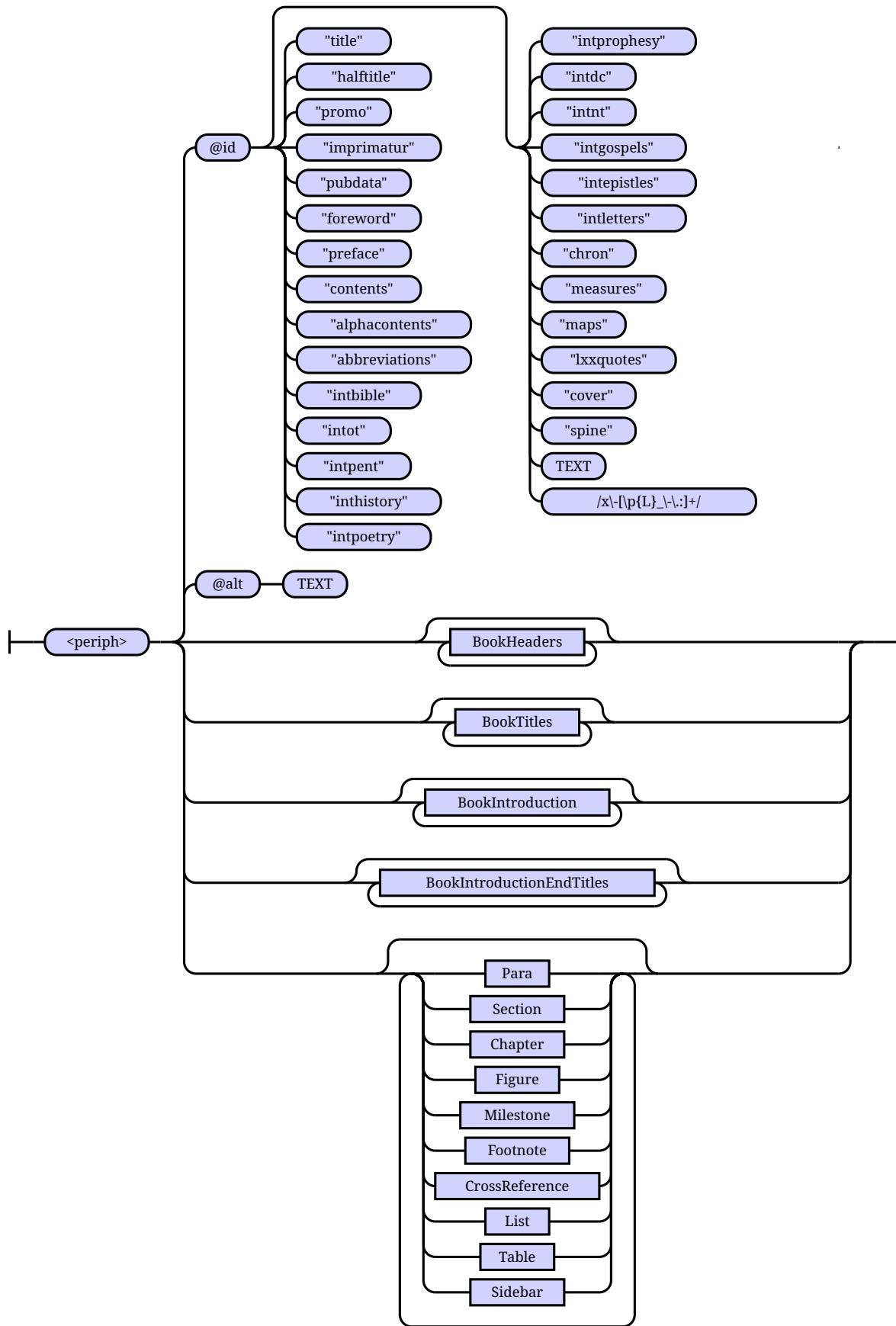
Added

3.0

Diagrams**USFM**



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 496. Front Matter (GNT)

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Title Page|id="title"
\mt1 Holy Bible
\mt3 with
\mt2 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
...
\periph Foreword|id="foreword"
\h Foreword
\mt1 Foreword
\p The \bk Good News Translation\bk* of the Bible is a translation which seeks
to
state clearly and accurately the meaning of the original texts in words and
forms
that are widely accepted by people who use English as a means of communication.
...
\periph Table of Contents|id="contents"
\h Table of Contents
\mt Contents
\s Old Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Genesis \tcr2 # \tc3 Ecclesiastes \tcr4 #
...
```

USX

Example 497. Front Matter (GNT)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
    <book code="FRT" style="id">Good News Translation Front Matter</book>
        <periph alt="Title Page" id="title">
            <para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
            <para style="mt3">with</para>
            <para style="mt2">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
        </periph>
        <periph alt="Foreword" id="foreword">
            <para style="h">Foreword</para>
            <para style="mt1">Foreword</para>
            <para style="p">The <char style="bk">Good News Translation</char> of the
Bible is a translation which seeks to state clearly and accurately the
meaning of the original texts in words and forms that are widely
accepted
by people who use English as a means of communication.</para>
        </periph>
```

```

<periph alt="Table of Contents" id="contents">
    <para style="h">Contents</para>
    <para style="mt1">Contents</para>
    <para style="s">Old Testament</para>
    <table>
        <tr>
            <td style="th1" align="start">Name</td>
            <td style="th2" align="start">Page</td>
            <td style="th3" align="start">Name</td>
            <td style="th3" align="start">Page</td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
            <td style="th1" align="start">Genesis</td>
            <td style="th2" align="start">#</td>
            <td style="th3" align="start">Ecclesiastes</td>
            <td style="th3" align="start">#</td>
        </tr>
        ...
    </table>
    ...
</periph>
</usx>

```

Properties

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Books and Divisions

Front Matter

FRT book

- Title Page - title
- Half Title Page - halftitle
- Promotional Page - promo
- Imprimatur - imprimatur
- Publication Data - pubdata
- Foreword - foreword

- Preface - [preface](#)
- Contents - [contents](#)
- Alphabetical Contents - [alphacontents](#)
- Table of Abbreviations - [abbreviations](#)

Introductions

INT book

- Bible Introduction - [title](#)
- Old Testament Introduction - [inttot](#)
- Pentateuch Introduction - [intpent](#)
- History Introduction - [inthistory](#)
- Poetry Introduction - [intpoetry](#)
- Prophecy Introduction - [intprophesy](#)
- Deuterocanon Introduction - [intdc](#)
- New Testament Introduction - [intnt](#)
- Gospels Introduction - [intgospels](#)
- Epistles Introduction - [intepistles](#)
- Letters Introduction - [intletters](#)

Back Matter

BAK book

- Chronology - [chron](#)
- Weights and Measures - [measures](#)
- Map Index - [maps](#)
- Map Index - [maps](#)

Back Matter (Standalone)

Some larger back matter content is maintained it within its own book file. These contents do not use a [periph - Peripheral division](#) division identifier.

- [CNC book](#) - Concordance
- [GLO book](#) - Glossary
- [TDX book](#) - Topical Index
- [NDX book](#) - Names Index

Other

OTH book

- Cover - cover
- Spine - spine

User Defined Peripheral Divisions

If a project adds content for peripheral division which is not defined in the table above, a user-defined division ID should be added which begins with the prefix **X-**.

Front Matter

The **FRT book** and its **divisions** can be used for adding content which is normally presented at the start of a publication, before the first book of scripture.

Title Page

id
title

content

- mt# - Main title
- pc - Paragraph - Cenetered
- fig - Figure

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Title Page|id="title"
\mt1 Holy Bible
\mt3 with
\mt2 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
\pc Good News Translation
\pc \fig |gntLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*
\pc \fig |absLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*
\pc American Bible Society
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="FRT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="Title Page" id="title">
```

```

<para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
<para style="mt3">with</para>
<para style="mt2">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
<para style="pc">Good News Translation</para>
<para style="pc">
    <figure style="fig" desc="GNT Logo" file="gntLogo.jpg" size="span"
        loc="" copy="" ref="" />
</para>
<para style="pc">
    <figure style="fig" desc="ABS Logo" file="absLogo.jpg" size="span"
        loc="" copy="" ref="" />
</para>
<para style="pc">American Bible Society</para>
</periph>
</usx>

```

Half Title Page

id

halftitle

content

- mt# - Main title
- pc - Paragraph - Centered
- fig - Figure

Examples

USFM

```

\id FRT
...
\periph Half Title Page
\mt1 Holy Bible
\pc Good News Translation
\pc \fig |gntLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*

```

USX

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
    <book code="FRT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="Half Title Page" id="halftitle">
        <para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
        <para style="pc">Good News Translation</para>
        <para style="pc">
            <figure style="fig" desc="GNT Logo" file="gntLogo.jpg" size="span"

```

```
    loc="" copy="" ref="" />
</para>
</periph>
</usx>
```

Promotional Page

id

promo

content

- mt# - Main title
- s - Section heading
- p - Paragraph
- m - Continuation (margin)
- pi# - Indented
- li# - List entry
- q# - Poetic line

Imprimatur

id

imprimatur

content

- mt# - Main Title
- pc - Paragraph - Cenetered
- p - Paragraph
- Tables
- fig - Figure

Publication Data

id

pubdata

content

- mt# - Main Title
- pc - Paragraph - Cenetered
- p - Paragraph
- Tables
- fig - Figure

Foreword

id

foreword

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s - Section heading
- m - Continuation (margin)
- p - Paragraph
- pi# - Indented
- q# - Poetic line
- Lists
- Tables
- bk - Quoted book title, qt - Quoted text, tl - Transliterated words or other character types.
- fig - Figure

Preface

id

preface

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- m - Continuation (margin)
- p - Paragraph
- pi# - Indented
- q# - Poetic line
- Lists
- Tables
- bk - Quoted book title, qt - Quoted text, tl - Transliterated words or other character types.
- fig - Figure

Table of Contents

id

contents

content

- mt# - Main Title

- s# - Section heading
- Tables
- Lists

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Table of Contents
\mt Contents
\s Old Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Genesis \tcr2 # \tc3 Ecclesiastes \tcr4 #
\tr \tc1 Exodus \tcr2 # \tc3 Song of Songs \tcr4 #
\tr \tc1 Leviticus \tcr2 # \tc3 Isaiah \tcr4 #
...
\s New Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Matthew \tcr2 # \tc3 1 Timothy \tcr4 #
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="FRT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="Table of Contents" id="contents">
    <para style="mt1">Contents</para>
    <para style="s1">Old Testament</para>
    <table>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">Page</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">Page</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Genesis</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Ecclesiastes</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Exodus</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Song of Songs</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
```

```

<row style="tr">
  <cell style="th1" align="start">Leviticus</cell>
  <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
  <cell style="th3" align="start">Isaiah</cell>
  <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
</row>
...
</table>
<para style="s1">New Testament</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="end">Page</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Name</cell>
    <cell style="th4" align="end">Page</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Matthew</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">1 Timothy</cell>
    <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
  </row>
  ...
</table>
</periph>
</usx>

```

Alphabetical Contents

id

alphacontents

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- Tables
- Lists

Table of Abbreviations

id

abbreviations

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading

- Tables
- Lists

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Table of Abbreviations
\mt1 Alphabetical List of Biblical Books and Abbreviations
\tr \th1 Name \th2 Abbrev. \th3 Page
\tr \tc1 Acts \tc2 Ac \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Amos \tc2 Am \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 1 Chronicles \tc2 1Ch \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 2 Chronicles \tc2 2Ch \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Colossians \tc2 Col \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 1 Corinthians \tc2 1Co \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 2 Corinthians \tc2 2Co \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Daniel \tc2 Dn \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Deuteronomy \tc2 Dt \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Ecclesiastes \tc2 Ec \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Ephesians \tc2 Eph \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Esther \tc2 Es \tcr3 #
...
\s1 Other Abbreviations
\tr \tc1 Circa (around) \tc2 c \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 Old Testament \tc2 OT \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 New Testament \tc2 NT \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 Septuagint \tc2 LXX \tc3 #
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="FRT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="Table of Abbreviations" id="abbreviations">
    <para style="mt1">Alphabetical List of Biblical Books and
    Abbreviations</para>
    <table>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Abbrev.</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">Page</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Acts</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Ac</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
```

```

</row>
<row style="tr">
  <cell style="th1" align="start">Amos</cell>
  <cell style="th2" align="start">Am</cell>
  <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
</row>
...
</table>
<para style="s1">Other Abbreviations</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Term</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Abbrev.</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="end">Page</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Circa (around)</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">c</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Old Testament</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">OT</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
  </row>
...
</table>
</periph>
</usx>

```

Introductions

The **INT book** and its **divisions** can be used for adding introductory content related to groupings of books within a scripture publication.

Summary

id

One of:

- Bible Introduction - **title**
- Old Testament Introduction **intot**
- Pentateuch Introduction - **intpent**
- History Introduction - **inthistory**
- Poetry Introduction - **intpoetry**
- Prophecy Introduction - **intprophesy**

- Deuterocanon Introduction - `intdc`
- New Testament Introduction - `intnt`
- Gospels Introduction - `intgospels`
- Epistles Introduction - `intepistles`
- Letters Introduction - `intletters`

content

- `mt#` - Main Title
- `s#` - Section heading
- `m` - Continuation (margin)
- `p` - Paragraph
- `pi#` - Indented
- `q#` - Poetic line
- Lists
- Tables
- `bk` - Quoted book title, `qt` - Quoted text, `tl` - Transliterated words or other character types.
- `fig` - Figure

Examples

USFM

```
\id INT
\periph Old Testament Introduction|id="inttot"
\mt1 Introduction to the Old Testament
\p The Old Testament is a record of Israel's experience of what God is like and
what the people who worship God should be like. It proclaims the LORD God as
the
creator of the world and it tells how God blesses people and establishes
relations
with people through special agreements called covenants.
...
\periph Pentateuch Introduction|id="intpent"
\s1 The Pentateuch
\p \Pentateuch\ is a term that means \five scrolls (books)\ and is used to
describe the five books that are positioned at the beginning of both Jewish and
Christian Bibles.
...
\periph Deuterocanon Introduction|id="intdc"
\mt1 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
\p Most of the books gathered in this section were part of an ancient
translation
of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek called the Septuagint which was widely read
by
```

Christians in the early church.

...
\periph New Testament Introduction|id="intnt"
\mt1 New Testament
\p The books of the New Testament were written by the followers of Jesus Christ.
...

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="INT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="Old testament Introduction" id="inttot">
      <para style="mt1">Introduction to the Old Testament</para>
      <para style="p">The Old Testament is a record of Israel's experience of what God is like and what the people who worship God should be like. It proclaims the LORD God as the creator of the world and it tells how God blesses people and establishes relations with people through special agreements called covenants.</para>
      ...
      </periph>
    </usx>
    ...
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
    <usx version="3.1">
      <book code="INT" style="id" />
        <periph alt="Pentateuch Introduction" id="intpent">
          <para style="mt1">The Pentateuch</para>
          <para style="p">Pentateuch is a term that means "five scrolls (books)" and is used to describe the five books that are positioned at the beginning of both Jewish and Christian Bibles.</para>
          ...
          </periph>
        </usx>
        ...
        <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
        <usx version="3.1">
          <book code="INT" style="id" />
            <periph alt="Deuterocanon Introduction" id="intdc">
              <para style="mt1">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
              <para style="p">Most of the books gathered in this section were part of an ancient translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek called the Septuagint which was widely read by Christians in the early church.</para>
              ...
            </periph>
          </usx>
        ...
      </book>
    </usx>
  ...
</book>
```

```

</periph>
</usx>
...
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="INT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="New Testament Introduction" id="intnt">
      <para style="mt1">Introduction to the New Testament</para>
      <para style="p">The books of the New Testament were written by the
      followers
      of Jesus Christ...</para>
    ...
    </periph>
  </usx>
...

```

Back Matter

The **BAK book** and its **divisions** can be used for adding content which is normally presented at the end of a scripture publication.

Chronology

id
chron

content

- mt# - Main Title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- Lists
- Tables

Weights and Measures

id
measures

content

- mt# - Main Title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading

- [Lists](#)
- [Tables](#)

Map Index

id

maps

content

- [mt# - Main Title](#)
- [is# - Intro section heading](#)
- [ip - Intro paragraph](#)
- [s# - Section heading](#)
- [Lists](#)
- [Tables](#)
- [xt - Target references](#)

Examples

USFM

```
\id BAK
...
\periph Map Index
\mt1 Map Index
\ip This atlas contains the following maps. Since a number of these maps are
especially helpful when reading specific books of the Bible, some have also
been placed within the text of the Bible. The page number indicated below will
help you find these maps both within the text and within this atlas.
\tr \th1 Map \thr2 Page
\tr \tc1 Ancient World \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Egypt and Sinai \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Division of Canaan \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 United Israelite Kingdom \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The Assyrian Empire \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Jerusalem in Old Testament Times \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The Kingdoms of Israel and Judah \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine in the Time of the Maccabees \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine in the Time of Jesus \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine and Syria \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's First and Second Journeys \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's Third Journey \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's Journey to Rome \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Jerusalem in New Testament Times \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The World of the New Testament \tcr2 #
\s1 Index to Places
\s2 A
```

```

\tr \th1 Place \tc2 Map \tcr3 Page
\tr \tc1 Abel \tc2 United Israelite Kingdom \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Abila \tc2 Palestine in the Time of Jesus\tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Abilene \tc2 Palestine in the Time of Jesus\tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Accad \tc2 Ancient World\tcr3 #

...
\s2 B
\tr \tc1 Baal Zephon \tc2 Egypt and Sinai \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Babylon \tc2 The Assyrian Empire \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Babylonia \tc2 The Assyrian Empire \tcr3 #
...

```

USX

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="BAK" style="id">English: Good News Translation 2nd Ed.
  1992</book>
  <periph alt="Map Index" id="maps">
    <para style="mt1">Map Index</para>
    ...
    <para style="ip">This atlas contains the following maps. Since a number of
      these maps are especially helpful when reading specific books of the
      Bible,
      some have also been placed within the text of the Bible. The page number
      indicated below will help you find these maps both within the text and
      within
      this atlas.</para>
    <table>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Map </cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">Page </cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="tc1" align="start">Ancient World </cell>
        <cell style="tc2" align="start"># </cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="tc1" align="start">Egypt and Sinai </cell>
        <cell style="tc2" align="start"># </cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="tc1" align="start">Division of Canaan </cell>
        <cell style="tc2" align="start"># </cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="tc1" align="start">United Israelite Kingdom </cell>
        <cell style="tc2" align="start"># </cell>
      </row>
      ...
    
```

```

</table>
<para style="s1">Index to Places</para>
<para style="s2">A</para>
<table>
  <tr>
    <td style="th1" align="start">Place</td>
    <td style="th2" align="start">Map</td>
    <td style="th3" align="start">Page</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Abel</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">United Israelite Kingdom</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Abila</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Palestine in the Time of Jesus</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Abilene</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Palestine in the Time of Jesus</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Accad</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Ancient World</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  ...
</table>
<para style="s2">B</para>
<table>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Baal Zephon</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">Egypt and Sinai</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Babylon</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">The Assyrian Empire</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td style="tc1" align="start">Babylonia</td>
    <td style="tc2" align="start">The Assyrian Empire</td>
    <td style="tc3" align="start">#</td>
  </tr>
  ...
</table>
...

```

```
</periph>
</usx>
```

NT Quotes from LXX

id

lxxquotes

content

- mt# - Main Title
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- p - Paragraph
- k - Keyword/keyterm

Examples

USFM

```
\id BAK
...
\periph NT Quotes from LXX
\ip The writers of the New Testament generally quoted or paraphrased the
ancient
Greek translation of the Old Testament, commonly known as the Septuagint
Version
(LXX), made some two hundred years before the time of Christ.
...
\p \k Matthew 1.23\k* (Isaiah 7.14) A virgin will become pregnant and have a
son.
\p \k Matthew 3.3\k* (Isaiah 40.3) Someone is shouting in the desert, ¶Prepare
a
road for the Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!¶
\p \k Matthew 12.21\k* (Isaiah 42.4) And on him all people will put their hope.
...
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="BAK" style="id">English: Good News Translation 2nd Ed.
  1992</book>
  <periph alt="Map Index" id="maps">
    <para style="ip">The writers of the New Testament generally quoted or
    paraphrased the ancient Greek translation of the Old Testament, commonly
    known as the Septuagint Version (LXX), made some two hundred years before
```

```

the time of Christ.</para>
...
<para style="p"><char style="k">Matthew 1.23</char> (Isaiah 7.14) A virgin
will become pregnant and have a son.</para>
<para style="p"><char style="k">Matthew 3.3</char> (Isaiah 40.3) Someone is
shouting in the desert, ¶Prepare a road for the Lord; make a straight
path
for our God to travel!¶</para>
<para style="p"><char style="k">Matthew 12.21</char> (Isaiah 42.4) And on
him
all people will put their hope.</para>
...
</periph>
</usx>
```

Back Matter (Standalone)

Concordance

The [CNC book](#) can be used for adding a concordance.

- [mt#](#) - Main title
- [is#](#) - Intro section heading
- [ip](#) - Intro paragraph
- [s#](#) - Section heading - Possible use: Headings of alphabetical divisions - 'A', 'B', 'C' etc.
- [p](#) - Paragraph - Main entry + example 'cut string'. (*required*)
- [k](#) - Keyword/keyterm - Main entry keyword. (*required*)
- [xt](#) - Target references - Entry target reference(s). (*required*)
- [bd](#) - Bold text - Highlight of the main entry within the cut string (in bold).
- [pi](#) - Indented paragraph - Sub-entries, or secondary paragraph(s), if indentation is preferred.
- [add](#) - Translator addition - Grammar abbreviation (optional).
- [Tables](#)

Examples

USFM

```
\id CNC
\mt Concordance
\ip The entries in this concordance have been carefully selected by a team of
editors. They have aimed to include all of the verses most likely to be looked
up.
\ip A concordance of this size cannot include every occurrence of each
individual
```

word.

...

\s A

\p \k Abandon\k*

\p \xt Lev 19.4\xt* Do not \bd abandon\bd* me and worship idols.

\p \xt Deu 31.6\xt* He will not fail you or \bd abandon\bd* you.□

\p \xt Deu 32.15\xt* They \bd abandoned\bd* God their Creator

...

\p \k Able\k*

\p \xt Exo 31.3\xt* understanding, skill, and \bd ability\bd*

\p \xt Dan 3.17\xt* If the God whom we serve is \bd able\bd*

\p \xt Mat 26.61\xt* and said, □This man said, □I am \bd able\bd*

...

\s B

...

USX

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="CNC" style="id"/>
  <para style="mt">Concordance</para>
  <para style="ip">The entries in this concordance have been carefully selected
by
  a team of editors. They have aimed to include all of the verses most likely
to
  be looked up.</para>
  <para style="ip">A concordance of this size cannot include every occurrence
of
  each individual word. ...</para>
  <para style="s">A</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Abandon</char>
  </para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="xt">Lev 19.4</char> Do not <char style="bd">abandon</char> me
and
    worship idols.</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="xt">Deu 31.6</char> He will not fail you or
    <char style="bd">abandon</char> you.□</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="xt">Deu 32.15</char> They <char style="bd">abandoned</char>
    God their Creator</para>
  ...
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Able</char>
  </para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="xt">Exo 31.3</char> understanding, skill, and
  
```

```

<char style="bd">ability</char></para>
<para style="p">
  <char style="xt">Dan 3.17</char> If the God whom we serve is
  <char style="bd">able</char></para>
<para style="p">
  <char style="xt">Mat 26.61</char> and said, <char style="bd">able</char>
  <char style="bd">able</char>
  ...
<para style="s">B</para>
...
</usx>

```

Glossary

The [GLO book](#) can be used for adding a glossary.

- [mt#](#) - Main title
- [is#](#) - Intro section heading
- [ip](#) - Intro paragraph
- [s#](#) - Section heading - Possible use: Headings of alphabetical divisions - 'A', 'B', 'C' etc.
- [p](#) - Paragraph - Main entry (*required*). May also be used for any additional paragraphs in the definition entry (optional).
- [k](#) - Keyword/keyterm - Main entry keyword. (*required*)
- [pi](#) - Indented paragraph - Sub-entries, or secondary paragraph(s), if indentation is preferred.
- [tl](#) - Transliterated words - National idiom word(s).
- [Lists](#)

Examples

USFM

```

\id GLO
\mt Glossary
\ip This dictionary is divided into 21 sections. The indexes below list all of
the sections, and all of the entries in alphabetical order, so that you can
find
what you are looking for more easily.
\p \k Angel\k* A supernatural being who tells God's messages to people or
protects
those who belong to God.
...
\p \k Council\k* (1) A group of leaders who meet and make decisions for their
people.
\pi (2) The Old Testament refers to God's council as a group of angels who meet
and talk with God in heaven.

```

...

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="GLO" style="id" />
  <para style="mt">Glossary</para>
  <para style="ip">This dictionary is divided into 21 sections. The indexes below
    list all of the sections, and all of the entries in alphabetical order, so
    that you can find what you are looking for more easily.</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Angel</char> A supernatural being who tells God's messages
    to
      people or protects those who belong to God. ...</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Council</char> (1) A group of leaders who meet and make
    decisions for their people.</para>
  <para style="pi">(2) The Old Testament refers to God's council as a group of
    angels who meet and talk with God in heaven.</para>
  ...
</usx>
```

Topical Index

The [TDX book](#) can be used for adding a topical index.

- [mt# - Main title](#)
- [is# - Intro section heading](#)
- [ip - Intro paragraph](#)
- [s# - Section heading](#) - Possible use: Headings of alphabetical divisions - 'A', 'B', 'C' etc.
- [p - Paragraph](#) - Main entry (*required*). May also be used for any additional paragraphs in the definition entry (optional).
- [k - Keyword/keyterm](#) - Main entry keyword. (*required*)
- [xt - Target references](#) - Entry target reference(s). (*required*). More than one [xt - Target references](#) entry can be provided to create logical groupings of references (per chapter; per book etc.).
- [pi - Indented paragraph](#) - Sub-entries, or secondary paragraph(s), if indentation is preferred.
- [Lists](#)
- [Tables](#)

Examples

USFM

```
\id TDX
\mt Subject Index
\ip Introductory paragraph(s)
...
\s A
\p \k Aaron\k*
\xt Act 7.40
\xt Heb 5.4; 7.11; 9.4
...
\p \k Angels\k*
\pi (a) messengers and agents of God
\xt Mat 1.20-24; 4.11; 13.39,41,49; 16.27; 34.31; 25.31; 28.2-7
\xt Luk 1.11-19; 26-38; 2.9-21
\xt Jhn 1.51
...
\pi (b) in heaven
\xt Mat 22.30
\xt Luk 12.8-9; 15.10; 20.36
...
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="TDX" style="id" />
  <para style="mt">Subject Index</para>
  <para style="ip">Introductory paragraph(s) ...</para>
  <para style="s">A</para>
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Aaron</char>
    <char style="xt">Act 7.40 </char>
    <char style="xt">Heb 5.4; 7.11; 9.4</char>
  </para>
  ...
  <para style="p">
    <char style="k">Angels</char>
  </para>
  <para style="pi">(a) messengers and agents of God
    <char style="xt">Mat 1.20-24; 4.11; 13.39,41,49; 16.27; 34.31; 25.31;
    28.2-7</char>
    <char style="xt">Luk 1.11-19; 26-38; 2.9-21</char>
    <char style="xt" Jhn 1.51</char>
  ...</para>
  <para style="pi">(b) in heaven
    <char style="xt">Mat 22.30 </char>
    <char style="xt">Luk 12.8-9; 15.10; 20.36</char>
  ...</para>
```

```
</usx>
```

Names Index

The **NDX book** can be used for adding a names index.

- **mt# - Main title**
- **is# - Intro section heading**
- **ip - Intro paragraph**
- **s# - Section heading** - Possible use: Headings of alphabetical divisions - 'A', 'B', 'C' etc.
- **p - Paragraph** - Main entry (*required*). May also be used for any additional paragraphs in the definition entry (optional).
- **k - Keyword/keyterm** - Main entry keyword. (*required*)
- **xt - Target references** - Entry target reference(s). (*required*). More than one **xt - Target references** entry can be provided to create logical groupings of references (per chapter; per book etc.).

Examples

USFM

```
\id NDX
\mt Names Index
\ip Introductory paragraph(s) ...
...
\s A
\p \k Aaron\k*
\xt Exo 4.14-30 (x5)
\xt Exo 5.1-21 (x5)
...
\p \k Abraham\k*
\p See Also Abram
\xt Gen 17.5-27 (x8)
\xt Gen 18.1-33 (x15)
...
\s B
\p \k Baal\k*
\xt Num 22.41
\xt Num 25.3-5 (x2)
...
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.1">
  <book code="NDX" style="id" />
  <para style="mt">Names Index</para>
```

```

<para style="ip">Introductory paragraph(s) ...</para>
<para style="s">A</para>
<para style="p">
  <char style="k">Aaron</char>
  <char style="xt" >Exo 4.14-30 (x5)</char>
  <char style="xt" >Exo 5.1-21 (x5)</char></para>
  ...
<para style="p">
  <char style="k">Abraham</char></para>
<para style="p">See Also Abram
  <char style="xt" >Gen 17.5-27 (x8)</char>
  <char style="xt" >Gen 18.1-33 (x15)</char></para>
  ...
<para style="s">B</para>
<para style="p">
  <char style="k">Baal</char>
  <char style="xt" >Num 22.41</char>
  <char style="xt" >Num 25.3-5 (x2)</char></para>
  ...
</usx>

```

Other

The **OTH book** and its **divisions** can be used for adding miscellaneous content which is not properly categorized in any other peripheral book or section .

Cover

id
cover

content

- mt# - Main Title

Spine

id
spine

content

- mt# - Main Title